This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Mayor

B.A

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Vol. 9.

Burney. del.

Deidamia, Queen of Essirus, assassinated in the Temple of Diana.

Published Sep. 1. 1802 by R. Phillips No. 71. St. Pauls Church Yd. London

UNIVERSAL HISTORY,

ANCIENT AND MODERN;

FROM

THE EARLIEST RECORDS OF TIME,

TO THE

GENERAL PEACE OF 1801.

IN TWENTY-FIVE VOLUMES.

BY WILLAM MAVOR, LL.D.

VICAR OF BURLEY IN BERKSHIRE, AND CHAPLAIN TO THE EARL OF DUMFRIES.

Factorum est copia nobis.

. . . . . .

Res gestæ regumque, ducumque, et tristia, bella.

VOL. IX.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR RICHARD PHILLIPS, NO. 6,
BRIDGE-STREET, BLACKFRIARS.

1805.

Barnard and Sultzer, Printers, 21, Water-Lane.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
817887
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
R 1918 L

TO THE RIGHT REVEREND

HENRY BATHURST,

LORD BISHOP OF NORWICH,

THIS CONCLUDING VOLUME

OF

ANCIENT UNIVERSAL HISTORY,

IS,

With the deepest impressions of Gratitude and Esteem,

INSCRIBED,

BY

HIS EVER FAITHFUL

AND OBLIGED SERVANT,

THE EDITOR.

CONTENTS.

VOL. IX.

	Page
HISTORY of the Kingdom of Pontus -	1
——— ——— *of Epirus* -	33
History of Colchis, Iberia, Albania, &c. &c.	
Sect. I. *Colchis* - - - -	47
II. *Iberia* - - - -	48
III. *Albania* - - - -	50
IV. *Bosporus* - - - -	53
V. *Media* - - - -	56
VI. *Bactria* - - - -	57
VII. *Edessa* - - - -	59
VIII. *Emesa* - - - -	61
IX. *Adiabene* - - - -	62
X. *Characene* - - - -	65
XI. *Elymais* - - - -	66
XII. *Comagene* - - - -	67
XIII. *Chalcidene* - - - -	69
History of Parthia, from the Arsaces to the Recovery of the Kingdom by the Persians	71
History of the Numidians - - -	88
——— *Mauritanians* - -	103
——— *Gætulians* - - -	108
——— *Melanogætuli, or Nigritæ, and Garamantes* - -	110

History

P

History of the Libyans and Greeks.

Sect. I. *Marmarica* - - - 1
II. *Cyrenaica* - - - 1
III. *The Regio-Syrtica* - - 1
History of the Ethiopians - - 1
——— *Ancient Arabs* - - 1
History of the Empires of Nice and Trapezond - - - 1
History of the Ancient Spaniards - 1
——— *Gauls* - - - 1
——— *Ancient Germans* - - 1
——— *Ancient Britons* - - 1

History of the Northern Nations.

Sect. I. *Huns* - - - 1
II. *Goths* - - - 2
Sect. III. *Vandals* - - - 2
IV. *Sueves* - - - 2
V. *Franks* - - - 2
VI. *Burgundians* - - - 2
VII. *Alemans* - - - 2
VIII. *Gepidæ* - - - 2
IX. *Heruli* - - - 2
X. *Marcomans* - - - 2
XI. *Quadians* - - - 2
XII. *Sarmatians* - - - 2
XIII. *Dacians* - - - 2
XIV. *Bulgarians* - - - 2
History of the Ostrogoths - - 2
——— ——— *Lombards* - - 2
——— ——— *Turks, Tartars, and Moguls* 2
——— ——— *Chinese, to the first Dynasty* 2
General Index to the Ancient History - 2

re published by the same Author.

ITISH NEPOS; Or, MIRROR FOR YOUTH:

he Lives of Illustrious Britons, Price 4s. 6d. bound.

MENTS OF NATURAL HISTORY, IOOLS AND YOUNG PERSONS:

tes, representing 200 Objects, Price 5s. bound.

E LIVES OF PLUTARCH;

idged, and adapted to the Use of English Schools, Price 4s. 6d. bound.

AL STENOGRAPHY; Or, A SYS- OF SHORT HAND-WRITING.

Price 7s. 6d. in boards.

ENGLISH SPELLING-BOOK:

ttempt to improve and modernize this Class and now generally preferred in English Price 1s. 6d. with the full Allowance in the of Numbers.

THE

THE FATHER'S GIFT TO HIS CHILDREN:

Consisting of Original Tales, Essays, Fables, &c. &c. addressed to the Author's own Children, Price 10s. 6d. bound and lettered.

THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND, TO THE PEACE OF AMIENS, 1802.

Illustrated with 40 copper-plates, Price 10s. bound, or on fine Paper, 12s. bound.

UNIVERSAL HISTORY.

KINGDOM OF PONTUS.

THIS country, situated between the 41st and 43d degrees of north latitude, was bounded y the Euxine Sea on the north, by Colchis on e east, by Armenia Minor on the south, and y the river Halys on the west. The air is very lubrious, the hills are generally covered with ive or cherry trees, the plains produce exube- nt crops of grain, and an abundance of clear rulets give an interesting variety to the rural enery.

Pontus, according to ancient geographers, was vided into three parts, viz. Pontus Galaticus, called because added to Galatia in the time the Romans, extending from the Halys to the er Thermodon; Pontus Polemonaicus, so de- minated from Polemon, king of this country, aching from the Thermodon to the country of e Chalybes; and Pontus Cappadocius, which ceived its name from its bordering on Cappado- , and extended from Pontus Polemonaicus to lchis. The principal cities were Amisus, which arnaces made the metropolis of his kingdom; nasia, the birth-place of Strabo, and in later es an episcopal see; Cabira, memorable for the feat of Mirthridates by Lucullus, and after- rd called Diospolis; Neocæsarea, formerly a

place of great renown; Sebastia, in the vicinage of Mount Stella; Polemonium, built by Polemon on whom Marc Antony bestowed the crown Cerasus, built by the inhabitants of Sinope, in Paphlagonia; and Trebisond, a Greek city, situated in a peninsula, and surrounded by steep mountains.

The original inhabitants of Pontus are supposed to have been the descendants of Tubal but in process of time they became blended with Cappadocians, Paphlagonians, and other foreign nations, beside several Greek colonies which settled in their country, and maintained their independence, till the time of Mithridates the Great. With respect to their arts and manufactures, all we know for certain is, that the inhabitants of Pontus Cappadocius were celebrated for their extraordinary skill in working iron and fabricating steel armour, whence they are said to have derived the name of Chalybes. From the convenient situation of their harbours, and the great quantity of timber which grew on their coast, it is probable that they were a trading people. Their chief objects of adoration were Ceres, Jupiter, and Neptune, to whom they offered burnt sacrifices, pouring on the fire, oil honey, milk, and wine. They also, occasionally offered four white horses to Neptune, causing them to advance with a chariot into the sea, till they were drowned.

Pontus, and all the countries bordering on the Euxine seas, were successively reduced by the Medes and Persians, the latter of whom erected Pontus which had hitherto been a part of Cappadocia, into a kingdom, and bestowed the sovereignty on Artabazes, of the royal family of Persi

ia during the reign of Darius, the son of
taspes. From this period the kings of Pontus
feudatories to the Persian empire till the
n of Ariobarzanes, who shook off the yoke,
greatly extended his dominions. In later
, the kings of this country became so power-
having added to their territories all Cappa-
a, Paphlagonia, and great part of Colchis
Bithynia; that Mithridates Eupator was en-
d to hold out forty years successively against
e of the greatest generals and bravest armies
Rome ever produced.

he first king of Pontus mentioned by histo-
s is Artabazes, who received his crown from
ius, but nothing occurs worthy notice re-
ting his reign.

y whom this prince was succeeded is uncer-
there being a chasm of near eighty years
een his reign and that of Rhodobates, who is
mentioned by Laertius.

n the demise of Rhodobates, the crown de-
ed upon Mithridates, who attempted to shake
he Persian yoke, but was defeated by Artax-
s Mnemon, and compelled to pay the cus-
ary tribute. He is said to have been taken
ner by his treacherous ally, Clearchus, and
ave been held in confinement till he advance-
large sum for his ransom. The latter part
s reign is passed over in silence.

riobarzanes, having received the governments
ydia, Ionia, and Phrygia, employed the
s that were under his command against Ar-
xes; invaded the kingdom of Pontus; and
d to it great part of the neighbouring pro-
s which had hitherto appertained to the
an empire. Upon the first news of this re-

volt, Artaxerxes sent a body of troops
the command of Autophrades, to reco
ancient territories; but Ariobarzanes
such important services, from Agesilaus,
Sparta, and Timotheus the Athenian, t
Persians were compelled to retire, and
blished himself in his new dignity, whic
tained twenty-eight years; but was then t
by assassination. This prince is said to ha
his utmost efforts to effect a reconcilia
tween the Thebans and Lacedæmonians;
held in such esteem by the Athenians, th
presented him with the freedom of their c
granted both himself and his children w
they required.

Alexander the Great, having invaded
about the time of Ariobarzanes's deat
kingdom of Pontus was seized by the M
nians. However, Mithridates the Secon
vered it in the reign of Antigonus, and is
have lived to the advanced age of eigh
years, of which twenty-six were spent in
vernment of his paternal dominions.

Of the four * succeeding princes little
known than their names, excepting that t
added Cappadocia and Paphlagonia
crown of Pontus; and the latter assisted th
dians with a considerable sum of money, t
the losses they had sustained by an earth

B. C. 182. Pharnaces, son of Mithridate
Fifth, had no sooner ascended the
than he took the city of Sinope by
and invaded the territories of Eumenes,

* These were Mithridates III.; Ariobarzanes
thridates IV.; and Mithridates V.

Per

Pergamus. These proceedings against the allies of the Roman republic occasioned a war, in which Pharnaces obtained some trifling advantages; but, being disappointed of succours from Syria, and finding his dominions invaded at once by the united forces of Rome, Pergamus and Cappadocia, he was compelled to make peace upon very disadvantageous terms. Pliny asserts, that the herb centaury derived its Greek name from this king, who is said to have spent much of his time in the study of botany.

On the death of Pharnaces, which happened shortly after the conclusion of peace, his son, Mithridates the Sixth, succeeded to the crown, and entered into a strict alliance with the Romans, for whom he afterwards performed some important services against the Carthaginians, and against Aristonicus, who, upon the demise of Attalus, laid claim to the sovereignty of Pergamus. For these proofs of attachment the senate rewarded him with Phrygia Major, and honoured him with the title of "a friend of Rome." After a long and prosperous reign, he was treacherously murdered by some of his disaffected courtiers.

Mithridates the Seventh, son of the deceased prince, was but eleven years of age when he assumed the regal authority; yet, notwithstanding this circumstance, he commenced his reign with the most inhuman and unnatural acts of cruelty, causing his mother to be thrown into prison, where she fell a martyr to ill treatment, and exercising the utmost severity upon his other near relations. His tutors, dreading the effects of so unruly a temper, caused him to ride a wild unmanageable horse, B. C. 124.

and contrived various schemes for his destruc tion; but he was so well armed against ever species of treachery, that they found it impos sible to effect their purpose. In his youth h is said to have devoted a considerable portion o his time to the exercise of hunting, passin whole months in the open fields, and frequentl reposing amidst the frozen snow, for the expres purpose of inuring himself to hardship: anc when his enemies attempted to take him off b deleterious potions, he secured himself agains them with such powerful antidotes and preserv atives, that in his last stage of life the most ex quisite poisons rather nourished than destroye the constitution of his body.

Having arrived at years of maturity, he mar ried his own sister Laodice, by whom he had son named Pharnaces. But as ambition was h prevailing passion, and his thoughts aspired t nothing less than the absolute empire of Asia, absented himself from the object of his incest ous love for the space of three years, in order make a progress through all the kingdoms the eastern continent, to observe the custo laws, and manners of the inhabitants; to le their different languages, and to take an e mate of their natural and political stren During this journey his wife abandoned he to the most nefarious practices, and act brought forth a son by criminal conversatior one of her courtiers. She therefore th it advisable to provide for her own safety b death of Mithridates, and accordingly wel him on his return with a bowl of poison; b design being discovered, she was doomed to the just reward of her incontinence and dis

Shortly after this transaction, Mithridates resolved to put his ambitious projects in execution; accordingly he invaded the neighbouring kingdom of Paphlagonia, and divided it with his friend Nicomedes of Bithynia. The Romans, having recently declared Paphlagonia a free state, sent ambassadors to the invader, enjoining him to withdraw his troops, and threatening him with war in case of refusal; but this embassy had so little effect, that Mithridates marched immediately into Galatia, which, though under the protection of the republic, was soon annexed to his former conquest. He then contrived the death of Ariarathes *, king of Cappadocia, and driving out Nicomedes, his former ally, who had married the queen dowager, in hope of ascending the throne, restored the kingdom to its lawful owner. However, he soon threw off the mask of dissimulation, and entered Cappadocia at the head of a formidable army. The young prince being well prepared for an engagement, Mithridates invited him to a conference, and in sight of both armies stabbed him to the heart. The Cappadocians were so overwhelmed with terror and astonishment at this cruel and unexpected treachery, that they threw down their arms, and submitted to the king of Pontus, who seized on all their fortresses, and bestowed the crown upon his son (a child only eight years old), whom he placed under the tutelage of Gordius, the murderer of Ariarathes. The Cappadocians soon shook off this tyrannical

* Ariarathes was brother-in-law to Mithridates, and a peculiar favourite with the Romans.

yoke,

yoke, and placed on the throne the brother of their late king, who had concealed himself in one of the cities of Asia Minor. But he was, after a short reign, expelled by Mithridates, and his unhappy people were again brought under subjection.

Upon the death of this prince, which happened soon after his expulsion, Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, prevailed on a youth of a comely and majestic appearance to present himself before the Roman senate, as a third son of Ariarathes, and, under that character, to sue for the crown of Cappadocia. Accordingly the Conscript Fathers promised to espouse his cause: but, the imposture being discovered, his pretensions were soon set aside, and Ariobarzanes was nominated to fill the vacant throne.

B. C. 91. The growing power of Mithridates excited such jealousy in the breasts of the Romans, that they sent L. Cornelius Sylla into Cappadocia, to thwart the measures which that prince was taking for securing the empire of all Asia. Sylla, with a small body of troops, defeated Gordius with great slaughter, and bestowed the sovereignty upon Ariobarzanes, according to the decree of the Senate. But the victorious general had no sooner returned to Rome, than Tigranes, king of Armenia, undertook to restore the son of Mithridates, and actually accomplished his design, without the loss of one man. About the same time Mithridates invaded the kingdom of Bithynia, and expelled the son of Nicomedes Philopator, bestowing the regal dignity upon his own brother Socrates, surnamed Chrestus or the Thrifty.

Fired

fired with indignation at these proceedings, Romans undertook the restoration of the osed princes, and sent Manius Aquilius and rcus Altinius into Asia, with a powerful body roops, who soon reinstated Nicomedes on the one of Bithynia, and Ariobarzanes on that of padocia.

otwithstanding these vigilant exertions on part of Rome, Mithridates resolved to pur- his ambitious projects; and accordingly his son Ariarathes into Cappadocia, with an y that put to flight the combined forces of nius and Ariobarzanes, and again reduced distracted kingdom. He also sent an em- y to Rome, to require the interference of the te against Nicomedes, though himself had the first aggressor. But the Romans red his ambassadors to depart the city, and ged them to inform their master, that they ld admit no more envoys from his court, till ad restored the kingdom of Cappadocia to awful owner, and concluded a peace with faithful ally Nicomedes; and that on his sal he should be accounted and treated as an ay to the republic.

ar being now declared between the ans and the king of Pontus, the Ro- legates assembled all the troops they d raise in Bithynia, Cappadocia, Galatia, Paphlagonia; and, with the consent of us, governor of Asia, took the field. Having ed their army into several small bodies, us encamped on the frontier of Bithynia; lius possessed himself of the avenues leading Bithynia into Pontus; and Q. Oppius secured

B.C. 89.

secured the entrance into Cappadocia; while Minutius Rufus and C. Popilius lay with a fleet of three hundred sail at Byzantium, to preclude the enemy from entering the Euxine sea.

Meanwhile, Mithridates, having persuaded many of the neighbouring nations to enlist under his standard, boldly attacked the enemy, and gained some important advantages. The Bithynians, under the command of Nicomedes, were compelled to elude a general slaughter by flight; Aquilius was defeated, with the loss of ten thousand valiant men; and the Romans were soon driven out of Asia; while the conqueror over-ran Phrygia, Mysia, Caria, Lycia, and the adjacent countries; the inhabitants receiving him with the warmest demonstrations of joy, and honouring him with the appellations of father, deliverer, and sole lord of Asia. Ambassadors came to him from all parts, for the purpose of conciliating his friendship; and the Roman governors of Pamphylia, together with Manius Aquilius, were soon put in his hands by the treachery of the Laodiceans and Lesbiads. Q. Oppius was loaded with chains, and subjected to public ridicule, while a number of lictors walked before him with their fasces, in derision of the Roman ostentation; and Aquilius was led about the country, either bound to an ass or coupled to a public malefactor; the king compelling him to proclaim to the crowds, who flocked to see him, that he was Manius Aquilius, the Roman legate. On his arrival at Pergamus, Mithridates caused him to be publicly scourged, then to be stretched upon the rack; and, lastly, ordered a quantity of melted gold to be poured down

down his throat, upbraiding him, by this act, with avarice, bribery, and corruption.

The signal success which had hitherto attended the king of Pontus, induced the free cities of Asia to throw open their gates, and, by voluntary submissions, elude the fate of those who had opposed his progress. Mithridates, having thus augmented his power, and amassed considerable treasures, resolved to take an ample, though diabolical revenge, on the Romans. Accordingly he dispatched private letters to the governors and magistrates of all the * chief towns in his newly acquired provinces, enjoining them, on pain of the most severe penalties, to massacre all Roman citizens, together with women and children of the Italian race, by a certain day, and to let their bodies remain unburied in the fields. Half the goods of the unhappy victims were promised as a reward to the assassins. The gates of the several cities were shut at the appointed time, the king's orders having been proclaimed, and a most horrid slaughter ensued. At Ephesus, where Mithridates then resided, the ill-fated Romans were dragged from the temple of Diana, and cruelly put to the sword. At Pergamus the inhabitants discharged showers of arrows upon them as they clung for protection to the statues in the temple of Esculapius; at Adramyttium great numbers were murdered in the water whilst attempting to swim, with their children on their backs, to the island of Lesbos; and the Caunians, whom B.C. 88.

* As most of the conquered provinces were either subject or allied to Rome, many Romans had settled in the principal cities, and were dispersed all over Asia.

the

the Romans had recently delivered from a foreign yoke, and reinstated in their ancient privileges, excelled in cruelty all the rest, tormenting and butchering the harmless innocents under the eyes of their mothers, some o whom lost their senses, and others died of grief at a sight so shocking to human nature. The Traillians alone refused to embrue their hands in the blood of their unoffending guests; but, as the king's command was peremptory, and death was threatened to all who hesitated in obeying it, they hired a Paphlagonian to massacre the few Romans who resided among them. This inhuman wretch shut them all up in the temple of Concord, where he first cut off their hands as they embraced the sacred statues, and then literally cut them to pieces. Several Romans are said to have been saved on the floating islands of Lydia; but upwards of a hundred and fifty thousand perished on that day which Tully justly calls a day of horror and confusion.

Elated with this unjustifiable revenge, and imagining himself firmly established in possession of his continental acquisitions, Mithridates embarked great part of his forces, in order to reduce the adjacent isles; but the Rhodians having sunk some of his vessels, and put the rest to flight, he retired to Pergamus, to settle the civil government of Asia, whilst Archelaus, commander in chief of his army, made a successful incursion into Greece; and the prince Ariarathes reduced the kingdom of Macedon. The generals whom he sent into other quarters were attended with equal success, so that he soon became master not only of Asia but of all

all Greece and the neighbouring islands, except Rhodes, as far as the Cyclades.

These successes, however, were at length checked by the Romans, who, hearing that Mithridates had projected an invasion of Italy, sent Lucius Sylla, a brave and experienced commander into Greece, where Archelaus ruled with despotic sway. Accordingly Athens was taken after a short siege, and the king's partizans who had taken shelter in the castle, were compelled, by want of water, to surrender at discretion. Lucullus Syllas, lieutenant, ventured out boldly, in quest of naval auxiliaries, though the enemy's vessels overspread the whole sea; and an engagement soon afterwards took place between the armies of Sylla and Archelaus, in which the latter was defeated, with the loss of a hundred and ten thousand men.

Such unexpected success on the part of Sylla excited the jealousy of his enemies at Rome; in consequence of which the Senate dispatched Lucius Valerius Flaccus, with two legions, into Asia, under pretence of attacking Mithridates, but with private orders to fall upon Sylla if they found him disaffected to the republic. As Flaccus was but very imperfectly acquainted with the art of war, C. Fimbria, a popular senator, was nominated to attend him as his lieutenant. Sylla, in the mean time, remained at Bœotia; but, on hearing of the measures taken against him, he quitted that province, and advanced by rapid marches into Thessaly, with a design to meet Flaccus. But on receiving intelligence that Bœotia was over-run by a powerful army under Dorylaus, the king's chief

favorite, he returned thither, and gained two signal victories, which effectually terminated the war in Greece. In the first engagement Dorylaus lost fifteen thousand men; and in the second the remaining part of his army, consisting of ninety thousand chosen troops, was entirely cut off, the Romans resolving to give no quarter to men who had treated their fellow citizens in Asia with such unexampled barbarity.

C. Fimbria having rebelled against Flaccus, and caused him to be put to death, assumed the command of all the Roman forces in Asia, reduced several towns of importance, overthrew the king's generals in several encounters, and besieged Mithridates himself so closely in Pitane, that he must have been unavoidably taken, had not Lucullus, who commanded the Roman navy, suffered him to make his escape.

[B. C. 85. Whilst Fimbria was busied in reducing the Asiatic cities, and imposing heavy fines on such as presumed to make any opposition, Mithridates empowered Archelaus to make peace with Sylla, upon the most advantageous terms he could procure. After several conferences, Sylla consented to withdraw his troops, on condition that the king should relinquish all his conquests, and content himself with his paternal dominions, which were confined within the boundaries of Pontus; that he should release, without ransom, all persons who had been taken prisoners during the war; that he should deliver up to Sylla eighty ships with their arms and ammunition, five hundred archers, and two thousand talents; and that he should

should refrain from molesting any cities or persons who had, in the course of the late hostilities, espoused the cause of the Romans. Mithridates was extremely unwilling to accede to such hard terms, but the urgency of his affairs admitting of no refusal, he was compelled to ratify the articles, after labouring nearly four years to obtain the absolute empire of Asia, at an immense expence, and loss of men.

Sylla, having thus terminated the first Mithridatic war, led his army against Fimbria, and required him to resign a command which he had assumed against the known laws of Rome. Fimbria obstinately refused to accede to this proposal; but as he was unable to oppose Sylla by open force, he resolved to take him off by treachery. But the plot being discovered he eluded the punishment which his nefarious actions merited by an act of suicide, and his soldiers voluntarily enlisted under the banners of Sylla.

Shortly after this transaction, Sylla distributed ample rewards to all who had proved faithful to Rome; levied some heavy fines on the cities which had assisted Mithridates; and (leaving Lucullus as quæstor, and Muræna as prætor) returned, with an immense treasure, to Italy.

Mithridates was no sooner delivered from the pursuit of a powerful and victorious enemy, than he resolved to reduce those nations which had revolted during the war. Accordingly, he led his army against the Colchi; but on his nominating his son, Mithridates, for their king, they laid down their arms, and returned to their duty. This circumstance suggesting the idea to Mithridates that his son's ambition had occasioned

the revolt, he caused him to be bound with golden fetters, and afterward condemned him to death, notwithstanding his eminent services during the war. About the same time great preparations were made, under pretence of reducing the Bosphorians; but, as it was secretly whispered that they were designed against the Romans, Muræna began to commit dreadful devastations in the country. Hereupon Mithridates sent an embassy to Rome, complaining of these violent proceedings, and the senate dispatched Callidius to order Muræna to refrain from farther hostilities. Muræna, however, obstinately continued to mark his progress with fire and sword, and actually made an attempt upon Sinope, where the king resided, and the royal treasures were deposited. But in this project he failed, for Mithridates, taking the field at the head of a numerous army, drove him ignominiously from his camp, and chased his dispirited troops to the mountains that form the boundary of Phrygia. In consequence of this unexpected victory, Mithridates offered a solemn sacrifice to Jupiter the Powerful in War; and many of the cities of Asia again placed themselves under his protection. Muræna was soon afterwards compelled to draw off his troops, and evacuate the places which he had taken; but on his return to Rome he was honoured with a triumph, as if he had gained some signal victory.

The success which attended Mithridates in his expeditions against the Bosphorians, together with the death of Sylla, induced him to attempt the recovery of those countries he had been compelled to cede by the peace with Rome. Accordingly

cordingly he invaded Paphlagonia, Bithynia, and the provinces of Asia, whilst Tigranes, king of Armenia, made an attack upon Cappadocia.

Upon the first intelligence of these transactions, the senate dispatched the consul Lucullus into Asia, whilst Cotta, the other consul, was entrusted with a fleet to guard the Propontis and Bithynia. In the mean time, Mithridates assembled two very numerous armies, and a fleet of four hundred ships of thirty oars, besides many smaller vessels. He had also a third army in the vicinage of Heraclea, commanded by two generals of great experience.

Cotta, having heard that the king designed to march to Chalcedon, sent P. Rutilius, his lieutenant, with a large body of troops, to observe his motions; but Rutilius being met on his march by Marius and Eumachus, he was slain, and the greatest part of his army cut in pieces. A similar misfortune having befallen several other Romans of distinction, Mithridates ordered his admiral to sail into the harbour and destroy the enemy's fleet, a service which was immediately performed without opposition, Cotta keeping close within the walls of the town, while some of his ships were burnt, others sunk, and the rest carried away in triumph. The loss of the Romans on this occasion was very considerable. Plutarch affirms that four thousand Roman infantry were slain in the land engagement, and that few of the mariners were saved; and Memnon informs us, that the sea and the adjacent shores were covered with the dead bodies of the Romans, eight thousand being slain in the sea fight, and four thousand five hundred taken pri-

soners; five thousand three hundred of the land forces also were either killed or made prisoners; whilst Mithridates lost in all but seven hundred and thirty men.

Elated by this success, Mithridates hastened to lay siege to Cyzicum. But Lucullus followed his steps so close, and harassed his troops with such vigorous and unexpected attacks, that the king was compelled to retire with a dreadful loss.

Fortune now declared entirely in favour of Lucullus, who, after receiving the most gratifying honours at Cyzicum, put to sea, and gained an important victory over the king's fleet near the island of Lemnos. He then steered his course toward Bithynia, which, together with Paphlagonia, submitted to his victorious arms; and, notwithstanding the united discouragements of frequent assaults, and scarcity of provision, he persuaded his valiant soldiers to pursue their march into the enemy's country. Accordingly he advanced with unshaken resolution till he gained the fertile plains of Pontus, where the wants of his followers were so amply supplied, that an ox was sold in the camp for a drachma, and every other article proportionably cheap.

Having refreshed his troops, and finding no army in the field under the banners of Mithridates, Lucullus divided his forces, and at the same time invested Eupatoria, Themiscyra, and Amisus, three towns of great importance. The first was soon taken; and the second, after a most obstinate resistance, was compelled to surrender for want of provisions; but, as the fortifications

fications of the third were deemed impregnable, and the garrison consisted entirely of chosen men, Lucullus resolved to avoid an useless effusion of blood, and reduce it by famine; though this determination excited the murmurs of the soldiery, who did not fail to charge their general with protracting the war, on purpose to be continued in command.

A report being spread that Mithridates was advancing, at the head of forty thousand foot, and four thousand horse, to the city of Cabiræ, Lucullus left two legions to continue the siege, and marched with the rest of his army to meet the king. Accordingly an engagement ensued, in which Mithridates proved victorious, the Romans being compelled to retire to the mountains with considerable loss. The next skirmish however, proved advantageous to Lucullus; and the king, hearing that two of his generals were defeated on the frontier of Rappadocia, resolved to break up his camp, and retire, before the enemy should obtain a reinforcement. This resolution was no sooner imparted to the Pontic nobles than they began privately to send away their most valuable effects; and the soldiers discovering their design, plundered the baggage, and put the escort to the sword. On this occasion Hermæus, a noted soothsayer, was trodden to death, and Dorylaus, one of the king's generals, was killed for the sake of a purple garment, which attracted the attention of the mutineers.

Mithridates, being thus unexpectedly deserted by his army, retired with a small retinue to the court of Tigranes, king of Armenia, having escaped the pursuit of Lucullus by a well-timed

timed expedient*, and dispatched Bacchides to Pharnacia, with orders to put his sisters, wives, and concubines to death, to prevent their falling into the hands of the Romans.

Lucullus, finding the king had eluded his vigilance, led his army against the city of Cabira, which surrendered upon conditions. The example of this place was followed by most of the strong holds in Pontus, the governors flocking from all parts to make their peace with the conqueror. Heraclea, indeed, made a very obstinate resistance; but was at length taken by treachery, and given up to the plunder of the soldiers, and reduced to ashes. The city of Amisus was also taken by assault, and set on fire; but Lucullus repaired the damages which it sustained, and permitted the inhabitants to enjoy their houses and lands without farther molestation.

Pontus being thus reduced by the Romans, and the Chaldeans, Tibarenians, and inhabitants of Armenia Minor, having voluntarily surrendered all their fortresses, Lucullus sent to demand of Tigranes, that he should deliver up Mithridates, and, in case of refusal, threatened to declare war against Armenia. This embassy proving unsuccessful, a private conference was held by the two kings, in which it was determined that Tigranes should march against the Romans, and Mithridates return into Pontus, before they could enter Armenia. An engage-

* Mithridates was closely pursued, and at length overtaken by a troop of Galatians; but, having caused a mule loaded with part of the royal treasures to be driven in amongst them, he effected his escape, whilst they were busily employed in the distribution of the spoil.

ment

oon took place between Lucullus and the
nians, in which the latter were defeated with
erable loss; but Mithridates, ad- B.C.
g to their assistance, encouraged 70.
y to levy a fresh army, and acted
uch extraordinary vigilance, that many im-
t places in Pontus were retaken; and M.
s, who had been appointed governor of the
ce, was at length overthrown in a pitched
, and compelled to retire to the city of
, where he was closely besieged. How-
on the approach of Triarius, the Roman
gained an important advantage, after
the siege was raised, and both armies re-
nto winter quarters.

ly in the spring Mithridates took the field
considerable reinforcement, and provoked
us to venture an engagement before the
l of Lucullus, expecting by that means to
the Romans effectually out of Pontus.
t they were preparing for battle, a violent
came on, which soon compelled each party
k shelter in their camp; but Triarius
up his army in battle array the next morn-
and an engagement ensued, in which seven
and of the Romans were killed, and the
ompelled to elude the slaughter by a preci-
flight. Mithridates having received a
rous wound in his thigh, during the con-
from the weapon of a Roman centurion
served in his army, caused all his soldiers of
nation to retire to their tents, where they
cruelly massacred.

on the first intelligence of this transaction,
lus advanced with all possible expedition,
d the victor; but, a mutiny breaking out
among

among his troops, he was compelled to r
inactive during the summer, and, soon
ward, was recalled by the Senate.

B. C. 67. The command of the Roman being now placed in the hands of pey that famous general sent propos peace to Mithridates. The king of Pontu peared willing to acquiesce, and accor sent an ambassador to treat of a pacifica but, on Pompey's requiring him to lay dov arms, and deliver up all who had revolted the Romans during the war, he was comp by the * deserters, to swear that he would form any alliance with Rome, nor give up t disposal any person who had enlisted beneat Pontic banners.

Pompey, perceiving that his proposals rejected, advanced with a formidable army Pontus; but as he could not provoke Mithri to hazard a battle, he marched back inte menia Minor, intending either to subdue province, or compel the king to an engage for its relief. Mithridates, suspecting the d of his enemy, followed him at some dist and formed an encampment on a hill in menia, exactly opposite to the Romans. In situation he reduced them to great distress cutting off their convoys, and harassing with frequent skirmishes. But Pompey h blocked up his camp, and cut off all comm cation with the country, he was at length

* The demands of Pompey were no sooner k than the numerous body of deserters who carried under Mithridates, made a great disturbance, and t ened to put the king himself to death, unless he perpetual enmity against the Romans.

P

pelled to break through the Roman fortifications, under cover of the night, and retreat with all possible expedition to Armenia Major.

Next morning Mithridates was pursued and overtaken by Pompey, who pitched his camp exactly opposite, and possessed himself of all the defiles and eminences which the Pontic troops were compelled to pass. About the dusk of the evening Mithridates pursued his march; but, on his entering a narrow valley environed by steep hills, the Roman trumpets unexpectedly sounded; showers of stones and arrows were discharged from the tops of the hills; and the army was thrown into the utmost confusion, being alike incapable of flight or resistance. When the moon rose, and discovered the full extent of their calamity, they fought with surprising valour and resolution: but the Romans rushed with such impetuosity from the eminences, and the extreme narrowness of the place was so unfavorable for their exertions, that ten thousand men were cut to pieces, and Mithridates himself escaped with great difficulty, at the head of eight hundred horse, by breaking through the Roman army.

The dread of pursuit having induced this body of cavalry to desert their unfortunate master, Mithridates travelled all night with no other attendants than his wife Hypsicratia, his daughter Dripetine, and a single officer. At day-break, however, he met with a body of mercenary horse, and three thousand foot, who escorted him to a strong castle on the borders of the two Armenias, whence he directed his course toward Colchis, and, having crossed the Euraphrates, got safe into his own dominions.

The

among his troops, he was compelled to remain inactive during the summer, and, soon afterward, was recalled by the Senate.

B. C. 67. The command of the Roman army being now placed in the hands of Pompey that famous general sent proposals of peace to Mithridates. The king of Pontus appeared willing to acquiesce, and accordingly sent an ambassador to treat of a pacification; but, on Pompey's requiring him to lay down his arms, and deliver up all who had revolted from the Romans during the war, he was compelled, by the * deserters, to swear that he would never form any alliance with Rome, nor give up to her disposal any person who had enlisted beneath the Pontic banners.

Pompey, perceiving that his proposals were rejected, advanced with a formidable army into Pontus; but as he could not provoke Mithridates to hazard a battle, he marched back into Armenia Minor, intending either to subdue that province, or compel the king to an engagement for its relief. Mithridates, suspecting the design of his enemy, followed him at some distance, and formed an encampment on a hill in Armenia, exactly opposite to the Romans. In this situation he reduced them to great distress, by cutting off their convoys, and harassing them with frequent skirmishes. But Pompey having blocked up his camp, and cut off all communication with the country, he was at length com-

* The demands of Pompey were no sooner known, than the numerous body of deserters who carried arms under Mithridates, made a great disturbance, and threatened to put the king himself to death, unless he vowed *perpetual* enmity against the Romans.

pelled

pelled to break through the Roman fortifications, under cover of the night, and retreat with all possible expedition to Armenia Major.

Next morning Mithridates was pursued and overtaken by Pompey, who pitched his camp exactly opposite, and possessed himself of all the defiles and eminences which the Pontic troops were compelled to pass. About the dusk of the evening Mithridates pursued his march; but, on his entering a narrow valley environed by steep hills, the Roman trumpets unexpectedly sounded; showers of stones and arrows were discharged from the tops of the hills; and the army was thrown into the utmost confusion, being alike incapable of flight or resistance. When the moon rose, and discovered the full extent of their calamity, they fought with surprising valour and resolution; but the Romans rushed with such impetuosity from the eminences, and the extreme narrowness of the place was so unfavorable for their exertions, that ten thousand men were cut to pieces, and Mithridates himself escaped with great difficulty, at the head of eight hundred horse, by breaking through the Roman army.

The dread of pursuit having induced this body of cavalry to desert their unfortunate master, Mithridates travelled all night with no other attendants than his wife Hypsicratia, his daughter Dripetine, and a single officer. At day-break, however, he met with a body of mercenary horse, and three thousand foot, who escorted him to a strong castle on the borders of the two Armenias, whence he directed his course toward Colchis, and, having crossed the Euraphrates, *got safe into his own* dominions.

The

The recent defeat of the Pontic army had made so unfavourable an impression on the minds of the people, and so effectually excited the ardour of the Romans, that Mithridates was soon necessitated to abandon his kingdom, and take refuge in the most barren parts of Scythia; whilst Pompey led his troops in pursuit through the barbarous nations in the vicinage of Caucasus, and achieved fresh victories, in spite of every obstacle and disadvantage.

At the expiration of two years Pompey returned, from his daring expedition into Armenia Minor, and, after allowing some time for needful repose and refreshment, advanced into Pontus, where he reduced all the fortresses that were still garrisoned by the king's troops; possessed himself of immense treasure, in gold, silver, and other valuables; and, by perusing the public records, became perfectly acquainted with the power and wealth of the kingdom.

Having completed the conquest of Pontus, he marched his troops into Syria, with a design to recover that kingdom, and to penetrate through Arabia as far as the Red Sea. But the unexpected appearance of Mithridates in Pontus, at the head of a powerful army, induced him to alter his plan.

Mithridates, who had hitherto lain concealed in the territories of a Scythian prince, was no sooner informed of Pompey's departure, than he resolved to recover his paternal crown, or perish in the attempt. Accordingly, having returned privately into Pontus, and summoned all his subjects who were capable of bearing arms to meet at a certain place, he made himself master of Chersonesus, Phanagorium, Theodosia, and some

at the same time dispatched his daughters
the ambassadors to be bestowed in mar-
upon such persons as voluntarily came for-
upon this emergency. But the perfidious
t put the envoys to death, and delivered up
rincesses to the Romans.
thridates, being thus deprived of his chil-
betrayed by his army, and deserted by
on whom he had placed the most implicit
dence, resolved to apply for succour to the
pean Gauls, who were then at war with the
ans; and accordingly began his march,
ning to pass through Bosphorus, Cimme-
Scythia, and Pannonia, and then, with the
ance of the Gauls, invade Italy.
is design was no sooner made public,
the army began to exhibit strong symp-
of a mutinous disposition, and the chief
manders exerted all their eloquence to
ade the king from the prosecution of so

liated their esteem so successfully, by execrat the Italian expedition, and offering to lead th back into Pontus, that they encouraged him assume the supreme authority, and at an pointed time proclaimed him king with loud repeated acclamations. Upon the first int gence of this alarming rebellion, Mithrid mounted his horse, and, accompanied by body-guards, went to appease the tumult; his attendants joining the rebels, and his h being killed under him, he was compelled hasten back to the city, whence he sent sev persons to request a safe conduct for himself his friends. This measure proving ineffect he endeavoured to excite his son's compassi by reminding him, from the walls, of his rental affection, and expatiating on the pitia condition to which he was now reduced, b son whom he had ever preferred before all other children. Finding that this pathetic spe was entirely disregarded, the wretched mona raised his eyes to heaven, and besought the G that his unfeeling son might, on some future casion, know the exquisite pangs which m rend a parent's heart, on seeing his warmest fection and solicitude requited with such natural ingratitude. He then expressed his knowledgments to those who had supported h to the last, and advised them to provide for th own safety by timely submission. But, for own part, he solemnly declared he would ne survive the rebellion of a son whom he always cherished with peculiar affection.

Having thus addressed Pharnaces and the volted army, he withdrew into the apartmen

his women, where he drank poison, and administered the same to his wives, concubines, and favorite daughters. Upon the females the deleterious potion wrought its intended effect immediately; but Mithridates, having constantly used antidotes against such preparations, was compelled to have recourse to his sword. Neither did this serve his purpose, for the rebels, having stormed the town, and broken into the royal residence, found him weltering in his blood, but in his perfect senses. Pharnaces, hearing of his father's deplorable situation, sent some one to dress his wound, hoping to ingratiate himself with Pompey, by delivering him up to the Romans. In this, however, he was disappointed, for a Gaul, who served in the army, happening to enter the king's apartment, was struck with awe at the sight of fallen majesty, and seeing him struggle with the pangs of death, put an end to his agonies, and prevented those insults which must inevitaby have followed his recovery.

Such was the end of Mithridates, after he had swayed the sceptre of Pontus sixty years. His talents were such as might have put him on a level with the best of princes, had he not sullied them with his vices. He subdued twenty-four nations, and could speak their languages as fluently as his own. He is said to have possessed a competent knowledge of physic, and to have written in the Greek tongue a learned treatise on botany. He is, however, rather to be admired for the equanimity with which he bore many of his misfortunes, than for his numerous victories or extraordinary learning.

Pharnaces being apprised of his father's death,

ordered his body to be preserved in brine
he might present it to Pompey, who ha
mised to return, after the reduction of
and settle the public affairs to his satisfa
A messenger was then sent to the Roman
ral, who, on hearing what had happene
so impatient to impart his joy to the army
he would not wait till a mount of turf co
raised, according to the custom of the
but having ordered his attendants to raise
of mount with their saddles, he from ther
quainted them that their powerful enem
laid violent hands upon himself; and th
son, Pharnaces, was willing to receive the
dom as a gift of the Roman people, or to
it, if they deemed him unworthy of the
These unexpected tidings were received w
peated acclamations; every eye sparkle
triumphant delight, every heart bounde
exultation; and the day was solemnize
feasts and sacrifices, as if in the person of
ridates all the enemies of Rome had pe
Whilst the soldiers were thus exulting o
termination of the Mithridatic war, Pomp
patched a messenger with letters to Ro
whose arrival the senate were so overjoye
twelve days were ordered to be set ap
thanksgiving, and a law was enacted, by
of which Pompey was to wear a purple g
the scenic plays, and to appear at the
sian games in a triumphal robe and a cr
laurel.

On the return of Pompey from Jerusal
officers and soldiers flocked to see the
Mithridates; but the general himself
the sight, and, remarking that all enmity b

the Romans and that illustrious prince was ended with his life, he caused the corpse to be buried in the most pompous manner, at his own expence.

Pharnaces, having received the crown of Bosphorus from the conqueror, together with the appellation of "an ally of the Romans," ordered all the commanders of the garrisons in Pontus to surrender their castles to Pompey, who thus acquired an immense treasure. In the city of Talaura, which Mithridates used to call his wardrobe, he found two thousand cups of onyx, set in gold; with such a profusion of gold and silver vessels, saddles, bridles, and other articles, enriched with precious stones, that the Roman commissaries were employed thirty days in making an inventory. In a fort situated among the mountains were delivered up the king's statue of massy gold, with his throne and sceptre, and the bed of Darius, the son of Hystaspes. And in another castle were found the statues of Mars, Apollo, and Minerva, of pure gold, with a pair of gaming-tables of two precious stones, three feet broad, and four feet long, on which was a moon of gold, weighing thirty pounds, and nine salvers of massy gold, enriched with jewels to an inestimable value *.

The same spirit of ingratitude which excited Pharnaces to rebel against his father, propelled him to disoblige his benefactor, by directing his

* Some of these treasures had been transmitted to Mithridates from his illustrious ancestors; some had been deposited by the queen of Egypt in the hands of the Coans, who had delivered them to the king of Pontus, and a great part of them had been collected by Mithridates himself, who was particularly fond of sumptuous furniture.

newly acquired power to unlawful purposes: for Pompey had no sooner returned to Rome, than the king fell unexpectedly upon the Phanagorians a people of Bosphorous, who had been recently declared free by the conqueror. These he besieged in their capital city, and compelled them to risk a battle, which proved fatal to their liberty. Some years after, he determined to profit by the contentions which agitated the Roman republic, and accordingly recovered great part of his hereditary dominions, notwithstanding Domitius Calvinus was sent against him with the legions that were quartered in Asia. However, he was at length attacked by Julius Cæsar with such fury, that most of his troops were cut to pieces; his camp was given up to the plunder of the Romans; and the king himself was obliged to retreat with the utmost precipitation; while Cæsar restored to the allies of his republic all the places which had been recently wrested from him, and bestowed the crown of Bosphorus on Mithridates Pergamenus. Shortly after Cæsar's departure, Pharnaces made a violent effort for the recovery of Bosphorus, but his soldiers abandoning him on the first attack of Asander, who was still in possession of the kingdom, he was surrounded by the enemy, and received the just reward of his unnatural cruelty and ambition.

Upon the death of this unworthy prince, the kingdom of Pontus was again governed as a Roman province, and remained in that state till the second triumvirate, when Marc Antony bestowed it upon Darius, the son of Pharnaces, as a remuneration for his services during the civil war. Darius appears to have lived on the most amicable

le terms with Rome, but the transactions
reign are not worthy attention.
Darius succeeded Polemon (the son of a
ean orator, called Zeno), who attended
in his expedition against the Parthians,
ing taken prisoner in the battle fought by
us, was sent by the king of Media to con-
a peace with the Romans. In this em-
e acted with such propriety, that Antony
the crown of Armenia to his other posses-
After the battle of Actium, he was re-
into the favour of Augustus, though he
gorously supported the cause of his com-
, and his bravery afterwards entitled him
appellation of "a friend of the Romans."
artial disposition, however, proved fatal
for on attacking the Aspungitani, a bar-
people, near the Palus Mæotis, who had
to live in subjection to Rome, he was
risoner and put to death.
mon the Second, son of the deceased
, was now raised to the sovereignty of
rus and Pontus: but the emperor Cali-
aused him to exchange the former for a
of Cilicia, and Nero reduced the latter to
rm of a province. He fell in love with
ce, daughter to Agrippa, and, in order to
her hand, embraced the Jewish religion;
her expressing her abhorrence of his de-
eries, and returning to her father, he re-
d his new faith, and resumed the super-
of his ancestors.
mon dying without issue, the kingdom of
was dismembered, and added to the pro-
of Galatia, Bithynia, and Cappadocia, ex-
cept

cept the part called Pontus Polemoniacus, whicl retained the dignity of a separate province.

During the civil dissensions betwween Vespa sian and Vitellius, one Anicetus took up arm for the restoration of the regal government; bu his exertions were rendered abortive by the vigi lance of the emperor; and Pontus continued t be a province to Rome till the time of Alexi Commenus, who erected a new empire, whicl included great part of this country, and wa called the empire of Trapezond. From this pe riod it was held by the Commeni for about tw hundred and fifty years, at the expiration o which the emperor David Commenus, was take prisoner by Mahomet the Second, and his em pire subjected to that of Constantinople.

KINGDOM OF EPIRUS.

PIRUS, which has been already described * in the prefatory memoir relative to Ancient ce, is supposed to have been first peopled by anim, the grandson of Japhet; and was ently divided into several petty kingdoms, h subsisted independent of each other, till Molossian princes subjected the whole coun- and the inhabitants, who had been formerly d by various names, became blended under common appellation of Epirots.

s the early history of this country is over- with an impenetrable mist, and the most ent kings are more spoken of by poets than orians, it appears advisable to commence the ory of Epirus with the accession of Pyrrhus, first of the Æacidæ who obtained the crown. yrrhus, the son of Achilles by the princess damia, having distinguished himself in an ordinary manner at the siege of Troy, d Priam with his own hand, thrown Asty- x, the son of Hector, from a high tower, and ificed Polyxena on the tomb of his father, lved to fix his residence in Epirus. He ac- dingly, retired thither, with Andromache, and Myrmidons who had served under Achilles; took such prudent measures for the estab- ment of his authority, that the natives, after unsuccessful struggle, acknowledged him as r sovereign. But he did not long enjoy

* See vol. iii. page xxv.

this

this acquisition of power, for he had no sooner settled the affairs of his new government, than he was assassinated by Orestes, in the temple of Delphi.

Molossus succeeded his father, but performed nothing worthy of notice. As he died without issue, the crown devolved on his brother Pielus, from whose accession little mention is made, by historians, of the Epirot princes, till the time of the Persian war, when Admetus swayed the sceptre, and performed some essential acts of friendship toward Themistocles, the Athenian.

Tharymbas, the successor of Admetus, is said to have applied with unwearied diligence to the study of polite literature; to have encouraged learning among his subjects; and to have formed many salutary laws; on which account Plutarch has numbered him among the ancient legislators.

Alcetas, who next appears in the history of this country, experienced many vicissitudes of fortune, being deposed by his own subjects; reinstated by Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse; and threatened with a formidable invasion by Jason of Pheræ. However, he formed an advantageous alliance with the Athenians in the latter part of his reign, and died in peace.

Of Neoptolemus and Arybas, two brothers, who reigned conjunctly after the decease of Alcetas, but little is said, except that the former died shortly after his accession, and the latter was esteemed by the ancients, on account of the patronage he afforded to literary men and productions. At his demise, which happened in the eleventh year of his reign, his nephew, Alexander, was raised to the throne, by the interest of Philip,

, king of Macedon, and received the hand
princess Cleopatra in marriage.
exander had scarcely assumed the diadem
e he was invited into Italy, to assist the
tini against the Bruttii and Lucani. Ac-
ngly, having made a descent near the
h of the river Sibarus, he took several
belonging to the enemy, and rendered his
formidable to all the eastern parts of the
ry. This success fired his soul with mili-
ardour, and induced him to believe that he
d obtain as great a share of glory in Sicily,
and Africa, as his nephew, Alexander the
, was acquiring in Persia and other parts
ia. In this, however, he was fatally mis-
; for, after he had gained two decisive vic-
, his forces were defeated with great
hter; himself was murdered by the trea-
of his guards, and his dead body exposed
ry ignominy that barbarous rage or malice
suggest. All the ancients speak of this
e as being no way inferior in bravery or
uct to the immortal hero of Macedon; but
ad the misfortune to engage, in his first
aigns, with nations no less courageous than
wn Epirots, and equally inured to the toils
r: hence he used to observe, that the coun-
e designed to conquer was inhabited by
whereas the provinces which fell beneath
ephew's arms were only peopled by wo-

cides, the son of Arybus, and grandson of
as, next obtained the crown of Epirus, and
a powerful army for the relief of Olym-
who, at that time, was closely besieged in
ty of Pydna. But this design gave such
umbrage

umbrage to his soldiers, many of whom
been forced into the service, that they u
mously revolted from their allegiance; pr
ed on their fellow citizens to banish the
of their resentment, and entered into an all
with Cassander. However, a reconciliatio
soon effected, and Æacidas was replaced o
throne of his ancestors.

Upon the death of this prince, which
pened shortly after his restoration, in a
with Philip, his brother Alcetas receive
sovereignty, and engaged in a war with th
herents of Cassander, which, after being
ried on for some time with various success
minated to the advantage of the Epirots.
tas, on the conclusion of peace, began to
cise the most wanton cruelties upon his sub
but, the public indignation being roused, l
ceived the just reward of his tyrannical cor
and his children were all murdered in a g
insurrection.

Pyrrhus, the son of Æacides, by Philipp
daughter of Menon the Thessalian, succee
the throne of Alcetas, and reigned in p
tranquillity till he was seventeen years o
when, supposing his government firmly
lished, he quitted Epirus in order to be
sent at the nuptials of a friend in Illyri
but he was no sooner gone, than the M
sians broke out into an open revolt, c
his friends from court, seized on the royal
sures, and bestowed the diadem on Neoptol
his great uncle.

The unfortunate prince, being thus une
edly stripped of his dominions, retired t
brother-in-law, Demetrius, and signalized

under that great commander upon several
sions. At length, being sent, as an hostage
Egypt, he so ingratiated himself with queen
nice, that she gave him her daughter Anti-
in marriage, and prevailed on Ptolemy to
him a sufficient body of troops for the reco-
of his kingdom.

yrrhus, having recovered his paternal crown,
caused the usurper to be put to death for
mpting to take him off by poison, marched
the neighbouring provinces, and performed
e exploits which have already been narrated
ng the affairs of Macedon.

fter being compelled by Lysimachus to
ndon the kingdom which he had taken from
brother-in-law he might have passed his days
ninterrupted harmony; but his restless tem-
and boundless ambition urged him on to
h expeditions, and involved him in new diffi-
ies. At the request of the Tarentines he
arked, with a numerous army for Italy;
, after narrowly escaping shipwreck, landed
Tarentum, amidst the acclamations of the
ple. Here he took such measures for the
pression of voluptuousness, that the Taren-
s soon perceived that he whom they had ho-
red as a deliverer was determined to become
r master; but the vigilance of the king, and
known bravery of his Epirots, stifled the
murs of disapprobation, and prevented a re-
ion.

C. 280. Meanwhile P. Valerius Lævinus, the Roman consul, committed great depredations on the country of the Lucanians, were in alliance with the Tarentines; and, ing fortified one of their castles, waited in

that neighbourhood for the arrival of Pyrrhus. The king, thinking it dishonourable to remain within the walls of a city, whilst his friends were exposed to the insults of the Romans, took the field with the troops brought from Epirus, some Tarentine recruits, and a small number of Italians. But previously to the commencement of hostilities, he wrote to Lævinus, commanding him to disband his troops, and appeal to him as umpire between the Romans and Tarentines. Lævinus having sent a haughty answer to this letter, both parties marched to the banks of the Siris, and encamped opposite to each other. Pyrrhus, being greatly surprised at the consul's entrenchments, and excellent disposition of his army, resolved to shut himself up in his entrenchments, in order to wait the arrival of some auxiliaries; but Lævinus exhorted his soldiers to attack the enemy immediately, and an engagement ensued, which, after a most obstinate resistance, terminated in the defeat of the Romans. However, Pyrrhus lost so many valiant officers and private men in the conflict, that he was heard to say, he was both conqueror and conquered; and that such another victory would reduce him to the necessity of returnig to Epirus without a companion.

Anxious to reap all the advantage which this victory could afford, Pyrrhus rushed, like a resistless torrent, among the Roman allies, committing depredations on the country, and leading his intrepid Epirots even to the neighbourhood of Rome. These proceedings produced the desired effect; for several cities threw open their gates, and the greatest part of Campania was soon reduced. Having received a powerful reinforce-

reinforcement from the Samnites, Messapians, and Lucanians, the victor marched, with all possible expedition, against Capua; but, the Romans having thrown some powerful succours into that city, he changed his design, and took the road to Naples. Lævinus, alarmed for the safety of that place, followed the invaders, and harassed them so effectually, that their commander abandoned his second project, and took his route toward Rome, and made himself master of Fregellæ. Having marched through the country of the Hernici, and sat down before Præneste, whence he beheld that city which, in later ages, became the mistress of the world. However, on receiving intelligence that T. Coruncanius had returned, with a victorious army, from Hetruria, he raised the siege, and retired first to Campania, and afterwards to Tarentum.

Whilst the king of Epirus remained at Tarentum, Cyneas, his prime minister, was sent with proposals of peace to the senate; but this negotiation proving unsuccessful, both parties began to make preparations for another campaign, and a general engagement ensued near Asculum; in which the Roman consul Decius was killed, and Pyrrhus dangerously wounded: but as victory remained doubtful, even at the termination of the battle, the Epirots retired to Tarentum, and the Romans took up their winter quarters in Epulia.

Early in the ensuing spring the hostile armies took the field; Pyrrhus, with a considerable reinforcement from Epirus, and Romans under the command of C. Fabricius, and Q. Emilius Papus. Whilst they were waiting, near the fron-

tier of Tarentum, for a favorable opportunity to give battle, Nicias, the king's physician, dispatched a messenger to the Roman consuls, offering, for a certain reward, to administer poison to his master. Incensed at so infamous a proposal, the virtuous Romans immediately wrote to Pyrrhus; and, without discovering the traitor, cautioned him to avoid the perfidy of his attendants. Pyrrhus was so deeply affected by this act of generosity, that he immediately released, without ransome, all the prisoners he had taken; but the Romans, disdaining to accept a favour from an enemy, or a recompence for their kindness, would not receive them but by way of exchange; and accordingly sent back an equal number of Samnites and Tarentines.

Shortly after this transaction, ambassadors from the Syracusians, Leontines, and Agrigentines, arrived at the camp of Pyrrhus, earnestly requesting him to assist them in expelling the Carthaginians, and terminate the troubles which threatened their respective states with destruction: The king, who had long wished for an honourable pretence to quit Italy, readily acceded to their request; and, leaving a strong garrison in Tarentum, sailed for Sicily, with thirty thousand foot, and two thousand five hundred horse. The commencement of this expedition proved very successful; but a subsequent defection of the Sicilians, together with loud complaints from the Tarentines, induced him to return to Italy.

After sustaining a vigorous attack from the Carthaginian fleet, and suffering considerable loss by the tempest, Pyrrhus arrived at Tarentum; but, of all the forces he had taken to Sicily, he brought

brought back only three thousand horse, and twenty thousand foot. However, he soon contrived to raise a numerous body of recruits, and resolved to engage the Roman consul, Curius Dentatus, who had pitched his camp near the neighbourhood of Beneventum. Pyrrhus had conceived a hope of attacking the enemy by surprise; but the consul, receiving intelligence of his design, advanced with a strong detachment of legionaries to meet him; and, after putting many Epirots to the sword, drew up his army in a plain which was wide enough for his own troops, but too narrow for the Epirot phalanx. Notwithstanding the great disadvantage of this situation, Pyrrhus persisted in his resolution of hazarding an engagement, and accordingly commenced the attack with such resistless fury, that the Romans were actually driven back to their entrenchments: but, Curius having thrown his opponents into confusion, by assaulting their elephants with burning torches, the face of the battle was soon changed; twenty thousand Epirots being cut to pieces, and the Romans remaining sole masters of the field, with eight elephants, and twelve hundred prisoners.

Overwhelmed with confusion at this signal defeat, Pyrrhus retired, with a small body of cavalry, to Tarentum; and, leaving a strong garrison in the citadel, set sail for Epirus, with eight thousand foot, and five hundred horse, after having spent six years in Italy and Sicily, without obtaining any solid advantage.

To recruit his exhausted treasures, revive the drooping spirits of his subjects, and retrieve his own reputation, Pyrrhus, shortly after his return, resolved to lead his warlike troops against

Antigonus Gonatus. This project being imm diately put in execution, a combined army Epirots and Gauls marched into Macedon, whe they ravaged the country, took several citie and compelled Antigonus, after a signal defea to retire into Thessalonica, while the victorio Pyrrhus took possession of his kingdom.

From Macedon the warlike king of Epir marched, with his two sons, Ptolemy, and Hel nus, into Peloponnesus, under colour of assisti Cleonymus, (who had been lately driven fro his throne by an ambitious nephew), but, in re lity, to make himself master of Greece. Ho ever, the obstinate resistance which he met wi at Lacedæmon, obliged him to alter his resol tion, and try his fortune in another quarter.

At this juncture Aristius, one of the princip citizens of Argos, invited the Royal Epirot espouse his cause against the party of Aristi pus. Pyrrhus, unmindful of Antigonus, w had recovered great part of Macedon, imm diately put his army in motion; but, in passi some narrow defiles, he was unexpectedly a tacked, and lost a considerable number of Gau and Molossians, together with his son Ptolem However, the Lacedæmonians paid dear for th assault, as the king suddenly faced about, a attacked their cavalry with such irresistible fu that the major part of them were cut in piece and the rest compelled to save themselves by disorderly flight.

Having thus taken an ample revenge for h loss, Pyrrhus continued his march toward A gos; and, having formed an encampment in t vicinity of that city, sent a herald to Antigonu who had engaged to assist Aristippus, challen

ing him to single combat: but that prince returned for answer, "that if Pyrrhus were tired of his existence, he might find means enough to terminate it."

Meanwhile, the citizens of Argos, seeing two foreign potentates ready to engage at their gates, and rightly surmising that the victor would reduce them to a state of vassallage, sent ambassadors to both parties, requesting them to withdraw their armies, and permit the inhabitants to compose their dissentions by themselves. Antigonus readily acceded to this proposal, and delivered up his son as a hostage of the rectitude of his intentions; but the king of Epirus resolved to make himself master of the city, and actually persuaded Aristias to open one of the gates to him at midnight. This plan being put into execution, a detachment of Pyrrhus's Gauls were conveyed into the market-place, without being discovered by the adverse party: but the noise which was made in attempting to introduce the elephants, spread an universal alarm, and threw the whole city into confusion. In the first moment of recollection the affrighted Argians sent to Antigonus, entreating him to advance instantly to their assistance. He accordingly marched up to the walls, and sent a chosen body of troops into the city, under the command of his son Alcioneus. Aræus, king of Lacedæmon, arrived at the same time, with a considerable force, and, joining the Macedonians, threw the Gaulish troops into complete disorder. Pyrrhus, indeed, hastened to their relief with a body of Molossians, but the darkness of the night, and the tumultuous noise of the soldiers, prevented his design.

The

The conflict raged with dreadful fury till break of day, when the streets appeared covered with dead bodies, and deluged with blood. Pyrrhus perceiving that the city was filled with the enemy's troops, resolved on an immediate retreat; but, as he was rather apprehensive of some misfortune from the narrowness of the gates, he sent a message to his son Helenus, whom he had left with the main body of his army, desiring him to make a large breach in the wall, and prepare to cover his retreat, in case he should be overpowered by the foe. This message being totally misunderstood, Helenus selected the best of his troops, and made a vigorous exertion to enter the city, in order to rescue his father: but his soldiers were so thronged in the gate, that they wounded each other with their weapons and Pyrrhus, who had hitherto fought with more than ordinary intrepidity, found it impossible to pass. He therefore pulled off his diadem to prevent his being known, and resolved to sell his life as dear as possible. Whilst he was thus dealing out death and destruction with a furious hand, a common soldier of Argos wounded him with a javelin. The king enflamed by the sight of his own blood, rushed upon the assailant with inexpressible rage; but the mother of the Argian, perceiving from the top of a house her son's imminent danger, threw down a tile upon Pyrrhus, which struck him so violently upon the head, that he staggered, and fell senseless to the ground. A Macedonian soldier, seeing this accident, and recognizing the king's features, dragged him into a porch, and cut off his head, which was immediately carried by Alcioneus to Antigonus. However, the

prince

ce was so far from insulting the memory of fallen competitor, that he covered it with his garment, and caused it to be buried with able honours.

hus died Pyrrhus, a prince equally famous his military talents and excellent disposition. seems to have proposed Alexander the Great himself for a model, and is universally cele- ted by the ancients for his profound know- ge in the art of war; but his inconstancy was emarkable, that he scarcely tried his strength one enemy, before he was anxious to en- e another. Hence Antigonus used to com- e him to a lucky gamester, who, instead of roving the advantages of fortune, lavishly ted whatever he won.

yrrhus was succeeded by his son Alexander, , shortly after his accession, subdued the gdom of Macedon, but was afterward re- ed with considerable loss, and even chased n his paternal dominions. However, he soon ined the sovereignty of Epirus, by the stance of the Acarnanians; and, having ed a signal victory over the Illyrians, ended days in peace.

tolemy, the son and successor of Alexander, a prince of promising expectations, but he when he was scarcely out of his minority, left the crown to his son Pyrrhus, who, after ort reign, was treacherously murdered by the bracians.

eidamia, the daughter of Pyrrhus the Se- d, next ascended the throne; but the Epirots, aining to live under the goverment of a wo- , caused her to be assassinated in the temple Diana, whither she had fled for shelter.

The

The wretch who embrued his hands in her bl
was immediately seized with madness, and l
violent hands on himself, twelve days after
perpetration of his crime; and the Epirots
said to have been severely punished by the un
scourges of discord, war, and famine. U
the death of this princess, the royal famil
Pyrrhus being extinct, the Epirots formed th
selves into a republic, which was governed
annual magistrates, chosen in the general as
bly of the nation. This form of governm
subsisted till Epirus sunk beneath the victor
arms of Rome, and became a province of
mighty empire.

IS, IBERIA, ALBANIA, BOSPORUS, ME-ACTRIA, EDESSA, EMESA, ADIABENE, ACENE, ELYMAIS, COMAGENE, AND CHALCIDENE.

SECTION I.

COLCHIS.

S country* was bounded by Mount Cau-sus on the north; by Iberia on the east; ienia and part of Potus on the south; he Euxine Sea on the west. The whole was, in ancient times, blest with abun-tility, and contained many excellent gold, which gave rise to the celebrated the golden fleece and the Argonautic on.

nhabitants, who are supposed to have ed from the Egyptians, were governed, emote ages, by their own princes; seven n are mentioned in history, but nothing ory can be related concerning their af-the length of their respective reigns.

idates the Great is said to have annexed dom to his other important conquests, have governed it by prefects, one of vas Moaphernes, great uncle to Strabo rapher. During the Mithridatic war, hians sided with the king of Pontus, and verned by a king of their own, named

* Now Mingrelia.

Olthaces,

Olthaces, who was taken prisoner by the
mans, and succeeded by Aristachus.

Whilst Cæsar was entertained by Cleopatra
Egypt, Colchis was invaded by Pharnaces
king of Pontus; but this monarch was soon e
pelled to abandon his acquisition, and retire i
the country of the Bosporans, where he was s
by Asander.

In the reign of the emperor Trajan, the
chians voluntarily submitted to the Roman
thority, and became subject to the prætors
governed Pontus and Bithynia; but as
country was never reduced to the form of a
vince, they probably were permitted to re
their ancient form of government.

SECT. II.

IBERIA.

IBERIA, now distinguished by the name
Georgia, was bounded on the north by Mo
Caucasus; on the east by Albania; on the so
by Armenia; and on the west by Colchis.

The ancient inhabitants, supposed by J
phus to have descended from Tubal, the bro
of Gomer, were a very brave and warlike peo
who maintained their independency against
utmost exertions of the Medes, Persians,
Macedonians; and even combated the Rom
with astonishing fortitude and resolution. Th
who inhabited the champaign country are re
sented as an industrious race, much addicte
agriculture, and bearing a strong resemblanc

and customs to the Medes and Armenians. ose who lived on the mountains were a nd savage race, who might be aptly com- to the Scythians and Sarmatians.

ir government appears to have been mo- al, but no mention is made of their kings Artoces, who assisted Mithridates the against the Romans. After the defeat of idates, this prince assembled an army of y thousand men, who were designed to at- ie Romans unawares, in case they refused nt an honorable peace. This project, how- vas discovered, and Pompey immediately ated into the very centre of Iberia, whilst s was compelled to retire to the most parts of his dominions. In this pos- f affairs ambassadors came to the Roman and obtained a peace upon reasonable But Artoces still kept his forces together, etermined to attack the invaders as they the river Pelorus. The Roman general, apprized of this intention, prepared for and an obstinate conflict ensued; but erians were at length overthrown with erable loss; nine thousand being killed the spot, and ten thousand taken pri- besides a prodigious number who were d in attempting to swim across the Pe-

ces, finding himself unable to cope with torious Romans, sent a bed, a table, and of massy gold to Pompey, earnestly suing ce, which, after some deliberation, was d on terms no way derogatory from the of a gallant nation.

he other kings of Iberia nothing is related

by historians worthy of notice, till the
Pharasmenes II. who visited Rome d
reign of the emperor Adrian, and was
with an equestrian statue.

From this period to the division of t
there is a profound silence among histo
cerning the affairs of the Iberians. It
ever, very probable that they were go
their own kings, who were tributary
for Iberia is not numbered by any writ
the provinces of the empire. It is als
that they retained their regal form of go
after their conversion to Christianity,
genes, one of their kings, implored t
ance of the emperor Justin against
king of Persia, who had threatened
a war in case he refused to adopt the r
the Persians; and Zenobarzes, another
kings, went to Constantinople, with
his children, and several of his nob
ceive the rite of baptism, during the rei
emperor of Justinian.

Iberia is at present subject to the kin
sia, and is distinguished by the name o
tan, or the land of the Georgians.

SECT. III.

ALBANIA.

THE pleasant and fertile tract of
anciently called Albania, but n
by the names of Schirwan and East
was bounded by Mount Caucasus on t

Caspian Sea on the east; by Armenia on
h; and by Iberia on the west.
ancient inhabitants are represented as a
nely, and vigorous race, equally famous
r courage and simplicity. Strabo affirms
y were totally unacquainted with weights,
s, and the use of money; that they
d a very imperfect knowledge of numera-
and that trade was carried on among
ntirely by barter. Pliny tells us, that
aid a peculiar respect to old age; that
re of a remarkable fair complexion; and
women were equally as stout and heroic
men. Many conjectures have been
respecting their origin; but it seems im-
to fix that point with accuracy.
he most early ages the country was di-
to several petty kingdoms; but, in pro-
time, one of the many tribes or nations
d over the others. No mention, how-
made of their rulers till the time of Alex-
he Great, to whom the king of Albania
ed a dog of extraordinary size and fierce-

next king of this country noticed by his-
is Orœses, who formed an alliance with
s, the son of Tigranes the Great, and
involved himself in a war with the Ro-
Cosis, the king's brother, took the com-
f the Albanians, and waited the approach
pey at the banks of the Cyrus, which he
with high pallisades. But, the Roman
, having led his army a great way about,
de a feint of returning to Armenia, cross-
river undiscovered, and pursued his march
heard that the enemy was advancing

against him with sixty thousand foot and twelve thousand horse. Upon this intelligence, he concealed his legionaries among the bushes, and detached a body of cavalry with orders to attack the Albanians, and draw them into the ambuscade. This stratagem had the desired effect, the valiant Cosis being slain, and the Albanians defeated with dreadful slaughter. Oræses, after this misfortune, retired to Mount Caucasus, and thence sent ambassadors to treat of a peace, which Pompey (being anxious to turn his arms against Parthia) readily granted.

Zoberes, the son of Oræses, was next invested with the sovereignty; but no particulars are recorded concerning his reign, except that he imprudently engaged the forces of P. Canidius, one of Marc Antony's lieutenants, and was defeated with considerable loss.

Pharasmenes, the next king of Albania mentioned in history, possessed the crown in the time of the emperor Adrian, who summoned him to appear at Rome, in order to answer for some depredations which his troops had committed in Armenia, Media, and Cappadocia. Pharasmenes refused to attend the citation, but, in hopes of appeasing the emperor, sent him some valuable presents, among which were several coats of cloth of gold. Adrian accepted the splendid garments, but with no other design than to insult the king of Albania, for he caused a certain number of criminals to be clad with them, and in that attire to fight the wild beasts in the public theatre. However, on the death of Adrian, Pharasmenes visited Rome, and was treated with every possible mark of distinction.

From

From this period the affairs of Albania are assed over in silence, till the reign of Justinian . who is said to have reduced it by his general, contius.

SECT. IV.

BOSPORUS.

THIS ancient kingdom, including all the provinces that were subject to the Bospo- n princes, was bounded on the north by the anais; on the east by Colchis; on the south by e Euxine Sea; and on the west by the Gulf of arcinites; so that it comprised the Chersonesus aurica in Europe, and the extensive tract hich lies between the Euxine Sea and the Palus æstis in Asia.

The Bosporani appear to have lived under a onarchial government from the earliest ages; ut no satisfactory account is given of their ngs till the reign of Leucon II. who supplied e Athenians with a considerable quantity of orn in the time of a famine, and permitted em to carry on a free trade in any part of his ominions. In return for this generosity the thenians presented him with the freedom of eir city, and granted to his trading subjects e same privileges in Attica which their mer- hants enjoyed at Bosporus.

Satyrus II. the son of Leucon, next ascended e throne, and engaged in a sanguinary war ith one of the neighbouring states. He re- ined the sovereignty only five years, and was

succeeded by his brother, Parisades, who p
formed nothing worthy of notice.

On the demise of Parisades, the crown
volved on Satyrus III. who, on his accessi
found himself engaged in a war with his brot
Eumelus; and, after a short reign of n
months, was killed at the siege of a Bospo
fortress.

Prytanis, the youngest brother of the decea
prince, now assummed the regal title, and
command of the army; but he was soon
throned by Eumelus, and slain in battle. T
conqueror had no sooner obtained the object
his ambition, than he exercised such severity u
the families of Satyrus and Prytanis, that his s
jects began to murmur, and actually threate
his life. However, he eluded their vengean
by promising to amend his conduct, and grant
them several important privileges. During
remainder of his reign he applied himself z
lously to the defence of his dominions, a
would, in all probability, have brought most
the neighbouring nations under subjection, h
he not been prevented by death. As he was
turning from Scythia in a covered chariot, t
horses taking fright, he threw himself out; t
his sword being entangled in one of the whe
he was hurried along with the carriage, a
dashed to pieces.

Of Spartacus, Leucanor, and Euboitus, n
thing is related worthy the reader's attentio
Parisades III. being unable to pay an exorbit
tribute to the king of Scythia, and knowing
inability to resist so formidable an enemy, v
luntarily resigned the crown of Bosporus to M
thridates the Great, after it had been possess

s ancestors for upwards of four hundred

ring the last Mithridatic war the Bos-
s revolted from Mithridates, and admitted
n garrisons into several of their cities; but
the death of that potentate the whole
ry was restored to his son Pharnaces, who
ed the friendship of the republic.

arnaces, having espoused the cause of his
actor in the war between Pompey and
Cæsar, the latter marched against him,
the battle of Pharsalia, and compelled him
ire into his own dominions, where he was
nerously murdered by Asander, whom he
ntrusted with the government during his
ce.

thridates, the Pergamian, was now invested
he title of king of Bosporus, as a reward
e eminent services he had performed in
. But, on his attempting to take posses-
f the throne, Asander defeated and slew
a pitched battle.

on the decease of Asander, one Scribonius
laim to the crown, on pretence of his rela-
ip to Mithridates; but the emperor Au-
expelled him from the country, and be-
l the government of Bosporus on Polemon,
n of the famous Zeno, an orator of Lao-
He is said to have engaged in several
with the neighbouring Barbarians, whom
quently prevented from making incursions
the Roman territories, but he was at
taken prisoner, and put to death by the
gitani.

youngest son, named also Polemon, suc-
l to the throne of Bosporus, which he
afterward

afterward exchanged for part of Cilicia. Fr
this person no farther mention is made of
Bosporani till the time of Trajan, who recei
their king under his protection.

Lucian affirms that the Bosporans, in
time, were governed by one of their own prir
named Eupator, but historians are silent v
respect to their affairs, from that time to the
vision of the empire.

SECT. V.

MEDIA.

THE affairs of Media, from the earliest
cords of time to its reduction by the I
sians, have been already narrated in their* j
per place. But that part of the country wl
lay between Mount Taurus and the Caspian
was, upon the downfall of the Persian monar
defended against the Macedonians, by Atropa
and transmitted to his posterity under the n
of Media Atropatia, or simply Atropatene.

The kings of Media, whose reigns have l
noticed by historians, are Timarchus, Mithrid
Darius, and Artuasdes, the last of whom for
an alliance with Marc Antony, and was
sented, by the triumvir with the head of A
bazus, king of Armenia, his most invete
enemy. During the civil war between An
and Augustus, Artuasdes zealously joined
former; and thus gave the Parthians an
tunity of seizing on his dominions. After

* Vide History of the Medes.—Vol. viii. page 1

ed some time in Syria, he appealed to the
cy of Augustus, who readily received
to favour, and bestowed upon him the so-
ity of Armenia Minor; but the kingdom
dia remained for many years in subjection
Parthians.

SECT. VI.

BACTRIANA.

CTRIANA, now distinguished by the name
f Chorassan, is described, by ancient geo-
rs, as a large, fruitful, and populous
y; having the river Oxus on the north;
Scythia on the east; Mount Paropamisus
south: and Margiana on the west.
inhabitants were a brave and martial
constantly engaged in war, and enemies
y species of luxury. Their manners were
unpolished; their morals loose; and
of their customs strongly tinged with
—hence Pliny observes, that incontinency
t disreputable even among their women;
it their old people, when they had at-
to a certain age, were exposed to be de-
by fierce mastiffs, which, being kept ex-
for that purpose, were called *sepulchral*

r government seems to have been monar-
rom the earliest ages, but nothing is re-
concerning their kings till the time of
us Theos, when Theodotus, governor of
na, assumed the regal title, and strength-
ened

ened himself so effectually in his new dignity, that the king of Syria could never afterwards dispossess him.

He was succeeded by his son, named also Theodotus, who prudently formed an alliance with Arsaces, and considerably augmented his dominions, while Seleucus Callinicus and Antiochus Hierax were exhausting their strength against each other. At length, however, Theodotus was dethroned by his brother Euthydemus, and driven into banishment.

Euthydemus, having maintained an obstinate war with Antiochus the Great, and compelled him to abandon the hope of re-annexing Bactriana to the Syrian crown, appointed his brother Menander for his successor. Menander accordingly ascended the throne, and made some important conquests beyond the river Hypanis; but his career of military glory wrs soon terminated by a violent fever, to the inexpressible grief of his subjects, who caused his revered ashes to be distributed among them, and erected magnificent monuments to his memory in all parts of the kingdom.

Demetrius, who next assumed the government, gave some convincing proofs of his prudence and bravery; for he not only retained the provinces which Menander had reduced, but also made several new acquisitions, and left the kingdom to his son, in a most flourishing condition.

Eucratides, the successor of Demetrius, founded the city of Eucratida; and led his gallant forces into India, where he reduced all those provinces which had formerly sunk beneath the victorious arms of Alexander. On his return to Bactriana,

, however, he was treacherously assassi-
is own son, to whom he had entrusted
administration during his absence.
e parricide did not long enjoy the
his wickedness; for, being invaded
terward, both by the Scythians and
he was chased ignominiously from the
and slain in attempting to recover it.
death the country was divided between
ans and Scythians, the latter of whom
ll the time of Ladislaus IV. king of
when they were, in their turn, driven
Huns.

SECT. VII.

EDESSA.

ncient city of Edessa, once famous for
gnificent temple of the Syrian God-
distinguished by the epithet of Hiera-
e Holy City, was situated on the banks
rtus, in Mesopotamia, between Mount
d the Euphrates.

ty, together with its fertile territory,
by one Abgarus, during the intestine
ch weakened the government of Syria,
d into an independent state, under
of the kingdom of Edessa. The *time*,
when this event took place, is no
corded; nor have historians given any
ccount of the enterprising individual
assumed the crown, than that he
veral decisive victories over the Syri-

ans

ans, and, at his decease, left his dominions in a very flourishing condition.

Ariamnes, or Abgarus II.* succeeded his father in the sovereignty; reduced the province of Osroene; and entered into an alliance with Pompey against Tigranes the Great, king of Armenia. In the Parthian war he pretended to espouse the cause of Crassus, but, by maintaining a private correspondence with the enemy, he occasioned the heavy disaster which befel the Romans at Carrhæ. He left the crown to his son Uchanias, who performed nothing worthy of notice, but died in the peaceable possession of his paternal dignity, and was succeeded by Abgarus III. a prince highly celebrated by the ecclesiastic writers, on account of some letters which he is said to have written to our Saviour and which have occasioned much controversy among the learned.

Abgarus IV. possessed the crown of Edessa during the reign of the emperor Claudius. He joined the governor of Syria, who had been ordered to place Meherdates on the throne of Parthia; but, according to the practice of his predecessors, held a private correspondence with the enemy, and occasioned the defeat of the Roman army.

The next king of Edessa noticed in history is that Abgarus who sent a present of two hundred and fifty beautiful horses, sixty thousand javelins, and several complete suits of armour, to the emperor Trajan, who refused to accept of more than three breast-plates; but declared Abgarus "a friend of the Roman people."

Of Arbandes and Abgarus the Sixth nothin

* Abgarus was a name common to the kings of Edessa.

is recorded, except that the former was peculiarly favoured by Trajan; and the latter rendered himself respectable by his exemplary conduct.

Another prince, of the name of Abgarus, reigned at Edessa in the time of the emperor Severus, who employed him in the wars which he waged in the East, and entertained him at Rome with extraordinary splendor. However, being afterward accused of corresponding with the enemies of the Empire, he was thrown into confinement, and his kingdom reduced to the form of a Roman province.

SECT. VIII.

EMESA.

WHILST the affairs of Syria were disordered by the contentions of the Seleucidæ, an Arabian, named Sampsiceramus, seized on the city of Emesa, which was situated on the Orontes, between Apamea and Laodicea Cabiosa, and assuming the regal title, enjoyed the sovereignty without molestation.

Iamblichus succeeded his father on the throne of Emesa, and rendered some important services to Cicero, while that illustrious Roman was governor of Cilicia. In the civil wars of Rome he sided first with Julius Cæsar against Pompey, and afterward with Antony against Octavius. But, after the memorable battle of Actium, Antony suspected his fidelity, and caused him to be put to death.

Upon the demise of this unfortunate p
his brother Alexander was raised to the t
by Marc Antony; but his reign was of sho
ration; for Octavius, having taken him pr
exhibited him to the Romans, among the
princes who adorned his triumph, and
ward sentenced him to death. Howeve
son, Iamblichus the Second, conciliated t
teem of the conqueror, and was restored
paternal kingdom.

Nothing farther is recorded, in histor
specting the kings of Emesa, except that
siceramus the Second held the governmen
ral years after Iamblichus; and was suc
by his son Azizus, who became enamou
Drusilla, the sister of Agrippa Minor, ar
braced the Jewish religion, in order to
her hand.

What became of this little territory aft
death of Azizus cannot now be determ
though it seems extremely probable that
seized by the Arabians, as, after a chasm
veral years, we find it possessed by the Itu

SECT. IX.

ADIABENE.

ADIABENE, the principal province o
Syria, was bounded by Calachene o
north; by Apolloniatis on the east; by
cene on the south; and by the Tigris o
west. It was finely wartered by the rivers
and Diaba, from which it is supposed to

d

derived its name; and is celebrated by the ancients on account of its luxuriant fertility.

Of its erection into a kingdom it is only requisite to observe, that it resulted from the intestine commotions arising from the quarrels of the Seleucidæ, and was so prudently established as to resist the utmost subsequent exertions of the kings of Syria.

The first king of Adiabene noticed by historians, appears to have reigned in the time of the Mithridatic war, and to have joined Tigranes against Lucullus.

In the reign of the emperor Claudius, one Monobazus possessed the crown, and married his own sister Helena, by whom he had two sons, named Monobazus and Izates. He had several other children by different wives; but Izates, being a peculiar favorite was destined for his succeseor. To appease the contentions, which so strong a partiality occasioned in his family, the king sent his favorite to be educated at the court of a neighbouring prince, called Abemerigus, who acted with the most affectionate kindness to his pupil, and gave him his own daughter, Samacha, in marriage. Here also, the young prince contracted a friendship with one Ananias, who undertook to convince him of the absurdities of idolatry, and to instruct him in the Jewish religion.

On the demise of Monobazus, Helena assembled the chief nobles of the realm, and informed them that her beloved consort had, by his last will, nominated Izates for his successor; but that she had not thought it advisable to mention this circumstance to her son, till his appointment to the sovereignity should be ratified by the

approbation of his subjects. The nobles, pr
trating themselves before the queen, accord
to the custom of the country, expressed
warmest zeal for the accomplishment of the l
king's desire; and Izates was, shortly afterwa
placed on the throne, amidst universal acclai
tions.

The extraordinay success which had
dently attended Izates from the period of
conversion to Judaism, induced Monobazus
the other branches of the royal family to fol
his example. This resolution gave such
brage to the nobility, that a conspiracy was
mediately formed against the sovereign who l
first introduced a new faith into the count
and letters were privately sent to Abias, kin
Arabia, requesting him to invade Adiab
without delay. The Arabian accordingly
sembled a numerous army, and marched i
the territories of Izates, where, an engagem
ensuing, the Adiabenians fled to their ca
However, Izates, having discovered the caus
this extraordinary behaviour, and caused
chief conspirators to be put to death, fell un
pectedly upon the enemy, and gained a deci
victory.

Such of the conspirators as escaped pun
ment, resolved to make another attempt for
posing the king, and accordingly invited Vo
geses to their assistance. The Parthian mona
readily acceded to their request, and advan
against Izates with a very formidable arm
but he was suddenly compelled to return, by
invasion of the Dahæ and Sacæ; and the pi
prince of Adiabene passed the remainder of
days in undisturbed tranquillity.

Notw

Notwithstanding he had several children, ates bequeathed the crown to his brother Mo-obazus, whose indefatigable care and unshaken delity had certainly merited an ample remune-ation.

Monobazus sent the body of Izates, together ith that of his mother Helena, to be deposited a magnificent monument, near the city of Je-usalem. But of the affairs of this kingdom, othing farther is recorded till the reign of Tra-an, when one Mebarsapes governed the Adia-enians, and assisted Chosroes, king of the Per-ians, agsinst Rome. On the termination of hat war, Mebarsapes was chased from the throne nd compelled to elude the vengeance of his ene-ies by retiring to Arabia.

In the time of Sapor the Second, the Adia-enians were subject to the crown of Persia, and, aving embraced the Christian religion, were reated with extraordinary cruelty.

SECT. X.

CHARACNE.

CHARACNE, the most southern part of Susiana, lying on the Persian Gulf, be-ween the Eulæus aud the Tigris, was seized by Pasines, the son of Sogdonacus, king of the eighbouring Arabs, during the troubles of Sy-ia, and erected into a kingdom. Lucian dis-inguishes this prince by the name of Hyspasines,

and affirms that he reigned over the Cha and the neighbouring people. He died i eighty-fifth year of his age.

The other kings of Characne mentio ancient history, are, Teracus, who attai the venerable age of ninety-two years; a tabazus the Seventh, who, according to L was driven from the throne by his own su but afterward restored by the Parthians. this period the affairs of the country are over in silence.

SECT. XI.

ELYMAIS.

ELYMAIS, a province of Persia, situat tween the rivers Oroates and Eulæus anciently divided into three districts, viz. ene, Mesabatene, and Carbiana, and con several cities; among which the most fa were Seleucia, on the banks of the Hed Sasviate, in the vicinage of Mount Ca Badaca, on the Eulæus; and Elymais, brated for a magnificent temple of Diana.

The Elymæans were a powerful and w people, inured to hardship; and capable c fending their liberty against a formidable e Hence it appears, that they never were s gated either by the Syro-Macedonian or Pa monarchs.

The rise of this kingdom, according t best authority, may be dated from the do

; Persian monarchy. Their kings are fre-
ly mentioned in ancient history; but no
r has acquainted us with their names. All,
ore, that can be asserted respecting them
it they assisted Antiochus the Great in his
ith Rome, but afterward cut him off, in
e of their temple. They are also said to
aged war, under their own king, with the
s and Babylonians.

SECT. XII.

COMAGENE.

IS little kingdom seems to have been seized
by some of the princes of the Seleucian fa-
uring their intestine divisions; for it was
t to the crown of Syria in the reign of An-
s the Great, and the names of those who
ard assumed the regal dignity are purely

first king of Comagene mentioned by
ans, was Antiochus, who, in concert with
g of Media, opposed Pompey's march into
after the defeat of Tigranes; but, being
own in battle, he made voluntary sub-
s, and was confirmed by the conqueror
ession of his new kingdom. In the civil
etween Pompey and Julius Cæsar, he
espoused the cause of the former; he
rd assisted Pacorus, king of Parthia,
Labienus had invited into Syria, and
that occasion, compelled to purchase a
peace

peace of Marc Antony by paying him three hun dred talents. In the reign of Augustus, h caused a Roman ambassador to be assassinated and was therefore condemned to expiate his crim by death.

Of Mithridates and Antiochus the Second nothing satisfactory can be said, except that th first received the kingdom from Augustus, as remuneration for his services against the quee of Egypt; and the other, being afterward per mitted to ascend his father's throne, retained th government till the reign of Tiberius.

Upon the demise of Antiochus great distur bances aaose between the nobles and the people the former desiring to be governed by a Roma magistrate, and the latter demanding a king Tiberius, in compliance with the request of th nobles, sent a prætor to Comagene. But Ca ligula restored the ancient form of governmen and bestowed the crown upon Antiochus, th lawful heir, who gained a signal victory over th Cilicians; and performed some considerable ser vices to Titus during the siege of Jerusalem but, being afterward accused of holding a secre correspondence with the Parthians, he was de posed, by order of Vespasian, and his kingdom reduced to a Roman province.

SECTIO

SECT. XIII.

CHALCIDENE.

THIS pleasant and fertile province was seized by Ptolemy, the son of Mennæus, during e contentions of the Seleucidæ, and by him ected into a separate kingdom. Upon the ath of Antiochus Dionysius, king of Syria, tolemy attempted to reduce the province of lo-Syria; but the inhabitants, dreading his uel temper, chose rather to submit to Aretas, ng of Arabia. He led his forces against Pom-y, in order to oppose the progress of that vic-rious Roman in Syria; but he was totally de-ated, taken prisoner, and compelled to pur-ase his life, by the payment of a thousand ta-nts. After Aristobulus, king of Judea, had en poisoned, and the prince Alexander exe-ted at Jerusalem, he sent his son Philippion Ascalon, whither the widow and surviving ildren of Aristobulus had retired, to bring em all to Chalcis, proposing to marry one of e daughters, named Alexandria, and to main-in the others in his own kingdom. Philippion ecuted his commission; but, having become amoured of Alexandria in the journey, he arried her, and was sentenced to death for his esumption. Ptolemy then espoused the object his affection, and, on her account, supported e pretensions of Antigonus, the youngest son Aristobulus, to the utmost of his power. But, that prince's entering Judea, he was defeated by

by Herod; and this misfortune was immediately followed by Ptolemy's death.

Lysanias, the son and successor of Ptolemy, zealously espoused the cause of the Asmonean family, and promised an ample reward to the commander of the Parthian troops in Syria, if he would put Antigonus in possession of the kingdom of Judea. However, his projects were cut short by Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, who accused him of having formed an alliance with the Parthians, and persuaded Marc Antony to deprive him of his kingdom and life.

PARTHIA.

Arsaces to the Recovery of the Kingdom by the Persians.

HE tract of country anciently called Parthia, but now distinguished by the name of a, was bounded by Hyrcania on the north; ria on the east; by Carmania, the desert, on outh; and by Media on the west. It has justly celebrated for the clearness and sa- ty of its air; but, in consequence of the ity of its soil, many of its inhabitants have, fferent times, been compelled to migrate other regions; and, upon the death of Alex- the Great, it was almost entirely neglect- one of that illustrious hero's commanders ing, for some time, to accept the govern-

e ancient Parthians were originally a tribe ythians, who, being expelled from the land eir nativity, took up their abode in this part ia, assuming a name expressive * of their tion, and giving the derivative appellation, ia, to their new settlement. They are uni- lly described by historians as a strong and ke people; accustomed, from their infancy, e exercises of horsemanship and archery, onstantly stimulated, both by precept and ple, to seek reputation in the most perilous prises. In martial discipline they were ex- ngly strict, and in diet very abstemious:

* he name *Parthians*, in the old Scythian language, s exiles.

but

but totally neglectful of agriculture, trade, and navigation; and their morals were so dreadfully depraved, that they were not only polygamists in the most extensive sense, but the most shocking incest was habitually committed without punishment or disgrace.

Their religious principles were nearly the same with those of the Persians, which have been already noticed in the History of that people. They believed that all who died in battle enjoyed the most supreme felicity in a future life. And they acquired the reputation of unshaken fidelity toward their friends, by that punctilious regard which they always paid to the performance of any solemn engagement.

Their government was an absolute unlimited monarchy;—the monarch assuming the most pompous titles, and putting himself on a level with the gods, whilst his subjects groaned beneath accumulated oppressions, and were constantly treated as the meanest of slaves. Nor was this unseemly pride of the Parthian kings merely exercised on the inhabitants of their own dominions, but even foreign potentates were expected to address them in the language of adulation; and strangers, in order to obtain an audience, were obliged to kiss the threshold on first entering the palace, and to acknowledge their majesty with some peculiar offering.

B.C. 250. Arsaces*, the founder of the Parthian monarchy, having assumed the regal dignity in the time of Antiochus Theos,

* Ancient historians are much divided in their opinions respecting this personage; some imagining him to have been a native of Parthia, others affirming that he was a nobleman of Bactria, and a third class representing him as a prince of the Dahæ.

ixed his residence at Hecatompolis, took prudent measures for the preservation of w dignity, as proved superior to the force ria; and laid the foundation of an empire, afterward counterbalanced the overgrown r of the Romans. Seleucus Callinicus made rous effort for the recovery of Parthia, but my was defeated, and himself taken pri- by Arsaces, who also added Hyrcania ome adjacent provinces to his dominions, as, at length, slain, in an expedition against appadocians.

saces the Second had no sooner ascended ther's throne, than he projected an invasion edia. Accordingly, he made himself mas- that country, whilst Antiochus the Great ngaged in a war with the Egyptians; but soon dispossessed of his new acquisition, and elled to retire into Hyrcania. Here he as- led a formidable army, with a design to the progress of the Syrian monarch; but commodation taking place, hostilities were aside, and the Parthian consented to assist chus in the reduction of some other revolt- ovinces.

the demise of Arsaces, the government de- d upon his son, Priapatius: but nothing is ded concerning him, except that he reigned years, and bequeathed the crown to his son, Phraates, who subdued the Mardi, f the most warlike nations of the East.

raates appears to have had a numerous pro- ; but he left the kingdom to his brother ridates, on account of his extraordinary . This prince, whose intrepid bravery, ness of disposition, and insatiable thirst of

military glory, rendered him peculiarly dear to his warlike subjects, soon augmented his dominions, by the reduction of Bactria, Persia, Media, Elymais, and several other countries, and carried his victorious arms into India, even beyond the boundaries of Alexander's conquests. Demetrius Nicator, king of Syria, endeavored to recover some of the provinces which Mithridates had subdued, but he was overthrown in battle, and taken prisoner. After this important victory, Mithridates made himself master of Babylonia and Mesopotamia; so that all the countries between the Euphrates and Mount Caucasus became subject to his authority; and most of the Asiatic princes were made tributary to his empire, either by conquest or voluntary submission. He also carefully examined the respective constitutions of the countries he subdued; and, from his observations, composed a code of excellent laws for his own subjects. Hence the reign of Mithridates is regarded, by most authors, as the epoch of the Parthian grandeur; and his name is transmitted to posterity with all the honor that is due to a great warrior and an able legislator.

Mithridates, having paid the debt of nature in the thirty-seventh year of his reign, was succeeded by his son, Phraates the Second; who on his accession, was attacked by Antiochus Sidetes, king of Syria, and deprived of all the provinces which had been recently annexed to his empire. At length, however, he had the good fortune to retrieve his affairs, and cut off his formidable enemy; but his triumph was of short duration; for, having excited a mutiny among some Scythian troops, by refusing to pa-

ay them their arrears, and being deserted by
he Greek mercenaries, who had been treated
ith unmerited cruelty, his kingdom was thrown
nto the utmost confusion, and himself slain by
he rebels.

On the departure of the Scythians, Artaba-
us, the third son of Priapatius, took possession
f the crown; but he was killed, a few days af-
erward, in an engagement with the Thogarians,
nd his son Pacorus succeeded to the empire.
Nothing, however, has been recorded concern-
ng his reign, except that he formed an alliance
ith the Romans.

Phraates the Second next ascended the throne
of Parthia, and invaded Armenia, designing to
expel Tigranes the Great, and confer the sove-
reignty on the son of that monarch, who had
fled to Hecatompolis for shelter. However, on
the interference of Pompey, he gave up this
project, and renewed the alliance which his father
had concluded with the Roman Republic. Having
held the government twelve years, he was mur-
dered by his own sons, Orodes and Mithridates.

Orodes took possession of the kingdom, but
was soon dethroned by his brother Mithridates,
who rendered himself so detestable to the Par-
thians by his cruelty, that he was in his turn ex-
pelled, and soon afterward put to death by the
opposite party.

On the death of Mithridates, Orodes became
sole master of the empire; but he did not long
enjoy it in peace, being, soon after his restora-
tion, engaged in a war with M. Licinius Crassus,
which was attended with a vast effusion of blood,
and proved extremely disasterous both to the
Parthians and the Romans. At length, how-

ever, after prodigies of
edly performed on both
had resolutely endured
their motions in a hostile
sus was defeated with
head sent to Orodes,
hibited at Seleucia, in
with infamy; wh
surrendered their
were put to the sword

B.C. 50. Flushed w
make some furt
army crossed the
command of an e
ces, and marched
but, on the approa
pelled to raise
quarters in Cyrr
Syria. Early
advanced to An
for some time w
suddenly called to
had broken out in t
obliged to abandon
ria was delivered from the danger of sinking b
neath the Parthian yoke.

been repeat
the invade
the fatigues attendant o
and barren land, Cra
dreadful slaughter, h
a ludicrous scene ex
order to stamp his nam
vanquished troops tame
y to the insulting foe,
hout mercy.
ccess, and impatient
conquests, the Parthia
Euphrates, under th
ed officer, named Ors
t the city of Antioch
Cicero, they were con
and take up their wint
a northern province
owing spring they aga
nd carried on their wor
olestation; but, hea
ress a rebellion whi
own country, they we
design; and thus S

Nothing of importance occurs, in the histor
of Parthia, from this period till the famous pa
tition of the Roman empire between Anton
Augustus, and Lepidus, when the inhabitants
Syria, being grievously burthened by taxatio
rose up in arms, and invited the Parthians
assist them in expelling their oppressors. Upo
this invitation Pacorus, the son of Orodes, an
Labienus, a Roman general of P pey's party
passed the Euphrates, at the l of a nume
rou

army; and dividing their forces, gained important advantages in Syria, Phœnice, Asia Minor. They did not, however, long the fruits of this success, for Ventidius, Antony's lieutenant, arriving unexpectedly ia, overthrew the troops of Labienus, and elled him to retire into Cilicia, where he ut to death. He also vanquished a Par- general, who had seized the passes leading Syria; and, at length, came to a decisive , in which the gallant Pacorus was slain, the greatest part of his army put to the l.

ien Orodes was acquainted with this signal rtune, he was so overwhelmed with grief, for some days he abstained from food, and in such a manner, as strongly indicated a lered understanding; for nothing was to be from him but the name of his beloved Pa- , whose loss was indeed of the utmost pre- e to the interests of Parthia.

soon as the first emotions of pater- B. C. rrow had subsided, Orodes appoint- 36. s eldest son, Phraates, to succeed n the throne, admitting him, at the same to a participation of the supreme authority. ates, whose vicious disposition formed a ng contrast to that of his deceased brother, no sooner attained to this height of power, he caused all his brothers by the daughter of chus Eusebes to be put to death, because were of a more illustrious descent than himself. is nefarious action was warmly resented rodes, he attempted to dispatch him also, ving him a potion of hemlock; but that ng ineffectual, he caused him to be stifled

volt, Arte
the comm
ancient t
such impo
Sparta, a
Persians
blished hi
tained tw
by assassi
his utmost
tween the
held in su
presented
granted i
they requi

Alexand
about the
kingdom
nians. H
vered it i
have lived
years, of
vernment

Of the
known th
added
crown of P
dians with
the losses

B. C. 182. Fi
the
and invad

* These
thridates I

ompelled the tyrant again to withdraw; n the arrival of a powerful body of Scy-, whom his competitor had engaged to de- his teritories, he fled to Rome, in order ve the assistance of Augustus. Phraates was ner apprised of this journey, than he also mbassadors to Rome, to demand the un- ate noble, and to sue for the release of n son, who had been put into Augustus's by the rebels. Augustus received both with equal politeness; but instead of de- up Tiridates, he ordered him a suitable nance out of the royal treasury. How- he sent back to Phraates his son, on his ing to restore the Roman captives and ds which had been taken from Crassus atony.

e years having elapsed since this transac- nd Phraates still delaying the perform- his promise, Augustus marched in person a, and struck such terror by his near ap- , into the tyranical Parthian, that he im- ely agreed to such terms as the emperor t proper to prescribe; and gave four of s, with their wives and children, as hos- or the performance of the articles. These ll carried to Rome, where they resided years; but a fifth son, named Phraatices, ucated at home, and appointed to succeed er.

e writers are inclined to suppose that, in air, Phraates acted rather from motives of than fear, and that he willingly yielded up r sons to Augustus, because they, being n age to assume the government, excited lousy. But, if this were the case, he was sadly

sadly disappointed in his expectations, for Phra
tices was no sooner of age, than his mother The
musa hastened his accession by the death of h
hateful consort,

Phraatices had scarcely assumed the diade
when his subjects resolved to avenge the cri
to which he had been accessary. According
they rose in arms, and, having chased him i
exile, placed one Orodes, who was of the Arsa
dan family, on the throne. This prince, howev
exhibited so savage a disposition, and acted w
such unbounded tyranny, that his reign was su
denly terminated by assasination.

Upon the death of Orodes the Second, amb
sadors were dispatched to Rome, requesting A
gustus to send one of the sons of Phraates to
sume the Parthian government. Augustus che
fully acceded to their request, and sent them V
nones, who was received with universal acclai
tions; but, on his discovering a great friend
toward the Romans, and affecting their dress
manners, the Parthians grew weary of him,
finally persuaded Artabanus, king of Medi
chase him from the throne. The unfort
Vonones, being thus stripped of his domi
retired first into Armenia, and afterward
Syria; where he lived for some time, un
protection of Creticus Silanus, governor
province. Being afterward removed, by
of Germanicus, from Syria to Pompeiop
Cilicia, he effected his escape; but was
taken, and put to death.

Meanwhile, Artabanus having exerc
most cruel tyranny in his new domin
Parthian nobles sent privately to I
Phraates, who had been delivered, by

ostage to Augustus. The emperor Tiberius
lad of so favourable an opportunity of
ing Artabanus, and accordingly dispatch-
nates to recover his paternal kingdom;
iat prince had proceeded no farther than
when a volent distemper put a period to
ortal existence. At the same time, the
racy being discovered, those who were
ealous for a revolution were either private-
rdered, or so closely watched, that they
not take proper measures for the prose-
of their design. Tiberius however, did
andon the enterprize; but, having sub-
d Tiridates, another prince of the family
aces, in the room of Phraates, and pre-
on Mithridates Iberus, and Pharasmenes,
v the Parthian out of his own kingdom
invasion of Armenia, he had soon the sa-
on of hearing that Artabanus was driven
ile, and that Tiridates was proclaimed king
thia.

same jealousy of Rome which had enflam-
minds of the Parthians against their lawful
Vonones, operated now to the disadvantage
dates; for Lucius Vitellius, governor of
had no sooner recrossed the Euphrates,

tions were excited by the cruel and hau haviour of Artabanus; so that a fresh co was formed among the nobility, and th nical king was again compelled to quit minions: but by the kind interference o king of Adiabene, he was restored, after ly swearing to pardon all those who had arms against him. From this time A governed with great moderation; and the thirty first year of his reign, univer loved by his subjects.

A. D. 47. He was succeeded, according phus, by his son Bardanes, who ful of recent obligations, ma Izates, because that prince refused to arms against the Romans. However th titude was so warmly resented by the nobles, that they caused the aggressor to sinated, and bestowed the diadem on his b

A. D. 49. Gotarzes had no sooner obtaine vereignty, than he began to exerc species of cruelty upon his sub consequence of which a private embassy to Rome, entreating the emperor Claudiu Meherdates, the grandson of Phraates, i thia. Claudius readily assented to this and an army was commissioned to place dates on the throne of his ancestors; bu sign was frustrated by the treachery of king of Edessa; and the unfortunate pri ing overthrown in battle, was taken pris treated in the most ignominious manner, of the brutal Gotarzes.

Shortly after this event Gotarzes d was succeeded by Vonones governor o

s reign seems to have been too short and in-
is for the notice of historians.
n the demise of Vonones, the government
ed on Vologeses, the son of Gotarzes.
rince invaded Armenia, in the beginning
reign, with a powerful army, and bestow-
crown of that country upon his brother
es. However, a distemper breaking out
his troops, he was soon compelled to re-
his conquests, and Tiridates was driven
he Armenian throne by Domitius Corbulo.
nduced Vologeses to turn his arms a-
the Romans; and he actually returned,
numerous army, against Armenia, design-
expel the new king, and at the same time,
t the reduction of Syria. However, as
o had taken every precaution against the
ion of these plans, and as Vologeses was
vare of the inconveniencies that might re-
om such a war, it was at length concluded
iridates should receive the crown of Ar-
as a gift from the Emperor, and that the
t alliance should be renewed between Rome
rthia.
banus the Third next ascended the Par-
hrone, and projected an invasion of Ar-
; but he died before it could be put in ex-
. He was succeeded by his son Pacorus,
ntered into alliance with Decebalus, king
Daci, and maintained an amicable cor-
dence with the Romans. His reign is said
been very long, but no other of his trans-
are recorded in history.
roes, the son of Pacorus, invaded Arme-
the beginning of his reign, and expelled
Exadares,

Exadares, who had been placed on
of that country by the emperor T
revenge this insult, Trajan marche
East, and appeared so unexpectedly
that he recovered that kingdom alm
opposition; made himself master of
country of Mesopotamia; and took
ters in Syria: whilst the Senate b
highest encomiums upon his valour,
ed him with the surnames of Arm
Parthicus.

Early in the ensuing spring Traja
field, and, after a most obstinate c
the enemy, passed the Euphrates on
boats, and entered Assyria. From
pursued his route to Babylon and
reducing, with incredible rapidity, co
had never borne the Roman yoke, s
his banners on the walls of the most
fortresses.

Whilst the emperor was thus gathe
in the heart of the enemy's countr
marched into Mesopotamia, and gain
portant advantages; but he was even
powered, and compelled to retire int
whilst the conqueror assembled the pr
of Parthia at Ctesiphon, and bestowed
on Parthanaspates, a prince of the A
mily, who had evinced an extraordin
ment to the Romans.

The Parthians, however, did not le
tributary to Rome; for, on the death
which happened shortly after, th
Cosdroes, and chased Parthanaspate
throne. Adrian, who was then co

the forces in the East, deemed it im-
engage in a new war with so brave a
d contented himself with preserving the
its of the empire, without any pros-
ther conquest.

was succeeded, after a very long
is eldest son, Vologeses. This prince
d, on his first accession, by an irrup-
Alani into Media; but he prevailed
after some time, to withdraw their
return home. Immediately after their
logeses invaded Armenia; and having
Roman garrisons to the sword, march-
ttle opposition, into Syria, even to the
Antioch. The news of these proceed-
eached Rome, and a formidable army
iately drawn out to check the invad-
fter hostilities had been carried on for
years, with various success, Vologeses
o acknowledge the sovereignty of Rome,
ce was soon afterward concluded be-
two empires.

he demise of the Parthian king, his
ologeses the Third, was raised to the
one. Having incensed the emperor
y siding with Nigar, he was invaded
ner, and closely besieged in the city
n; which after a most gallant defence,
effusion of blood on both sides, was
sault. All the king's treasures, toge-
his wives and children, fell into the
hands; but Vologeses effected his
d raised a body of forces, which,
Severus's retreat, recovered all his
except Mesopotamia. However, the
of his reign was disturbed by intestine

commotions,

commotions, nor could his most strenu
tions restore the Parthian empire to i
tranquillity.

Artabanus, the son and successor of
had scarcely established himself in the
when the emperor Caracalla, desirous
izing himself against the Parthians, se
bassy, desiring his daughter in marriag
banus received this proposal with the n
joy, and treated the ambassadors with
sible mark of respect, supposing the
union might be attended with a last
between the empires. Some time aft
calla having sent a second embassy to a
king that he was coming to solemnize
tials, Vologeses went out to meet him
chief of the Parthian nobility, all una
habited in splendid dresses: but this
train no sooner approached the Rom
than they were attacked with the utı
and Artabanus himself was compelled
destruction by a precipitate retreat.
Caracalla, having, by this perfidious ac
ed a considerable booty, transmitted a
of his exploit to the Senate, and assume
name of Parthicus.

Artabanus, resolving to take vengea
Romans for this cruel outrage, crossed
phrate, at the head of a very formida
and entered Syria, marking his pro
slaughter and desolation: but Macrin
succeeded Caracalla in the empire, h
oppose the invaders with an army co
many legions, and all the auxiliaries of
tic states. When the adverse generals c
in sight of each other, they rushed wi
in

to battle, and fought with such ex-
fury, that night only parted them
y apparent advantage, though both
en darkness ended the conflict, crying
ctory! However, on Macrinus's send-
to aquaint the incensed Parthian with
f Caracalla, and to propose an aliance
two empires, a peace was concluded,
roic combatants retired to their re-
untries.

uncture, an ignoble, but courageous
rising Persian, named Artaxares, re-
tempt the recovery of the sovereign
ch his countrymen had been deprived
the Macedonians, and afterward by
ans. Accordingly, having raised a
ody of adherents, he excited a revolt,
d an engagement with Artabanus at
f all the Parthian forces. The battle
this occasion is said to have lasted
, during which time both parties ex-
most astonishing proofs of valour and
; but at length, the Parthians being
routed, and their unfortunate king
ner, Artaxares accomplished his great
estoring the empire to the Persians,
ad been subject to the princes of Par-
undred and seventy-five years.

us was put to death by order of the
shortly after his defeat. However
amily of Arsaces was not extinct, but
e reign in Armenia till the time of the
ustinian.

NUMIDIANS.

NUMIDIA, comprehending Numidia I
or the country of the Massyli, and Mau
Cæsariensis, or that of the Masæsyli,
ed from thirty-four degrees five minutes,
ty-seven degrees north latitude, and fr
degree fifteen minutes west to nine degr
teen minutes east of London; being b
by the Mediterranean on the north; by t
Tusca on the east; by Gætulia on the
and by the Mulucha which separated i
Mauritania, on the west.

The first inhabitants of Numidia are su
by most authors, to have descended fro
the brother of Misraim; but some col
Phœnicians were planted among them eve
earliest ages; and the maritime parts
country were possessed, for a considerabl
of time, by the Carthaginians.

With respect to their religion, it appea
the best authorities, that the principal ob
their adoration were the sun and moo
that divine honours were occasionally pai
deities of Greece and Phœnice.

Their form of Government has not bee
factorily described by historians; but it
bable that the inhabitants of the coast
that of Carthage, while those of the interi
under an absolute monarchy.

guage, though now totally lost, was
stinct from the Phœnician and Car-
and their characters were not very
e that constituted the Punic alpha-
ears from the legends of several old
oins.

ent Numidians were divided into
tons, or hordes, in the same manner
es, Scenitæ. Their mapalia, or tents,
an oblong form, resembling the in-
om of a ship, and secured from the
of the weather by a covering of hair-
umber of these formed a Numidian
t; and each horde, having consum-
uce of one fertile spot, removed, from
e, in quest of sustenance for them-
pasturage for their cattle, as is still
y their descendants, the Bedouins.
ever, resided in fixed habitations,
urdles, and straw, and other light
which were distinguished by the name
.

diet they were remarkably abstemious,
y upon herbs, grain, pulse, and water.
ents, like those of the Carthaginians,
without sash or girdle. Their con-
were rarely impaired by disease, and
em attained to longevity.

umidians, in general, were a rude and
people, we cannot expect any traces
iences among them. They were, how-
nt for their skill in horsemanship,
javelin, and throwing darts, and seem
sessed a competent share of knowledge
nches of the military art.

The early history of Numidia has, for ages, been buried in oblivion. It is prob however, that Iarbus reigned here, as well Africa Propria, when Dido laid the found of Byrsa; and it appears from good auth that in the time of Herodotus, the inhabi of this country were called both Libyans Numidians. Justin also intimates that, this time, the Carthaginians obtained a vi over the Numidian, and shook off a tr which had been exacted ever since Dido's a in Africa.

After the termination of the first Punic the Micatanian Numidians, with other Af tribes, carried on a sanguinary conflict wit Carthaginians, till Hamilcar sent a strong de ment to punish the aggressor. The comm of that detachment executed his orders with most cruel severity; for he not only plun the country without mercy, but sentenced a inhabitants, whom he made prisoners, to th nominious death of the cross—A circumst which filled the survivors with such indigna that both they and their descendants, ever ward, bore an inveterate hatred to the Ca ginians.

In the consulate of Sempronius Grac and the younger Fabius, Syphax, king o Massæsyli, formed an alliance with Rome, obtained a signal victory over the Carthagin but, on the approach of Masinissa, prince Massyli, his army was defeated with slaughter, and himself compelled to retire Mauritania.

Whilst Masinisa was assisting the Cartl nians, at the head of a Numidian army, in S

er, Gala, paid the debt of nature; and
her, Desalces, took possession of the Ma-
hrone. That prince dying also soon after
ession, the sovereignty devolved on Capusa,
st son, whose reign was speedily terminated
successful revolt of Mezetulus, a person
royal blood, but an implacable enemy to
ily of Gala.

upport himself in his usurpation, Meze-
espoused Hannibal's niece, then dowager
alces, and sent ambassadors to conclude
y of alliance with Syphax. He did, how-
ot assume the regal title, but contented
with possessing the supreme authority;
the prince Lacumaces enjoyed the insignia
dty.

nwhile the warlike Masinissa, receiving in-
ce of his father's death, his cousin's un-
fate, and Mezetulus's usurpation, hastened
court of Bocchar, king of Mauritania,
tained a body of four thousand Moors to
him to the confines of his paternal king-
The news of his approach spread with
hing rapidity through the country, and the
ians flocked from all parts to enlist under
dard, till he was soon in condition of giv-
ttle to the usurper; and an engagement
which terminated in the total defeat of
aces, and the recovery of the crown by the
heir. The conqueror used his success with
ng moderation; Lacumaces and Mezetu-
e indulged with a free pardon, and the res-
of all their estates; and the government
to be fully established in safety and tran-

But

But Numidia was soon disturbed by new commotions. Syphax, alarmed by some private suggestions of Asdrubal, marched, at the head of a numerous army, to recover a district which had long been disputed between him and Gala; and fell upon the Massylians with such resistless fury, that their forces were soon dispersed, and their king drieven from the throne. In this exigence Massinissa retired, with a small party of cavalry, to the summit of mount Balbus, and from thence made nocturnal incursions into the Carthaginian territory, which lay contiguous to Numidia; ravaging the district with fire and sword, and enriching his companions with the spoil. To put a final stop to these depredations, Syphax offered an ample reward to any one who should take Massinissa, either dead or alive; and, after some time, sent out one of his most active commanders, named Bocchar, to reduce the daring marauders, who had occasioned the utmost consternation among the Carthaginians. Bocchar, having watched a favourable opportunity, surprised the Massylians as they were straggling about the country, and attacked them with such success, that many were taken prisoners, and all the rest, except four, and Masinissa himslef, were put to the sword.

Thus stripped of his inheritance, and deprived of his faithful companions, Masinissa eluded the vengeance of his enemies by swimming over a river, and retired, with his surviving comrades, to a cave; whilst Syphax and the Carthaginians triumphed in his supposed death. In this place he remained undiscovered for some time; but having cured his wounds by the application of certain medicinal herbs, he boldlyadvanced to his own frontiers, and raised an army, with which

h he soon reinstated himself in his kingdom, even made an incursion into that of the æsyli.

phax, provoked at this daring enterprise, diately assembled a body of troops, and ed a commodious encampment upon a ridge lls between Hippo and Cirta; whilst his Vermina, was dispatched, with a consider- force, to attack the enemy in the rear. nissa, upon the first intimation of this de- prepared for his own defence, and inspired oldiers with such resolution, that they per- ed prodigies of valour; but, being unexpect- attacked in the rear, and overpowered with bers, they were routed, after a most obsti- resistance, and pursued with so dreadful a hter, that only Masinissa himself, with sixty , escaped to the Lesser Syrtis, where he re- ed till the arrival of Lælius and the Roman on the coast of Africa, which was soon fol- l by the reduction of the Massæsylian king- and the death of Syphax.

an account of the principal transactions, ich Masinissa was concerned, between the d and third Punic wars, has already been in the history of Rome*, nothing further uisite to complete the portrait of this hero, to exhibit some points of his conduct to- the close of life, and some sketches of his cter, as given by the most celebrated Greek Roman authors.

hen he was upwards of eighty years old, he a line of circumvallation round the Cartha- n army, under Asdrubal; a work which in-

* Vide vol. v. page 260.

troduced

troduced both the plague and famine into their camp, and reduced them to the necessity of concluding a peace, upon such terms as their enemy chose to prescribe. This transaction, which happened a short time before the commencement of the third Punic war, tends to demonstrate the royal Numidian's knowledge of fortification, and the extraordinary strength of his understanding, which even old age could not debilitate.

Perceiving that his dissolution was approaching, he sent for Æmilianus, intending to invest him with full power to dispose of his kingdom and estate, for the benefit of his children; but finding that death would not permit him to have a personal conference with that young hero, he made known his desires to his family; and, after solemnly enjoining them to execute whatever Æmilianus should decree, he expired in the ninety-first year of his age.

This prince, in the early part of his life, experienced many trying vicissitudes; but he afterward enjoyed an uninterrupted course of prosperity for a long series of years. His dominions extended from Mauritania to the western borders of Cyrenaica; and his friendly exertions diffused the blessings of civilization among many of the inhabitants of that extensive tract. He was blessed with extraordinary strength and vigour, the result of his extreme temperance; and, the advanced age of ninety years performed the equestrian and other exercises commonly used by the youth of his country. His prudence, courage, and resolution, were equally worthy of applause; and after an equitable reign of six years, he left his kingdom in a most flourishing condition.

Æmilian

ianus, arriving at Cirta shortly after the
d expired, prepared to fulfil his friends
and accordingly divided the govornment
he three legitimate princes, Micipsa, Gu-
nd Mastanabal, and enriched the other
h considerable possessions. In this divi-
dispositions of the royal brothers was
ly considered. Micipsa, whose pacific
emed to promise the most substantial
s to his people, received the care of the
lis. Gulussa, being possessed of a mili-
ius, was appointed to command the army,
nsact all business relative to peace or
id Mastanabal was entrusted with the ad-
tion of justice, as an employment the most
al to his education. They were all, how-
gnified with the regal title, and possessed
non the immense treasures of their illus-
ather.

e affairs of Gulussa and Mastanabal sub-
to this period, nothing is recorded wor-
otice. They both died soon after the de-
of Æmilianus, and left their brother Mi-
sole possession of the kingdom.

e reign of Micipsa, a considerable part of
s infested with locusts, which destroyed
getable production, and even devoured
ber. At length they were all carried by
d into the African sea; but, being thrown
st heaps on the shore, they contaminated
and a pestilence ensued, which swept
infinite number of men and animals,
Numidia and Africa propria.

psa appears to have swayed the Numi-
ptre in profonud tranquillity; but his do-
appiness suffered a considerable diminu-
tion

tion from a jealousy which he conc
nephew Jugurtha, whom he brough
royal palace, with his own sons Ad
Hiempsal. Jugurtha was a remarkabl
youth, endued with great bodil
and the finest mental abilities: he u
cise himself, with persons of his o
running, riding, hunting, hurling the
other manly exercises; he possessed
ed courage, joined to the utmost
mind; and to use the words of Sallust
all things, but spoke very little of hin

The king was at first delighted wit
assemblage of talents and perfectio
forth in the person of Jugurtha; bu
came to reflect on his own advanced a
der years of his children, and the
spirit of his nephew, he trembled at
the troubles which might ensue after
and resolved to remove the object of
fear.

To accomplish this design, he cc
Jugurtha to assist the Romans at the
mantia; but the young prince, havi
every danger by his admirable co
tained the warmest applause from Sci
turned triumphant to Numidia, whe
acquired a considerable share of po
circumstance which induced Micips
his conduct toward him, and decla
heir, with Adherbal and Hiempsal, to

This extraordinary act of kindne
with the affectionate speech made
some years afterward, on his death-
naturally have been expected to av

al sentiments in the breast of Jugurtha, being only an illegitimate son of Mastanabad no claim whatever upon the kingdom; sooner was his benefactor removed from ge of life, than he caused Hiempsal to be nated in the city of Thermida, and chased bal out of his own dominions.

his truly pitiable exigence, Adherbal has- to Rome, and pleaded his cause in the pathetic manner before the Senate; but, hstanding the obvious justice of his com- a majority of the Senators being corrupt- the ambassadors of Jugurtha, pronounced nilty of exciting the late troubles; asserted Hiempsal had been killed by the Numidians excessive severity; and palliated the inhuproceedings of the usurper. Some of them expressed their detestation of this venal ct, and insisted upon bringing Jugurtha to punishment; but, their exertions being uled, the best part of Numidia was allot- the object of every good man's abhorrence, Adherbal was obliged to rest satisfied with ber.

boldened by the behaviour of the Senate occasion, Jugurtha resolved to pursue his ious designs without delay. Accordingly acked his cousin by open force, plundered rritories, stormed several of his fortresses, ed his troops in a pitched battle, and, at , invested his metropolis. Adherbal hav- spatched deputies to Rome to complain of outrages, expected succour from the men friendship he had been always taught to above all the treasures and troops in the . But in this he was fatally disappointed;

for, though two deputations arrived fr
to effect an accommodation, and threate
tha with the resentment of their republi
he raised the siege of Cirta, the powe
proved irresistible; and the unfortunate
bal was left to the mercy of his barbarous
who, having effected the reduction of
caused him to be put to a cruel death,
sacred the Numidian inhabitants withou
distinction.

Upon the first news of this tragical ev
Romans inveighed bitterly against the
of their Senator, and clamoured incess
the punishment of the murderer. An a
accordingly raised, for the invasion of N
under the command of the consul Ca
Bestia, who landed without oppositior
in Africa, and carried on the war for som
time, with great vigour; but upon th
arrival of Scaurus, a conferrence took p
tween the Roman generals and Jugurtha,
the latter obtained a peace upon adv
terms.

The indignation of the Roman popula
rekindled by the scandalous treaty, the
Cassius was sent to invite Jugurtha to Ro
he might discover which of the senators l
seduced by the influence of corruption.
tha readily acceded to this request, but
of effecting the desired purpose, he foun
to corrupt Bæbius Salca, a man of great
ity among the Plebeians; and contrive
Massiva, an illegitimate son of Miscipsa,
nated in the streets of the city.

Having, by this nefarious action,
himself to the resentment of the Rom

stened back to his own dominions; and was
on followed by an army under the command
the consul Albinus, who had flattered himself
th reducing Numidia before the expiration of
s consulate. His design, however, was frus-
ated by the artifices of Jugurtha, and his in-
tivity rendered him suspected of having betray-
his country, after the example of his predeces-
rs. The command of the army was then vest-
in his brother Aulus; but this general was
ill more unfortunate; for, having marched his
oops into a narrow defile, whence it was impos-
ble to extricate himslef, he was obliged to sub-
it to the ignominious ceremony of passing un-
er the yoke and to quit the country within ten
ays. However, this infamous treaty, being con-
luded wtthout the consent of the republic, was
eclared void; and the Roman forces retired into
frica Propria, where they took up their winter
uarters.

The command of the Roman army was next
nferred on Lucius Metellus, who acted with
ch resolution that the sanguinary usurper soon
perienced a melancholy reverse of fortune: be-
defeated in a pitched battle; deprived of the
st famous mart in Numidia; and compelled
take shelter in the most dreary part of his do-
nions.

About this time Bomilcar and Nabdalsa were
rsuaded by Metellus to assassinate their iniqui-
s Master; but the design was discovered, and
conspirators put to death. However, this
t had such an effect on the mind of Jugurtha,
t he was ever after tormented with fear, jea-
sy, and distraction; and destroyed such num-
s of his friends on ill-grounded suspicion, that

817387

he soon found himself ite of e
generals, or any other per s capabl
ing on the war. All his movements
sequently, unsuccessful; his troops we
with fruitless and contradictory evolu
in the first battle with Metellus he w
routed, with the loss of all his standar
diers trusting rather to their heels th
arms for safety.

Metellus pursued the Numidian fu
tives to Thalla, and attacked the city w
such vigour, that Jugurtha thought p
per to retire to Gætulia, where he ra
siderable force, and obtained some pov
cours from Bocchus, king of Mauritan

Marius having, in the mean time,
moted to the consulate, landed with a
body of forces at Utica, who cut off
bers of the Gætulian marauders, an
several of Jugurtha's parties, and, afte
several places of less importance, marc
the city of Capsa, which he delivered
tary execution, and then raised to t
This exploit struck such terror into t
dians, that many places of considerab
either opened their gates or were eva
the approach of Marius; while other
sumed to resist, were laid in ashes, anc
est part of Numidia was filled with
confusion.

Jugurtha, perceiving his inability to
midable an enemy, had recourse to his
thod of bribery; and distributed his gol
fully among the mauritanian ministers
chus, after some hesitation, consented t
with his whole power, and accordingly m

ith the Numidian army, against Marius,
s retiring into winter quarters. But the
general obtained a complete victory, and
of barbarians, consisting of ninety thou-
n was almost entirely destroyed. Sylla,
lieutenant, distinguished himself in an
ry manner upon this occasion, and thus
foundation of his future greatness.
us, regarding Jugurtha's condition as
er desperate, and dreading the vengeance
omans, now thought proper to provide
afety of his own dominions, by offering
accommodation; and, after some time,
d to deliver the king of Numidia into the
Sylla, by which means a termination
to this sanguinary and expensive war.
important service Bocchus was remune-
th the country of the Massæsyli, which
s time bore the name of New Mauritania.
le kingdom of Numidia also assumed a
n, being divided into three parts, two of
ere given to Hiempsal and Mandrestal,
cendants of Masinissa, and the third an-
the Roman province of Africa Propria.
e first day of the new year, Jugurtha was
ugh the streets of Rome by the triumph-
ius, and exposed to the view of the peo-
se indignation had been raised to the
pitch by his wanton and unnatural cruel-
lutarch observes that, upon this occasion
ive tyrant became distracted; that when
manded to prison his distress was greatly
ed by the insults of the spectators, some
stripped him of his clothes, while others
y his golden pendent with such force, as

brought away the tip of his ear; and that when he was cast, almost naked into the dungeon, he forced a ghastly smile, and exclaimed, "O heavens, how intolerably cold is this bath of your's!" In this situation he struggled, for some time with the pangs of extreme hunger, and then expired. His two sons survived him, but passed their lives in captivity at Venusia.

Some years after the death of this inhuman prince, Pompey defeated Cneius Domitius Ænobarbus, and Hiarbas, one of the kings of Numidia, with great slaughter; and gave the sovereignty to Hiempsal, a neighbouring prince, descended from Masinissa, who had always zealously opposed the Marien faction.

Juba, the son of Hiempsal, having received an unpardonable affront from Julius Cæsar, exerted himself to prejudice that celebrated Roman in the civil war between him and Pompey, and actually involved him in many difficulties. However, Cæsar was at length victorious; the unfortunate prince sought death in a single combat with Petreius; and Numidia was reduced to a Roman province.

MAURITANIANS.

MAURITANIANS.

MAURITANIA, so called from the Mauri, an ancient people frequently mentioned by the old historians and geographers, was bounded by the Mediterranean on the north; by the Mutucha on the east; by Gætulia on the south; and by the Atlantic Ocean on the west. It contained several cities of note; and was famed for a luxuriant produce of grapes, apples, and other fruits. The islands on the Mauritanian coast were also so highly esteemed, on account of their happy climate, fertile soil, and salubrious air, that the ancients honoured them with the appellation of "Fortunate," and here fixed their Elysian fields.

With respect to the origin of the Mauritanians, it appears that they were descended from Phut, the son of Ham. The Phœnicians, however, planted colonies among them in very early ages; and it may be inferred, from the testimony of several respectable writers, that the Arabs had a place among the most ancient inhabitants of their country.

Their government seems te have been monarchical from the earliest ages; for Justin says that Hanno, a Carthaginian nobleman, in order to accomplish some ambitious designs, had recourse to the king of the Mauri; and the great figure which the Mauri made in Africa, before the Romans became formidable in that country, serves to indicate that most of them were united under one sovereign! though mention is occasionally

sonally made of several reguli, or heads of t
Kabyles, who were engaged in sanguinary w
with each other.

Their religion cannot now be satisfactor
described, its peculiarities having been,
many ages, buried in oblivion. It appea
however, that Neptune was one of their princi
objects of adoration; that the sun and mo
were worshipped after the manner of the otl
Libyan nations; and that human victims w
occasionally sacrificed to their gods.

Their characters appear to have been the sa
with the Numidian, and their language seems
have differed from that of Numidia in the sa
manner only as a dialect of one tongue does fr
another.

Of their arts and sciences historians have s
but little. It is evident, however, that they h
some knowlege of natural affairs, not only fr
their intercourse with the Phœnicians and C
thaginians, but also from the testimony of Or
macritus, who affirms, that they formed a s
tlement near Colchis, whither they came by s
They applied themselves, in the earliest ages,
the study of magic, sorcery, and divination; a
Cicero informs us, that Atlas first introduc
astrology and the doctrine of the sphere in
Mauritania—a circumstance which probal
gave rise to the fable of Atlas's bearing t
heavens upon his shoulders. Neptune, w
reigned in this country, is also said to have fi
fitted out a fleet, and invented large ships w
sails; so that the Mauritanians must ha
possessed some ideas of astronomy, astrolo
geography, and navigation, at a very ea
period.

All persons of distinction in Mauritania were richly apparelled; and took great pains in cleansing their teeth, combing their beards, and curling their hair. The poorer class, however, usually wore a thick garment, and a coarse rough panic, which resembled that of their neighbours the Numidians. They were strangers to the art of husbandry, and roved about the country like the ancient Scythians or Arabes Scenitæ. Their tents or mapalia were so extremely small, that they could scarcely breathe in them; and their principal food consisted of corn and herbs, which they ate raw. They are said to have possessed considerable skill in the preparation of poisons; and perpetual exercise rendered them very skilful in hurling the dart. Their soldiers bore a remarkable savage appearance, being clad in the skins of lions, bears, or leopards, and carrying targets or bucklers made of elephants hides. Their horses were small, but exceedingly swift, and so perfectly under command, that they would follow their riders like dogs.

The two first princes of Mauritania, except Neptune, mentioned by historians, were Atlas and Antæus. Several corroborative testimonies, however, seem to justify the opinion that these were but different names of the same person; for they were both the sons of Neptune, who reigned over Mauritania, Numidia, and a considerable part of Libya; they both ruled with despotic authority over great part of Africa; both are said to have been overcome by Hercules; and both are celebrated for their superior knowledge in the astronomical sciences.

Antæus is said to have evinced the most undaunted

daunted bravery and resolution in his war Hercules, and to have gained some impo advantages; but that famous warrior ha intercepted a numerous body of Libyan fo defeated him with great slaughter; and made himself master of the kingdom and t treasures: hence arose the fable that Her took Atlas's globe upon his own shoulders, quished the dragon that guarded the orch of the Hesperides, and took possession of al golden fruit.

Nothing worthy notice is related of the M ritanians from the defeat of Antæus till the of Bogud, who, in conjunction with Publius tius, contributed very considerably to Cæ success in Africa, and rendered him some portant services, when the memorable victo Munda annihilated the Roman republic. A the death of that illustrious general, he jo Marc Antony against Octavius, and endeav ed to make a diversion in favour of the for in Spain: but, whilst he was engaged in this pedition, the Tingitanians revolted from t allegiance, and bestowed the sovereignty u Bocchus, who was confirmed in his new dig by the emperor. After making some unsucc ful efforts for the recovery of this part of dominions, Bogud was slain by Agrippa, Methona; and Tingitania was, soon afterw provinciated.

The younger Juba received the two Ma tanias from the munificence of Augustus, also gave him the princess Cleopatra (daugh of Antony and the famous queen of Egypt marriage. This prince, having received a li ral education at Rome, imbibed such a var

of knowledge, as afterward enabled him to vie with the most learned natives of Greece. He was remarkably well acquainted with the Assyrian, Arabic, Greek, Punic, African, and Latin histories; and wrote some excellent treatises on grammar, painting, natural history, &c.; a few fragments of which are still extant. His mild and equitable conduct in the government of Mauritania is honourably mentioned by ancient writers, and conciliated the esteem of his subjects so effectually, that they ever retained a grateful recollection of his administration, and erected a statue to his memory.

He was succeeded by his son Ptolemy; in whose reign Tacfarinas, a native of Numidia, who had served among the Roman auxiliaries just before the third consulate of Tiberius, assembled an army of Barbarians, and committed many depredations in Africa: but, after some time, he was defeated by Dolabella, and most of his followers put to the sword. Ptolemy was, soon afterward, cut off by Caius, either from a principle of avarice or jealousy, as appears from the united testimonies of Dio and Suetonius.

To revenge the death of his beloved master, Edemon assembled a body of his countrymen, and took up arms: but, a Roman army being sent against them by the emperor Claudius, they were compelled to desist from their daring enterprise; and, the following year, a treaty was concluded between the adverse generals, by which Mauritania seems to have been delivered up to the Romans; for it was, soon afterward, divided into two porvinces, the one called Mauritania Tingitana, and the other Mauritana Cæsariensis.

GÆTULIANS.

GÆTULIANS.

THE ancient * Gætulians, according to t most respectable authorities, were some the first inhabitants of Africa, extremely rude their manners, and destitute of any settled vernment. They are said to have subsisted u the flesh of wild beasts; to have eaten their f upon the ground, and to have roved about country, taking up their lodging in caves, or other recesses, at the approach of night. state of barbarity, however, continued only the Roman times, when they were under the vernment of certain phylarchs, or heads of fa les, as their descendants are at the present da

Their language appears to have borne a n resemblance to the Arabic and other Orie tongues; and their religion was, in all prob bility, similar to that of their progenitors, t ancient Arabs, which will be noticed in its p per place. Whether they had any particu customs different from the Numidians and Ma ritanians, cannot now be determined, as his rians are totally silent upon the subject. W respect to arts or erudition, nothing can be e expected among so unpolished a race.

The early history of this people is so obscu that Scylax and Herodotus do not even adv

* The limits of Gætulia have never been satisfactor defined by any of the ancient geographers.

of their transactions. Livy, however, us, that a corps of this people was em- by Hannibal in the second Punic war, ulsed, at the siege of Casilinum, with able loss. Whether they were ever sub- Masinissa, who made some important ts in Africa, cannot now be determined; appears from good authority, that his n, Jugurtha, instructed them in military e.

part of Gætulia which belonged to Juba er to Julius Cæsar; but the time when rovinciated cannot now be fixed with pre- especially as Augustus bestowed some Gætulia on the younger Juba, as an nt for his paternal kingdom of Nu-

t the year of Rome 759, the Gætulians against Juba, massacred all the Ro- bo had settled in his dominions, and who ted many outrages in the neighbouring es; but Cornelius Cossus gave them so e an overthrow, that they were compel- ubmit upon such terms as he thought pro- prescribe. Nothing farther is related of a nation; but, in the elder Pliny's time, ssessed some inconsiderable settlements itania and Numidia.

THE MELANOGÆTULI, OR NIGRITÆ GARAMANTES.

THE Melanogætuli, or black Gætuli placed, by Ptolemy, between the tains Sagapola and Usargala, in a distri east of Gætulia Propria, and north of Niger. The modern district of Wad the province of Constantina, seems to spond with this country; and the tract i by the Beni Mezzab, with the village gousah, the city of Tuggurt, and their dencies, are supposed to have been a included in Melanogætulia. As Ptolem the Melanogætuli next to the Pharusii, fi Nigritian Ethiopians to the north of the and, as both Pliny and Strabo give the the same situation, with respect to the I but take no notice of the Melanogætul pears extremely probable that the subjec present consideration and the Nigritæ same people.

According to Leo, and the African hi Sabtecha, the son of Cush, first people hara, betwixt the mountains of Atlas an tia; and therefore, probably, Nigritia it also appears, from the same authority, various Nigritian dialects bear a striking to the Chaldee, Arabic, and Egyptian and, consequently, to the Ethiopic, wh not differ widely from them.

Carthaginians, according to the testi-
of Frontinus, had Melanogætulian, or Ni-
troops in their service, before the time of
;—a circumstance which accounts for a
e phænomenon in antiquity, viz. several
e coins bearing a negro's or Nigritian's

Nigritæ are said to have used armed cha-
n battle, and to have carried bows and ar-
like the western Ethiopians. They also
led in caravans through the deserts, to
and kept open a communication with the
s of Carthage, Numidia, and Mauritania.
GARAMANTES were situated to the south-
f Gætulia, and the east of Nigritæ. The
of their country have not been ascertained
cient geographers; but it appears to have
ded of several large territories, and to have
led to the borders of Ethiopia Proper.
most ancient inhabitants were entirely
ute of arms; and so remarkably wild, that
fled with the utmost precipitation at the
of a stranger. However, in process of
they built some towns in the vicinage of
t Girgiris, and carried on a trade with the
aginians, Arabs, Persians, and Ethiopians.
ot them wandered about the deserts like
successors, the modern Bedouins, subsist-
hunting wild animals, whilst others inha-
the dashkras, scattered up and down their
nd steril plains.
y seem to have descended originally from
im and Cush; as some of the most perfect
tian mummies bear a striking resemblance
present negroes, and their language, in

ancient times, was remarkably sin
Egyptian. However, some colonie
appear to have settled among them
religion we have no farther account
they, in common with the Arabs,
and Indians, worshipped Jupiter A
presenting him, for the most part, v
head, or at least with ram's horns.

In the early ages they were govern
archs, or heads of tribes, in the same
the Arabs and Gætulians; but afte
seem to have lived under a monarc
nissa took refuge among them, after
chased from his own kingdom by Sy
as the roads which led to their countr
stantly infested by banditti, the Ro
little of them till after the expira
republic. During the reign of Aug
were subdued by Lucius Cornelius
they soon shook off the yoke, and jo
rinas, in the time of Tiberius, again
mans. However, on the defeat of
they sent ambassadors to assuage th
resentment, and are supposed to hav
peaceably to his authority.

Of the Nubæ, Perorsi, Gongalæ,
other obscure nations inhabiting that
bya Interior, called, by the ancient
Ethiopia, nothing is known except th
It appears, indeed, that the Greeks v
norant of them in the time of Scyla
both that author and Hanno hav
many fables into their writings, not
factory can be drawn from them.

LIBYANS AND GREEKS.

INHABITING THE TRACT BETWEEN THE BORDERS OF EGYPT AND THE RIVER TRITON, COMPREHENDING MARMARICA, CYRENAICA, AND THE REGIO SYRTICA.

SECT. I.

MARMARICA.

MARMARICA, according to ancient geographers, was bounded on the east and west by Egypt and Cyrenaica; on the south, by the desert of Sahara; and on the north, by the Mediterranean.

The principal Libyan nations inhabiting this region were the Adyrmachidæ and Ammonii; the former of whom were situated near the Canopic mouth of the Nile, and usually fought with a scymitar; and the latter, who derived their name from Jupiter Ammon, their chief deity, by nearer Cyrenaica, and about ten days journey from Thebes, in Upper Egypt. It has been already seen, in the history of Persia, that Cambyses sent a detachment of fifty thousand men from Thebes, to lay waste the country of the Ammonii, and destroy the temple of their favourite god: but, as they never returned, it is supposed they were overwhelmed by the moving sands.

Authors are not perfectly agreed on the subject of the origin of the Marmaridæ, some regarding

them as Libyans, and others as [illegible] but the greatest part rank them a[illegible] formed. However, as they appear to have been, from very remote antiquity, subject to the kings of Egypt, we must refer our readers for an account of the transactions which occurred here to the history of that country, and likewise to those of the Persians, Macedonians, and Romans, by whom the Marmaridæ were successively governed.

Of the Zygritæ, seated near the Greater Catabathmus; the Buzes lying more to the south; and the Mareotæ, situated on the borders of the Adyrmachidæ, nothing has been recorded worthy of observation.

SECT. II.

CYENICA.

THIS tract of country was bounded by the Mediterranean on the north; by Marmarica on the east; by the desert of Sahara on the south; and by the Regio Syrtica on the west. The soil was, in general, barren, and the air insalubrious; but some parts were blest with a tolerable share of fertility, and produced roses, violets, and other flowers of peculiar fragrancy.

The principal nations who occupied or bordered upon this region, were the Barcæi, the Psylli, and the Nasamones. The Barcæi, according to Virgil and Silius, spread themselves over a considerable part of Libya, and built a metropolis, which made the greatest figure of any city in this country, except Cyrene. They are

said to have learned the art of managing
es from Neptune: of driving chariots from
erva; and to have practised the customs of
other Libyan nomades.

he Psylli having once had all their reservoirs
ater dried up, advanced into the Sahara,
n design to make war upon the South Wind;
their mad presumption was suitably punish-
the whole of their army being overwhelmed
sand.

he Nasamones are said to have been a power-
nation in the time of Herodotus; but they
isted chiefly by predatory incursions into the
cent countries, and were therefore generally
rded as little better than a numerous ban-

ttus the Theræn, according to Herodotus,
ed with a colony of his countrymen, first in
sland of Platæa, and afterward on the Li-
continent; where they built Cyrene, about
hird year of the thirty-seventh Olympiad.
f Arcesilaus I, Battus II, and Arcesilaus II,
ng is recorded except their names and ac-
ons. But Battus III, surnamed the Happy,
gthened his army by the accession of many
ks, who came to live in his dominions, and
ted Apries, king of Egypt, in a pitched
e, near the fountain of Thestis, in Irasa.
rcesilaus III, the son of this prince was en-
d in a war with his own brothers, one of
n defeated him in battle, and shortly after
ed him to be assassinated.
ttus IV, surnamed the Lame, ascended the
ne after his father's death, and introduced
al alterations into the form of government.
rcesilaus IV, attempted to restore the Cy-
renian

renian constitution to its original sta
design was so ill relished by the pop
they immediately rose in arms, and
him to abandon the country. In th
he sought an asylum with Euelthon,
and was received by that prince with
nary kindness. He afterward reti
court of his father-in-law, Alazor,
and was there assasinated as he wa
the market-place.

Pherctima, the mother of Arcesila
in the mean time, established her
Cyrene, prevailed on the Persians to
city of Barca, and to put into he
persons who had been concerned in
of her son: these she caused to be im
the walls of the town, and fixed ne
breasts of their wives, which were
that horrid purpose. This monster
said afterward to have been devoured
a suitable punishment for her eno
barity.

From this period nothing worth
appears in the Cyrenian history,
the people retained their independenc
governed by their own laws, till the
of their country by the hero of Mace
after the demise of Alexander, Thim
Cyrenaica, defeated the natives in
battle, and compelled them to purch
with half of their armed chariots, an
sand talents of silver; but he was so
quished and taken prisoner by O
appears to have obtained the soverei

Magas, the brother of Ptolemy La
at Cyrene fifty years; after which

ent remained under the Egyptian monarchs, ll Ptolemy Physcon transferred it to his natu- l son, surnamed Apion, who left it, by will, to e Romans.

On the decease of this prince the senate de- lined his legacy, and left all the Cyrenian cities o be governed by their own laws. This per- ission, however, produced so much contention, nd raised up so many rival tyrants, that the omans were compelled to send an army, under e command of Lucullus, to restore tranquillity; nd, about twenty years after the death of Apion, was found necessary to reduce the country to e form of a province. On the declension of the oman empire, it was subdued by the Arabs; and fterward fell to the Turks, who still hold it in eir possession.

SECT. III.

THE REGIO SYRTICA.

THE Regio Syrtica, so denominated because the two Syrtes formed the northern extre- ities of its eastern and western limits, was ounded by the Mediterranean on the north; by yrenaica, on the east; by the Sahara on the uth; and by Africa Propria on the west. A nsiderable part of the country was extremely rren; but some places were tolerably produc- ve of corn, fruit, and oil.

The principal nations that inhabited this re- on were, the Gindanes, Cinethii, Macæ, and Lotophagi.

Lotophagi. The Gindanes, accordi
tus, were settled in the vicinage of
their women wore as many borders
per garment as they had lovers;
had the greatest number was m
The Cinethii are mentioned by Pto
spectable people, situated behind
and near the lesser Syrtis. The
tolerable potent nation in the neig
the Garamantes; they shaved th
over, except the middle, which was
a single lock of hair; and, when t
upon any of the neighbouring trib
the skins of ostriches instead of
the Lotophagi, so called from the
of their subsisting chiefly on the
Lotus, were a very numerous race,
ry extended almost from the G
Lesser Syrtis.

As these nations agreed, in all m
with the other Libyan Nomades,
has been already given, nothing f
said of their origin, government, re
guage. They seem to have been subd
mous Egyptian monarch, Sesostris,
how long they remained in subject
cannot now be determined. Som
Regio Syrtica appears to have been
minion of the Cyreneans till the
limits took place, according to S
that people and the Carthaginians.
to that period, it remained in th
Carthaginians till it was wrested
the warlike Masinissa. In later
went the same fate as most of t
regions.

ETHIOPIANS.

ETHIOPIA Propria was bounded on the north by Egypt; on the east by the Red Sea; on south by a part of Africa unknown to the nts; and on the west by Libya Interior. The of the country is diversified with mountains valleys; the soil, when properly cultivated, s exuberant crops of grain, pulse and other uable productions: and the climate is, in ge-, so healthy, that the natives frequently attain gevity. Some parts, however, are rendered lly unpleasant and insalubrious by intolera-eat, a stagnant atmosphere, or tremendous winds, which raise the sand in spiral vo-s to the sky, and level or overwhelm all be-them.

e Ethiopians might justly vie with, and claim a superiority over the Egyptians in of antiquity; since their progenitor, Cush, he eldest son of Ham. They might also have esteemed of equal antiquity with the Ara-, as the Cuchites migrated, from the kingdom Midian, both into the southern parts of the sula of the Arabs and Ethiopia.

e communication which subsisted between t and Ethiopia, as well as the proximity of of Cush and Mizraim, introduced many ose customs, laws, and sciences among the opians, which have already been noticed in istory of Egypt. Their religion, like that

of

of the neighbouring nations, was grea
their government appears to have be
chical from the earliest ages; and the
bore so close an affinity to the He
whoever was perfectly acquainted wi
might, without any great difficulty,
knowledge of the other.

The early history of Ethiopia is en
such clouds of fiction and uncertainty
little can be said on the subject, with
of confidence, till the time of Solom
was subject to Sesac, or Sesostris, king

Upon the demise of this victorious
civil war broke out in Egypt, whic
Newton supposes to have been inave
time, by the Libyans, and defended b
opians. About ten years after this,
the Ethiopians seized upon Egypt,
same time, made themselves masters
circumstance which accounts for the
host led by Zerah, the Ethiopian, a
king of Judah. However, Asa def
great army in the fifteenth year of
and gained such important advantages,
could never rally his scattered forc
upon, the inhabitants of the Lower E
off the Ethiopic yoke, and compelle
or Amenophis, king of that country
to Memphis, whence he is said to hav
into Ethiopia. However, about thi
after this disgrace, Memnon returne
son Rameses, at the head of a formid
and chased the Phœnicians out of Lo
which action the Egyptian historians
cond expulsion of the shepherds.

om a comparative view of several historical
Sir Isaac Newton renders it probable that
non, Amenophis, and Menes, were the same
n; that the Ethiopian prince who bore these
s was the son of Zerah; and that he died,
ery advanced age, about ninety years after
ccession of Rehoboam to the throne of Ju-

was succeeded by his son Rameses, who
a portico to the temple of Vulcan at Mem-
Mœris, his successor, embellished the city
emphis, and fixed his residence there about
undred years after the Trojan war. The
e was then successively swayed by Cheops,
enes, and Mycerinus, whose principal ac-
have been already noticed in the history of
t. In the reign of Asychis both Assyria
Ethiopia revolted from Egypt, which was
pon divided into several small kingdoms.
hactus possessed the regal title in one of
, and fixed his residence at Memphis; but
on Bocchoris was slain by Sabacon, the
pian.
on the demise of Sethon, the son of Saba-
little is known concerning the affairs of
pia, till the seventy-eighth year of Nabo-
r, when the country was subdued by Esar-
lon, king of Assyria. This monarch com-
d many cruelties there, and in Egypt, and
ed both these kingdoms till the time of
eath. But then the Ethiopians threw off
Assyrian yoke, and maintained their inde-
nce till the time of Cyrus the Great.
ly after the demise of that prince, they
r to have withdrawn themselves from the
ns; since we find the Cambyses, son of

Cyrus, engaged in a fruitless expediti
them.

Alexander the Great does not see
undertaken any expedition against
though one of his first enquiries af
Jupiter Ammon was after the sources
Ptolemy Euergetes is said to have
arms into the farthest parts of Ethio
have subdued most of its inhabitants
bable, however, that he soon aband
conquests; for nothing worthy of n
corded concerning any branch of
Ethiopians, from this period till the
gustus.

About the year of Rome 725, Can
of Ethiopia, made an irruption, at th
numerous army, into the province o
reduced Syene, Philæ, and Eleph
Egyptian frontiers on the side of Ethi
out opposition; and made three Ron
prisoners of war. But Petronius, t
of Egypt, soon compelled her to reti
own dominions, and gained so decisiv
over her undisciplined forces, that she
advisable to send an embassy to A
request a cessation of hostilities. Au
the envoys a very gracious reception, a
their mistress a peace upon honoura
but the Romans now regarded the
masters of Ethiopia and compliment
peror on his important conquest. Pli
that the Ethiopians had been govern
veral preceding generations, by quee
bore the name of Candace.

Little occurs respecting the Ethio

* Vide Vol. VIII. page 42.

od till the reign of Probus, who under-
expedition against a predatory tribe
lemmyes, many of whom were led in
and exhibited so strange an appear-
greatly astonished the Romans. Toward
of the third century, that nation and the
a people inhabiting the banks of the
mmitted great depredations in Thebais,
r parts of the Roman territories. The
Diocletian, instead of chastising their
, assigned them certain lands for their
ce, and transplanted some of them to
near Elephantine, where he gave them
of the temples in common with his own
and permitted their own priests to offi-
the altars, supposing that this would
a perfect harmony between the nations.
, they continued their nefarious practices
inian issued orders for their temples to
lished, their priests imprisoned, and all
es of their gods sent to Byzantium.
ng worthy of notice is recorded of the
ns from the reign of Diocletian, till the
their conversion to Christianity. The
Abassines assert, that our Saviour was
he thirteenth year of Bazen, a prince of
omonean* line, and the twenty-fourth
enilchec, surnamed El Hakim, or the
They also enumerate thirteen kings, who
for the space of three hundred and
even years between him and Abreha,
beha, who sat upon the the throne when
ius carried the glorious light of the gos-
Abassia.

bassines believe their kings to have descended
mon and the queen of Sheba.

Of the planting of C
Ethiopia, Rufinus, and
given the following ac
Tyrian philosopher, ha
greatest part of
sophical discoveries, or
determined, at length, to
young men, the companions of his travels; but,
on his touching at an island in the Red Sea, he
died; and his kinsmen, Frumentius and Ædesius, fell into the hands of the Barbarians, who
immediately presented them to the king. In this
new situation the trusty acted with such propriety, and gave so many proofs of their talents
and industry, that they were soon raised to honourable posts at court: and, on the king's demise, Frumentius was trusted with the management of public affairs by the queen, who had been appointed guardian to her infant son. Frumentius immediately exerted himself to bring the people to the knowledge of the gospel; and, after some time, took a journey to Alexandria, to inform St. Athanasius of his success. Hereupon the patriarch consecrated him Bishop of Axuma, and, about the year of our Lord 335, sent him into Ethiopia, where he baptized great numbers of the inhabitants; built several churches, ordained presbyters and deacons, and propagated the faith with astonishing rapidity through almost every part of that extensive region.

Abra and Asba, who jointly swayed the sceptre, are highly celebrated by the Ethiopian writers; and the harmony which subsisted between them was so extraordinary as to become proverbial. During this reign the emperor Constantius

nitius made use of several expedients to introce the doctrines of Arianism into Ethiopia; t all his exertions were completely frustrated. Few transactions relative to Ethiopia have en noticed by historians from the reign of nstantius to the time of Elesbaan, who deted war against the Homerites, for massaing some christian merchants, and solemnly wed to become a christian, in case he proved torious. Having obtained a complete conest, he embraced the true faith, and placed a ristian prince on the throne of the Homerites. an occasion, he took up arms against the rper Dunaan, who had raised a dreadful perution against the Christians, and obtained a cisive victory, which gave the Abassines possion of Arabia Felix till the time of Abdal otalleb, grandfather of Mahomet.

Gebra Meskel, successor to Elesbaan, is said have greatly augmented his dominions, though e particulars of his conquests are passed over silence. He formed an alliance with the emror Justinian, and was highly celebrated for piety.

Upon the demise of this prince the government evolved on Constantine, and afterward on Freana, whose name implies *good fruit*. During e interval of time between the reigns of Freana and Delnoad, the latter of whom ascended e throne about the year of our Lord 960, thing occurs in the Ethiopian history worthy observation. About this time the usurpation the Zagaan family commenced, as will appear its proper place.

ANCIENT ARABS.

ARABIA, taken in its largest e: tuated between the twelfth and degrees of north latitude, and the fift seventy-eighth of longitude; being b part of Syria, Diyar-Beer, Irak and on the north; by the Euphrates, t gulf, and the bay of Ormus, on the e straits of Bab al Mandab and the Ir on the south; and by Palestine, th and the isthmus of Suez, on* the we

This extensive peninsula was divid lemy into three parts; viz. Arabia Pe bia Deserta, and Arabia Felix; anc time of that eminent geographer, tl has generally prevailed.

Arabia Petræa was bounded by Pa lake Asphaltites, and Cœle-Syria, on by Syria and Arabia Deserta on th Arabia Felix on the south; and by t of Suez and the Heroopolitan gulf on Its soil did not admit of much cultiva covered with rocks or arid sand; a its towns were too insignificant to me tention of geographers. It was, how bited, in very remote ages, by sever

* The limits of the *Arabia Proper* are mu cumscribed, as extending no farther northw isthmus, running from Ailah to the head of gulf, and the borders of the territory of Cuf

which the Ishmaelites, Nabatheans, Kedaeni, and Hagareni, were the most considerable.

Arabia Deserta was bounded on the north by the Euphrates, which separated it from Mesopotamia; on the east by a ridge of mountains, dividing it from Chaldea and Babylonia; on the south by Arabia Felix, from which it was likewise disjoined by several ranges of hills; and on the west by Syria, Judea, and Arabia Petræa. The greatest part of the country was a mere desert, being no otherwise diversified than by vast plains of sand, rocky mountains, and a few fertile spots, which resembled so many little islands, surrounded by an extensive ocean. The principal nations who inhabited this tract were the Cauchabeni, Rhaabeni, Æsitæ, Batanæi, and Agræi. Ptolemy has enumerated several towns appertaining to this province, but none of them were places of importance.

Arabia Felix, a considerable part of which is well-watered, and blest with fertility, was limited by Arabia Petræa and Arabia Deserta on the north; by the Erythrean sea on the south; and by part of that sea, together with the Arabian and Persian gulfs, on the east and west. In short, it nearly corresponded with that tract which is regarded, by oriental geographers, as the proper peninsula of the Arabs. Strabo affirms, that, in his time, it was divided into five kingdoms, which strictly agrees with the division of the Proper Arabia, by the Eastern writers, into the five provinces of Yemen, Hejaz, Tehama, Najd, and Yamana. The principal nations situated in this country, in the early ages, were the Sabæi, Gerræi, Minæi, Adramitæ, Asci-

ta,

tæ, Homerites, Sapphoritæ, Omanitæ, Bnizomenæ, and Nabathæans.

The Arabs, according to their own historians, are sprung from two stocks; viz. Kahtan, or Joktan, the son of Eber, and Adnan, a lineal descendant of Ishmael. The posterity of the former are called Al Arab al Ariba, *genuine Arabs*; and those of the latter are distinguished by the term al Arab al Mostareba, *naturalized Arabs*. The uncertainty of the descents between Ishmael and Adnan is the reason why they seldom trace their genealogies higher than the latter, and regard him as the father of their tribes.

The religion of the Arabs, prior to the time of Mahomet, consisted like that of the Sabeans, in worshipping the heavenly bodies, and certain inferior deities, which they called Al Ilahat, or the goddesses. Their idols of wood and stone were also extremely numerous; and angels, or superior intelligences, were regarded as mediators between men and the Supreme Being, whom they called Allah Taâla, the Most High God. It appears, however, from good authority, that the Magian religion was planted by the Persians among some of the Arab tribes; Judaism was introduced into several parts of the country shortly after the destruction of Jerusalem by Titus Vespasian; and the Christian faith was preached, at a very early period, with tolerable success.

Their government, like that of their descendants, the Bedouins, was vested in certain shekhs and emirs; the former of whom superintended particular collections of tents called khymas, or villages, and the latter ruled over a whole tribe. Both these descriptions of rulers, however, seem

have acknowledged the sovereignty of one ticular person, who was either distinguished the regal title, or, at least, by that of grand ir, and maintained the Arabs, in possession of ir particular customs, laws and privileges.

Of their language the following account is en by Sir William Jones. "As the Arabic* anguage is unquestionably one of the most an- ient in the world, so it yields to none ever poken by mortals in the number of its words, nd the precision of its phrases; but it is qually true and wonderful, that it bears not ne last resemblance, either in words, or the tructure of them, to the Sanscrit, or great pa- ent of Indian dialects: of which dissimilarity two remarkable instances may be given: the Sanscrit, like the Greek, Persian, and German, delights in compounds, but in a much higher degree; while the Arabic, and all its sister dialects, abhor the composition of words, and invariably express very complex ideas by cir- cumlocution: so that if a compound word be found in any genuine language of the Ara- bian peninsula, it may at once be pronounced an exotic. Again: it is the genius of the Sanscrit, and other languages of the same stock, that the roots of verbs be almost uni- versally briteral; so that five-and-twenty hun- dred such roots might be formed by the com- position of the fifty Indian letters: but the Arabic roots are as universally triliteral; so that the composition of the twenty-eight Ara- bian letters would give near two-and-twenty-

* Vide Asiatic Researches, vol. ii. p. 5.

" thousand

" thousand elements of the language. Of the " characters in which the old compositions of " Arabia were written we know but little, ex- " cept that the Koran originally appeared in " those of Cufah; from which the modern Ara- " bian letters, with all their elegant variations, " were derived, and which unquestionably had a " common origin with the Hebrew or Chaldaic."

The sciences chiefly cultivated by the ancient Arabs were three; that of their history and genealogies; such a knowledge of the stars as enabled them to predict the change of weather; and the interpretation of dreams. They had also a considerable degree of knowledge in several mechanical arts; and many of them became famous, in early ages, for their cultivation of eloquence and poetry.

With respect to their disposition, it is proper to remark, that they had their excellencies and defects, as well as other nations. Thus, hospitality was so habitual to them, that in this they seemed to exceed all their neighbours, and the contrary vice was held in the utmost contempt and abhorrence: they are highly commended by the ancients, on account of their fidelity to their friends and their respectful behaviour to the aged; and they have been celebrated, in all ages, for the brilliancy of their wit and their quickness of penetration. But on the other hand, it is evident, even from their own writers, that they had a natural inclination to bloodshed, rapine, and cruelty; and that they were so much addicted to retain malice, that they were scarcely ever known to forget an old injury.

The ancient Scenite Arabs or Nabatheans subsiste

subsisted chiefly by plunder, and frequently changed their habitations as the convenience of water and pasturage for their cattle invited them. But the more civilized tribes resided in towns and cities, where they gained a livelihood by the cultivation of palm-trees, feeding of cattle, and the exercise of various trades, particularly merchandize, wherein they were very eminent, even in the time of the patriarch Jacob. Strabo asserts, that Arabia was aggrandized chiefly by commerce; and that a great part of the riches, which the ancients regarded as the produce of the country, came from the Indies and the coast of Africa.

I shall conclude these remarks on the Arabs with the following short quotation from the justly celebrated discourse of Sir William Jones on that ancient nation. "The Arabs * have "never been entirely subdued, nor has any im- "pression been made on them, except on their "borders; where the Phœnicians, Persians, Ethi- "opians, Egyptians, and in latter ages, the "Othman Tartars, have severally acquired set- "tlements; but, with these exceptions, the na- "tives of Hejaz and Yemen have preserved, for "ages, the sole dominion of their deserts and "pastures, their mountains and fertile valleys: "they have also retained their primitive manners, "language, features, and character, as long and "as remarkably as the Hindus themselves. The "present genuine Arabs of Syria, Yemen, and "Hejaz, form a striking contrast to the Hindu "inhabitants of those provinces: their eyes are

* Vide Asiatic Researches, vol. ii. page 2.

"full

" full of vivacity; their speech voluble
" culate; their deportment manly and
" their minds always attentive, and the
" tenances strongly marked with a spi
" dependence."

Joktan, the son of Eber, whom the A
tinguish by the name of Kahtan, ap
have taken up his residence, shortly
confusion of tongues, in Arabia; where
teen sons extended themselves from
Sephar, a mountainous district in th
eastern part of that peninsula; and w
tan himself, according to the Arab h
founded the kingdom of Yemen.

Ishmael, having been dismissed by A
in the manner already related in the Jo
tory, retired into the wilderness of Para
he became the father of a numerous an
nation, of whom it was predicted t
should live in a state of perpetual enm
the rest of mankind, and yet should
wholly subjugated by any foreign pow
Arab writers assert, that he married th
ter of Modad, king of Hejaz, who wa
descended from the founder of that k
and, as the Arabs pronounce him the
the greatest part of their nation, we m
consider him and Joktan as the princi
ters of Arabia. However, it is not prob
the Scenite Arabs were the only descen
Ishmael, though they indisputably co
the major part of them, and have ret
same disposition, power and governme
the age of their progenitor to the
time.

The kingdom of Yemen was governed for a
ng series of years by the princes of the tribe of
myar, the son of Saba, the great grandson
Kahtan, though it was at length, translated
the descendants of his brother, Cahlan, who
ll retained the title of king of Hamyar. The
nces of the Hamyarites had the general epi-
et of Tobba, or *successor*, as the Egyptian
gs had that of Pharoh, and the Roman em-
rors that of Cæsar. Of these kings nothing is
ated but their names, or such transactions as
e too absurd or unimportant to merit a place
this work: suffice it, therefore, to say, that
monarchy subsisted about two thousand
d twenty years; and, at the expiration of that
e, fell into the hands of the great impostor
homet.

The kingdom of Hira was founded in Irak by
descendant of Cahlan, named Malec; but,
er three descents, the crown was transferred,
marriage, to the Lackhmians. These princes,
ose general epithet was Mondar, preserved
regal authority, notwithstanding some inter-
ption from the Persians, till the khalifat of
ubecr, when Al Mondar Maghrur, the last
g, was deprived of his life and crown by the
torious Khaled Ebn al Walid. This mo-
rchy, according to Ahmed Ebn Yusef, existed,
der the Mondars, for the space of six hundred
d twenty-two years and eight months.

The founders of the kingdom of Ghassan were
the tribe of Azd, and settled in Syria-Damas-
na, in the vicinage of a water called Ghassan,
nce they derived their name. Having ex-
lled the Dajaamin Arabs, who were of the

tribe of Salih, they made themselves masters of a very considerable territory, and established a monarchy, which subsisted, according to the most accurate computation, six hundred and sixteen years.

The kingdom of Hejaz was founded by Jorham, the son of Kahtan, and governed by his descendants till the time of Ishmael, who espoused the daughter of Modad. Some authors are of opinion that Kidar, Ishmael's son, received the crown from one of his uncles; but it is generally supposed that the posterity of Ishmael expelled the Jorhamites, who retired to Johainah, and were there destroyed by an inundation.

Shortly after this period the kingdom of Hejaz was divided among the chiefs, or heads of tribes, and was governed almost in the same manner as is now practised by the Arabs of the desert. The tribe of Khozaah, after the inundation of Al Arem, fixed their residence in the valley of Marri, near Mecca, and there founded an aristocracy, assuming both the government of the adjacent city and the care of the temple. They retained these acquisitions for several ages till, at length, one Kosa, of the tribe of Koreish, purchased the keys and custody of the temple from Abu Gabshan, and soon afterward divested the tribe of Khozaah of the civil government of Mecca. There were also some other tribes which had princes of their own, and formed independent states; but all of these were greatly inferior to the kingdoms of Yemen, Hira, Ghassan, and Hejaz.

EMPIRE

EMPIRES OF NICE AND TRAPEZOND.

SECTION I.

NICE.

THEODORE Lascaris having fled, from the persecution of his tyrannical father-in-law, to Bithynia, was received with the warmest demonstrations of joy by the inhabitants; and enabled, by their assistance, to make himself master of Phrygia, Mysia, Lydia, and Ionia, from the Mæander to the Euxine Sea. These provinces he erected into a new empire, called the empire of Nice, from the famous city which he made his imperial residence; and, by his extraordinary valour and conduct, secured these important acquisitions to himself and his successors; though both the Turks and Latins used the most strenuous exertions against him for the space of eighteen years. A. D. 1204.

On the demise of this prince the government devolved on his son-in-law, John Ducas, who was accordingly crowned at Nice by the patriarch Manuel, and proved equally brave and successful with his celebrated predecessor. He extended his conquests not only in Asia, but also in Europe, and almost to the gates of Constantinople; he achieved many brilliant victories over the Turks and Latins; A. D. 1222.

and died, universally regretted by his subjects, in the sixty-second year of his age, and the thirty-third of his reign.

A. D. 1225. He was succeeded by Theodore Lascaris; who, during his short reign, was attended with great success against the despot of Epirus and the Bulgarians. However, he acted diametrically opposite to the interest of his people in recalling the traitor Michael Palæologus, and restoring him to his former dignity. Theodore died in the third year of the reign, and left the empire to his son, under the guardianship of Arsenius, the patriarch of Nice, and Muzalo, a person of mean extraction, but of consummate merit, and approved fidelity.

The promotion of Muzalo having excited the envy of the Nicean nobility, a select number of them resolved to dispatch him on the demise of Theodore, and accordingly caused him to be assassinated during the celebration of the deceased monarch's funeral obsequies. Palæologus then caused himself to be chosen guardian of the young emperor, and to be declared protector of the empire, without any regard to Arsenius, whose merit and integrity were inimical to the usurper's designs.

On the news of a signal victory gained over the despot of Epirus, many, both of the nobles and populace, saluted Palæologus with the imperial title; but, as the patriarch threatened to excommunicate both him and his adherents for this treasonable act, the usurper bound himself under a solemn oath to resign the empire to the lawful heir as soon as he should become of age. However, on his taking Constantinople from the Latins,

atins, in the second year of his reign, he or-
ered the eyes of the unfortunate prince to be
ut out; removed the seat of empire to Constan-
nople, and caused himself to be solemnly
rowned emperor of the East. Such was the
nd of the Nicean empire, about fifty-seven years
fter its foundation.

TRAPEZOND.

SHORTLY after the reduction of Constanti-
nople by the Latins, Alexius Commenus,
rnamed the Great, and his brother David,
ized on the provinces of Colchis, Galatia,
aphlagonia, and Cappadocia, with several cities
f note; and Alexius fixed his imperial resi-
ence at Trapezond, where he established him-
elf in possession of his new territories, and
rmed an alliance with Baldwin, emperor of
Constantinople. He does not seem, however,
have taken the imperial title, most authors
pposing that it was either his grandson or
reat-grandson who first assumed it; and that
e contented himself with the title of duke or
ord of Trapezond.

Of his two immediate successors nothing satis-
actory has been recorded by historians.

John Commenus, supposed to have been the
rst who assumed the title of emperor, seems to
ave been confirmed in his dignities by Michael
Palæologus, who invited him to Constantinople,
nd gave him his daughter, Eudocia, in mar-

 riage.

riage. He was earnestly importuned, l
Nicolas IV. to engage in a crusade ab
year 1291; and died about four year
leaving two sons by Eudocia, one of wh
ceeded to the empire, and the other was
his infancy to Constantinople.

Alexius the Second was left, by his
will, under the guardianship of Androni
læologus the elder. He espoused an
princess; and formed an alliance with
noese, after having defeated them in bat

He was succeeded by his son Basili
was compelled to take up arms in order
possession of his lawful inheritance; a
strongly invited by pope John XXII. to c
the doctrines of the Romish Church.

Basilius the Second espoused Irne P
gina, the daughter of Andronicus the y
Having afterward divorced her, in order t
way for another woman of the same na
was assassinated by her contrivance, and
deavoured to establish herself on the th
Trapezond. But her design being made
an insurrection ensued; and, after an ol
struggle, the sceptre was placed in the h
one of the deceased king's sons, whose Cl
name does not occur in history.

Alexius the Third is said to have ma
lady of the Cantacuzenian family, who
on a scandalous intrigue with the kee
the imperial wardrobe. The emperor's
son being apprised of this circumstance
dered the paramour, and attempted to d
both the empress and his father; but
sign being frustrated, he was compelled t
into Spain. However, he soon returne

e Spaniards and Genoese, and having pri-
ly assassinated Alexius, took possession of
throne.

ohn the Second, having by this nefarious
on gained possession of the empire, found
self attacked on all sides by the Turks, and
soon compelled to pay an annual tribute of
e thousand ducats to Amurath, to enjoy
out disturbance his ill-acquired dominions.
is death he left one son, named Alexius, who
afterward taken captive by Mohammed at
reduction of Trapezond; and a daughter,
d Catharina Commena, who was given in
riage to Asan Beigh.

avid Commenus, a man of a savage and
rdly disposition, taking advantage of his ne-
's minority, usurped the crown. But he did
ong enjoy his acquisiton, for Mohammed the
nd, surnamed the Great, declared war
nst him; invested his metropolis by sea and
; and led both David and all his family in
uph to Constantinople, whence they were re-
ed to Andrianople, and inhumanly massa-
, except the youngest son, who embraced the
of Mahomet, and one of his sisters, who
me the victor's concubine. Such was the me-
holy catastrophe of the Trapezontine em-
in the two hundred and fifty-eighth year
its foundation.

ANCIENT

ANCIENT SPANIARDS.

THE tract of country anciently distinguishe by the names Iberia, Hesperia, and Hisp nia, but now generally known by that of Spai was situated between ten and three degrees of e longitude, and between forty-six and forty-fo degrees of north latitude; being bounded on t north by the pyrenean mountains; on the e by the Mediterranean; on the south by t Straits of Gibraltar; and on the west by the A lantic Ocean.

The Spaniards have endeavoured to derive the origin from Tubal, the fifth son of Japhet, who they affirm to have reigned in Spain from th year of the world 1799 to 1914, and from who they deduce a tedious series of monarchs down t three Geryons, who were slain by the Egyptia Hercules. From this hero also they draw an a down to the year of the world 3000, in whi they allow the Celtus to have made their fir entrance into their country. So that accor ing to these historians, Spain had subsisted as regular monarchy for the space of one thousa two hundred and twenty-six years before the a rival of the Celtus. This, however, is general regarded as altogether fabulous: and the mo probable hypothesis relative to this nation is, th they were descended from Gomer, the eldest s of Japhet, whose posterity peopled Europe least as far as the Danube and Rhine.

With respect to the religion of the ancie Spaniards, whether we regard them as the pr

teri

tity of Gomer, or of his brother Tubal, it may supposed that they were originally instructed the worship of the true God, and probably hered for a long series of years to the practices the old patriarchs. But as their country afterward invaded by the Egyptians, Tyrians, œnicians, Carthaginians, and various other ions, it is but reasonable to imagine that a nge diversity of religious opinions and cere-nies were gradually introduced. However, r the invasion of the Romans, a considerable nge was effected in their religion, and under reign of Ariamirus, king of the Suevi, they braced the faith of the gospel.

The government of the Spaniards was proba- monarchical from their first settling in Eu-e, but as they increased in numbers, and aug-nted their territories, they divided themselves a multiplicity of petty kingdoms and com-n wealths.

From the expulsion of the Carthaginians to reign of Tiberius, Spain was governed by con-s, prætors, and præsides; for L. Piso appears have been prætor of the Hither Spain in his ne; a rescript of Adrian is directed to the con- of Bætica; and the præsides are mentioned subsequent reigns, though that title was fre-ently given to the governors of inferior pro-ces. However the country remained under government of forty-six emperors from Au-stus, who is said to have completed its subju-tion, till Honorius, in whose reign the Romans re expelled by the Vandals, Alans, and Suevi. nder the Goths it had nineteen kings during the ace of two hundred years, that is from Atha-

naric,

naric, who commenced his reign in the year of the Christian æra 369 to Leovigild 569. The Suevi reigned in Gallicia one hundred and seven seven years, from Hermeric A. D. 408 to Andeca 581. Lastly, the united kingdoms of the Goths and Suevi subsisted a hundred and twenty-seven years, from the accession of Reccaredus, the first orthodox king of the Goths, A. D. 568, to the subversion of the monarchy by the Moors 713.

The original language of the ancient Spaniards was the old Celtic; and it has been remarked that the modern Spanish preserves more of the masculine grandeur, beauty, and energy of the tongue, than any other in Europe.

That the Spaniards were not deficient in natural genius is evident from the great number of famous men which their country has produced, among whom we may reckon Seneca the Stoic, the learned orator Quintilian, and the great cosmographer Pomponius Mela. It also appears from Strabo, that the liberal arts began to flourish here in very early ages, as the Turdetani, a people of Bætica, were possessed of a vast number of ancient books, codes of laws written in verse, and many pieces of poetry.

In the art of war the Spaniards had much the advantage of the Gauls, Germans, and other nations of Celtic extraction, as they received many improvements from the nations, with whom they were frequently at war, and their weapons were superior to many of their contemporaries.

The education of their children consisted chiefly in habituating them to such food and exercise as rendered active, and athletic; in inspiring them with an enthusiastic love of liberty; and in training them up to martial deeds. Hence, the

hole nation seemed, upon every occasion, to
death to ignominy, and regarded it as the
st of blessings to perish in defence of their
land and privileges.

in was so advantageously situated for com-
, and abounded with so many excellent
odities, that most of the trading nations of
e, Asia, and Africa, were tempted to make
ments among them, and even to subdue
so that scarcely any country on the face
e globe ever passed under such a variety of
rs. Egyptians, Phœnicians, Tyrians, Car-
ians, Greeks, Romans, Gauls, Germans,
, Vandals, and Moors, have had their par-
r settlements in it, and the greatest part of
have promoted its trade and navigation.

close our remarks on the ancient Spaniards,
st be observed, that they inherited all the
s of their progenitors the Celtes, with
vices than the generality of their contem-
ies. Sobriety, magnanimity, courage and
tality, were numbered among their most
ing characteristics; and their fidelity was
iversally admired, that several of the Ro-
emperors chose them for their body-guard,
eference to other nations. It must, indeed,
knowledged, that they inherited the pride,
ty, indolence, and Superstition of the an-
Celtes; but their temperance and frugality
d a striking contrast to the bacchanalian
es of the Gauls and Germans; and they
quently preserved themselves from those fa-
arrels which appear to have been extreme-
valent among their neighbours.

GAULS.

GAULS.

THE Gauls, according to ancient h
appear to have been either the ir
descendants of the Celtes, or the sam
under a more modern name, which wa
bly given them by their neighbours; w
retained the original one of Gomerai,
scendants of Gomer. The name ther
Gaul or Gallia is not only foreign, but
recent date, as are likewise the other
tives by which the Roman authors di
one part of their country from another;
pina or Citerior, Transalpina or Ulte
Subalpina: for the inhabitants were forn
ter known by the name of Celtes, and t
try, upon the whole, by that of Celt
Julias Cæsar, afterwards, distinguished t
country under the names of Belgia, A
and Gallia Propria; and this last was s
into Comata, Brachata, and Togata.

The religion of the Gauls strictly r
that of the ancient Celtes (which has b
ready described) till their subjugation b
mans: but in the time of Augustus a
able change took place: and, after a fi
quent reigns, they became so enamou
the pageantry of polytheism, that they

* Vide Vol. VIII. page 306.

number of statues, altars and temples; aid divine honours to lakes, rivers, d fountains.

ls, though bearing the same name, ie same language and customs, ap- e been subject to different govern- e of which were monarchical, others l, and others partaking partly of and partly of democracy.

guage is universally allowed to have d Celtic or Gomerian, which is still t least in a great measure, in many ope, particularly in Biscay, Brittany, reland, the Hebrides, Highlands of nd North Wales. They do not ap- e had, originally, any characters of but in process of time, adopted the rs, for the purpose of facilitating erce, which seems to have been very e, both from the veneration which ed toward Mercury, as the god of from a great number of ancient dedicated, by the Gaulish merchants, ties.

pect to their arts, next to the mili- , though their especial favorite, was ently cultivated, eloquence was that y prided themselves most, and which t natural to them. Their youth only instructed out of those poems composed by the bards and druids: es were either sung or recited on all sions; and they represented Mercury, eloquence, with the symbols of Her- how what power that art had over all others.

Their military discipline cannot now
rately described; but, from the circ
of their falling in such vast multitudes
enemy, without either taking the ad
ground, or dividing their armies as oc
quired, it appears to have been very
Their chief talent consisted in pourin
troops with incredible speed and fury
mounting all obstacles that fell in t
and in maintaining the combat with a
dity almost peculiar to themselves: bu
these efforts failed, they either dispatc
selves, or else prevailed upon their frie
them: Their only weapons were bow
rows, or swords and lances, with w
performed such astonishing feats as
them, for a considerable time, the
terror to all their enemies. They
strangers to the warlike machines use
nations in sieges; and held the curiass
and other defensive armour, in the ut
tempt. However, much of their su
been justly attributed to their de
the management of their cavalry a
chariots.

The Gauls, like all other northern
were much addicted to the pleasur
chace; and a solemn feast was annu
brated by their professed huntsmen,
of the goddess Diana, to whom they
among other offerings, a purse contain
tain sum for every animal they had tal
course of the year. They were also
for their expertness in swimming and
and horse and chariot races, tilts an

nts, constituted their other favorite amuse-
nts.

Their customary dress consisted of a light
and breeches; they wore their hair long,
collars about their necks, and bracelets on
ir arms. The Druids were always clothed
white when they officiated in their religious
acity, and the freemen appeared, on all pub-
occasions, with their arms.

Of their marriages nothing satisfactory has
n recorded. It appears, however, that poly-
y was unlawful, and that the men possessed
power of life and death over their wives.
women were equally conspicuous with the
riors themselves, on account of their con-
pt of danger and death; and always exerted
nselves in a most extraordinary manner to
vent their men from giving ground to the
my.

The vices that have been generally attributed
he Gauls are those of ebriety, indolence, and
city; each of which they certainly inherited
n their predecessors: but their social virtues
e, by the confession of their enemies, more
arkable; among which we must particu-
ze their justice, fidelity, and hospitable beha-
ur to strangers.

The earliest and most considerable ir- B. C.
tion recorded of this people is that 622.
ch they made into Italy, under their
ebrated general, Bellovesus, who, crossing
Rhone and the Alps, defeated the Hetruri-
in the vicinage of the Tesino, and took pos-
ion of that part of the country since distin-
shed by the names of Piedmont and Lom-
dy.

The Cœnomani, who dwelt between Seine and Loire, made the second gra tion under their leader, Elitonis, and fo settlements among the Brescians, C Mantuans, Venetians, and in Carniol

The third was undertaken by the A Læves; the former of whom settled in on one side of the Po; and the latter i on the opposite bank.

In a fourth, the Boii and Lingon crossed the Pennine Alps, took up dence on the south side of the Po, be logna and Ravenna.

The fifth was made, about two hun After that of Bellovesus, by the Sen were invited into Italy by an Hetrur and fixed themselves in Umbria. The of this people, under Brennus, into been already related in its * proper pla

The next expedition proved peculi tunate; for the Gauls who had previou in Italy invited their countrymen to a against the Romans; but these arrive prodigious numbers, that they bec dreadful than the Romans; so that no scruple to turn their arms against put their whole army to flight. Th were greatly alarmed at the news of ceedings, and to frustrate the success merous an enemy, they perpetrated superstition of burying a Greek and man and woman alive, in the ox-ma they did not rely so implicitly on this sacrifice as to neglect their warlike pr when they received intelligence that th

* Vide Vol. V. page 162.

r brave Gaulish nation, were invited to
istance of their Italian countrymen. The
ch of this fierce and warlike people spread
ost terror and confusion through the Ro-
ritories. However, a formidable army
sed for the defence of the country, and
ocious invaders were overthrown with a
ous loss; forty thousand being killed on
l of battle, and ten thousand taken pri-

t the year of the world 3725, the Gauls,
themselves overstocked at home, sent
ce large colonies to seek new habitations.
s, the chief adviser of this expedition,
one of the Gaulish armies; Cerethrius
d with the second into Thrace; and Bel-
the third into Illyricum and Macedonia.
s made an incursion into Pannonia, or
ry; but finding the country inferior to
ectations, and hearing that Belgius, after
ng an immense plunder, was utterly de-
he hastened to Illyricum, under pretence
uging his colleague. The army with
he entered that province consisted of one
d and fifty thousand foot, and fifteen
d horse: but, in consequence of a revolt
some of the officers, twenty thousand
arched into Thrace, and with the assist-
f Cerethrius, seized on Byzantium and
stern coasts of Propontis.
nsequence of this defection, Brennus sent
h supplies from Gaul, and enlisted some
s, with whom he marched toward Del-
signing to plunder that opulent city and
; but he suffered a dreadful repulse from
der-storm and an earthquake, which de-

stroyed a considerable number of his me
the Greek forces, pouring in from all part
pleted his overthrow. In this exigency
assembled his chiefs, and, after advisin
to slay all their wounded comrades, and
as good a retreat as they could, he put
to his own existence. Such of the sol
had escaped the enemy endeavoured t
pursuant to their leader's direction; but
them ever returned to their own country

Meanwhile the colonies under L
marched to the Hellespont, and mad
selves masters of Lysimachia and the
Chersoneses, whence they crossed over in
and established Nicomedes in his patern
dom. For this important service Nicon
signed them that part of Lesser Asia, w
afterward called Gallo-Græcia and Gal
process of time, these settlers, being co
their territories, sent several colonies a
liary armies abroad, which greatly ann
their neighbours; but they were at ler
pressed by the pro-consul of Asia, and
led to live peaceably within their own
ries.

The Romans were so seriously alarme
strength and number of the Gaulish nat
they deemed it indispensably requisite t
their pride, by leading armies into the
try. After several trifling attempts, Q.
to whose lot this province had fallen by
of his colleague in Numidia, opened a
between the Alps and the Pyrenees; p
colony in the country of the Volcæ T
and founded the city of Narbo Marciu
soon became the capital of the provin

ve important services he was honoured with a
mph at Rome. His successor, Scaurus, sub-
d the Carni and Gentisci, two Gaulish na-
ns of extraordinary bravery, and made some
ellent roads to facilitate the progress of his
lian troops, for which he also was remunerated
h triumphal honours.

The Cimbri and Teutones, alarmed at these
eated incursions, took up arms against the
mans, and gave them several overthrows, in
of which the general, Popilius, was compel-
to submit to the ignominious ceremony of
sing under the yoke. The Cimbri, in parti-
ar, had retaken some parts of Gaul, and espe-
ly the famous city of Thoulouse, where they
secrated an immense treasure to the amount
one hundred thousand pounds weight of gold,
the same of silver. Hereupon Cæpio march-
his army to retake it, and the inhabitants
ew open their gates; nevertheless he gave the
up to be plundered, and carried off all the
red treasures. The Gauls were so exasperated
this outrage, that they attacked the invaders
irresistible fury, slaughtered near a hundred
forty thousand men, and pursued the re-
nder so closely, that only ten of the whole
y escaped with their two generals. The tri-
phant barbarians having thrown all the silver
gold into the Rhone, drowned all the horses,
murdered all the prisoners which they had
m; held a general council whether to march
mediately into Italy, or to reduce those pro-
ces which the Romans still possessed in Gaul;
y agreed, however, to consult Emilius Scau-
, whom they had taken prisoner in a former
gagement, and who strove to deter them from
entering

entering the territories of his republic; but h
bold speech was rewarded with death by Boiori
king of the Cimbri.

The Roman senate, dreading a fresh irrupti
of these warlike barbarians, recalled Marius fr
Numidia; and, having remunerated his l
services with a triumph, appointed him gene
against the enemy, and Sylla to serve under hi
They gained such important advantages, th
the Gauls became dispirited, and remained wit
in their own borders, till Orgetorix persuaded h
countrymen, the Helvitii, to burn their villag
and to go in quest of new conquests.

At this juncture the government of the Ro
province of Gaul fell to the lot of Julius Cæs
and that illustrious warrior exerted himself in
extraordinary a manner, that the Helvetii we
defeated with dreadful slaughter; the Belg
the Nervii, and the Veneti, who had taken
arms for their common preservation, were su
cessively overthrown; the valiant Vercingetori
was compelled to surrender at discretion; an
the reduction of Uxellodunum completed th
conquest of Gaul from the Alps and Pyrenea
mountains to the Rhine: all which extensiv
tract was now provinciated and governed by
prætor sent thither from Rome.

Shortly after this period Gaul was divided
into sixteen provinces; each of which groaned
more or less, under the Roman tyranny, accord
ing to the disposition of the emperors or prætors
who ruled over them. However, we do not read
of any revolt among the inhabitants, till the
reign of Nero, when the brave Julius Vindex
then governor of Celtic Gaul, resolved to deliver
his country from slavery, and the empire from s
sanguinary

inary a tyrant. This design was no sooner
public, than the discontented Gauls flocked
n from all quarters, and quickly formed an
of a hundred thousand men; but they were
y defeated by Rufus Virginius, and their
rtunate leader terminated his existence by an
f suicide. In the reign of Galba they were
ly oppressed and loaded with taxes, but
not make any resistance. Adrian visited
country in his progress through the empire;
several magnificent edifices; and left,
ever he passed, some tokens of his munifi-
. Gaul was again made the theatre of war
e remarkable conflict between Posthumius
Gallienus, the former of whom had been
aimed emperor, for some important services
h he had rendered to the natives; but was af-
rd murdered by his own soldiers. Shortly
this occurrence, Aurelian marched against
ebellious Gauls, (who had invested Tetricus
the imperial dignity) and reduced them to
ence. Under Constantine their country
ivided into seventeen provinces, six of which
styled consular, and the rest were governed
residents who resided in their respective ca-
.

ch was the state and government of Gaul
ous to the incursions of the Goths, the
s, the Burgundians, and some other nations,
histories will appear in the sequel.

ANCIENT

ANCIENT GERMANS.

GERMANY, according to the Roma thors, was bounded by the Hercynia rest on the north; by Scythia and Sarma the east; by the Danube on the south; a the Rhine on the west. It is described, b Cæsar and Tacitus, as a barren and uncult track, equally dreadful on account of its soil, unwholesome bogs, impervious forest inclement winds. But on the arrival o Romans, agriculture was introduced with t ble success; and the natives were graduall structed in those useful arts which they hac merly despised as altogether unworthy of tion.

As the Germans were descended from the stock as their neighbours the Gauls, they r ed their religion, laws, and customs fro same source; and retained them, with fe ceptions, for a long series of ages. Lik Gauls, they acknowledged one supreme under the name of Esus; expressed the profound veneration for the leaves, fruit mistletoe of the oak; and usually performed religious rites and acts of devotion in s groves, woods or forests. Their inferior d were Jupiter, Mars or Ordin, Mercury, V

, &c. Of their sacrifices, horses were ac-
d the most acceptable: but their altars,
ose of most barbarous nations, were occa-
y sprinkled with human blood.
h respect to their ancient laws and govern-
we can only observe, that they discover
evident marks by which men were gradually
d to form themselves into communities for
general benefit and preservation. Every
appears to have had an independent form of
nment: and to have held their national
ils at least once a year, when they delibe-
concerning peace or war, the nomination of
s, both civil and military; the sending out
ies or auxiliaries; and all other matters of
rtance.
those states which were under a monarchi-
overnment, no appeal was made to the sove-
on subjects of public concern; neither did
ceive any other revenue than a part of the
and such voluntary offerings as the people
ht fit to make of their cattle, or the fruits
e earth. Their expences, however, were
rtionably small, as all their subjects, ca-
of bearing arms, were obliged to follow
to battle; and their nobles thought it a
iar honour to make part of their retinue.
ubjects were divided into several ranks, such
bles, free-born, freed-men, and bondmen:
ch of which classes those were most esteem-
ho had signalized themselves by their pru-
or heroism. Cowardice or neglect of duty
punished with the utmost severity among
ldiery; though murderers were only mulcted
ch a fine as was deemed a sufficient com-
tion to the family of the deceased. In
disputes

disputes and accusations, whenever th
peared dubious or intricate, they deci
by religious auguries or by single comb
either of these they esteemed Provide
chief director, and therefore submitted
to its unerring judgment. Their other
merely preserved among themselves by
dition.

The ancient Germans, excepting
resided in the maritime parts of the
and had made some progress in shi
and navigation, were totally ignorant
and, in all probability, strangers to
letters. Their greatest skill consist
knowledge and application of certain
herbs. The heroic deeds of their war
indeed couched in verse, and sung by
upon solemn occasions, to the sound
instruments; but the Romans have giv
frightful description both of the Ger
and poetry.

Of their marriage ceremonies we ha
factory accounts; but it appears that
people were polygamists, except a fe
nobles; and even these allowed thems
rality of wives, rather for ostentation
sure. The German women partici
their husbands not only in the care o
mestic concerns, and the tuition of the
but also in the fatigues and perils of
those who did not follow their decease
by some violent death, were exclud
valhalla or paradise of Odin.

The funerals of the ancient Ger
performed with the same plainness

hich they observed in all other things; the grandeur which they affected in them was n the bodies of their nobles with some pe- kinds of wood; but the funeral pile was r decorated with the vestments and furni- f the deceased, nor perfumed with odori- gums and herbs. It must, however, be wledged, that on these, as on most other n occasions, they abandoned themselves to sive drinking; and it may be said of them, all the other descendants of the ancient , that their hospitality consisted much in the quantity of their strong liquors than elegance of their entertainments.

e first important transaction of the ancient ans, noticed by historians, is the incursion e of their fiercest tribes into a canton of , where they formed a settlement, and be- so haughtily toward their neighbours, they soon obtained the epithet of Belgæ, in the old Teutonic language, signifies or quarrelsome. They afterward made a nt upon Britain, and, having chased the s into the interior, established themselves w habitations on different parts of the

e Cimbri and Teutones, being either strait- for room, or invited by the beauty of a r climate, quitted their ancient settlements g the consulate of Papyrius Carbo, and pe- ted into Italy, where they defeated the Ro- in several pitched battles, and gained many rtant advantages; but they were at length y overthrown by the consul Marius; and who escaped the avenging sword were

compelled to retire precipitately to thei
country, whence they afterward sent a s
sive embassy to the emperor Augustus.
people are mentioned by authors of a lat
as the most warlike of the northern Ger
but, as nothing further occurs respectin
transactions, it is highly probable tha
name was soon lost in that of their more
ful neighbours, the Saxons.

The next eruption recorded of the G
is that which happened in the time of Juli
sar, who, from motives of policy, fome
quarrel between the Ædui and the Aver
of the most potent nations in Gaul. Th
of these being allied with the Sequani, t
proper to crave the assistance of the Ge
and accordingly obtained a complete
over their enemies, the Ædui; but Ari
the-German king, became so enamoured
country which he had engaged to defen
he compelled the inhabitants to evacu
greatest part of it, in order to afford a
ment for his troops. Here he establishe
self with the assistance of forty thousa
rudes; and prevailed on Julius Cæsar t
him the regal title; but he was shortly
ward deposed by the Roman consul, a
forces, having suffered a complete ove
were obliged to disperse in the utmost
sion.

The Belgæ, alarmed at the success of t
mans, formed an alliance with the Celt
Gauls, in order to drive the formidable
farther from their neighbourhood. But
Cæsar soon found means to sow divisions

nilies, and eventually subjugated the whole
e nation. Some time after the reduction of
warlike people, the Tencteri and the Usi-
, two other German tribes, made an incur-
into Gaul, and formed some new settle-
s in the neighbourhood of the Condrusi and
ones; but Cæsar overthrew them with great
hter, and, after throwing a bridge across
hine, pursued the fugitives into their own
try, which he ravaged without mercy.
ring the reign of Augustus, who had pro-
ated some edicts against the barbarous su-
tions of the Druids, the Germans crossed
hine, and committed some depredations on
erritories of the empire; but they were vi-
ly attacked both by Agrippa and Lollius,
driven back with considerable loss.
out the time of the declension of the
rn empire, this warlike nation made many
sions into the provinces of Italy, Gaul, and
, which proved so successful, that Odoacer,
of the Heruli, wrs enabled to wrest the em-
from the hands of Augustulus, as has al-
been noticed in the history of Rome.
e Heruli had not long taken possession of
before they were expelled by the Ostro-
, and these were at length driven out by
ian; so that the province was again an-
d to the Eastern empire; but it was so ef-
ally weakened during the exarchate of Ra-
a, that the popes found means to seize the
oral as well as spiritual jurisdiction over a
derable portion of it; whilst the Lombards
possession of another part, and erected a
kingdom. However, this nation gave the
s so much uneasiness, that Pope Adrian I.

was compelled to apply for assistance to Ch magne, who accordingly entered Italy wi numerous army, and, having defeated De rius, caused himself to be crowned king of bardy.

Upon this occasion, the Pope, with the sent of the Roman people, caused his roya liverer to be declared emperor, and erec new Western Empire; but with this attpul that the pontiff should still reside at F while Charlemagne should fix his imperial dence in Germany.

ANCIENT BRITONS.

THE island anciently called Albion*, but now distinguished by the name of Great ain, is situated between the fiftieth and fifty-h degrees of north latitude: being bounded the north by the Northern Ocean; on the t by the Vergivian or Irish sea; on the east the German Ocean; and on the south by British Channel. Its greatest length from th to south is about five hundred and sixty es; its breadth various; and its compass, wing for the irregularities of the coast, about nteen hundred miles. Its pleasantness and ility induced Isaacius Tzetzes to number it ong the Fortunate Islands, described by the ts, where the face of nature smiled with a petual spring; and it was, in former times, granary of the Western Empire; for im-se quantities of corn were annually trans-ed from hence for the supply of the armies the frontiers of Germany.

The southern parts of Britain are said to have n first peopled by the Gauls, to whom the abitants of this division bore a striking re-blance in their customs, manners, language, gion, government, and mode of fighting. As

* The island which now comprehends the kingdoms of land and Scotland, and the principality of Wales, was ently styled *Albion* by way of distinction; the name *ritain* being then common to all the islands that sur-d it.

for the more northern inhabitants, Tacitu
from the formation of their limbs, an
circumstances, that they came original
Germany.

The Picts, who occupied the eastern
the country which lay to the northwar
Tyne, are supposed, by Bede, to have c
sea from Scythia, and to have formed
ment in Britain, with the assistance of th
who supplied them with wives to pe
their colony, on condition that, in all
concerning the succession, they should
the female to the male line of their form
As no particular notice has been taken
Picts previously to the time of Ammian
cellinus, who lived about the end of th
century, many writers have conceived th
were not a distinct people from the Brit
merely such members of that nation as
into the northern parts of their island,
the tyranny of the Romans; and wh
tinuing to paint their bodies, were calle
to distinguish them from those who l
aside that practice, and adopted the cus
their oppressors. However, it is cert
the Picts were, for several ages, a disti
tion, differing both from the Scots and
not only in their customs, but in their l
and civil institutions.

With respect to the origin of the Sco
asserts that they came from Ireland, un
conduct of a chief called Reuda, an
themselves masters of certain territories
country of the Picts! "From this Reuda
historian, "they are called, to t
i; the word *dal*, in their la
si

ng *share* or *portion*." This, however, in
bability, is merely conjectural.
manners, customs, religion, and govern-
of the Ancient Britons have been accu-
described by Julius Cæsar, and some
s, who had an opportunity of gaining the
ample intelligence, after the Romans had
ined possession of the island. According
hese authors, the country was well peopled,
abundantly stocked with cattle. The towns,
rather villages, were composed of wretched
ts, situated at a small distance from each
her, and generally in the centre of a wood;
e avenues to which were defended with such
ees as had been felled to clear the ground,
r with slight ramparts of earth. The inhabi-
ants stained their bodies, with the juice of woad,
of an azure colour, and wore long hair; but shaved
the rest of their bodies, except the upper lip.
Their usual food consisted of milk, fruits, and
game; copper or iron plates, weighed by a cer-
tain standard, supplied the place of money; and
no other raiment was worn than was absolutely
necessary for the preservation of decency. Dio-
dorus Siculus, speaking of the manners and
customs of this people says—"Their houses
are constructed with reeds of wood; they lay
up their corn in granaries, taking no mor
thence than they consume in one day; in the
dealings they are simple and honest; their mod
of living is remote from the luxury of other n
tions; and their island abounds with men, w
are subject to various sovereigns." Dio Cass
observes, respecting the Northern Britons, t
they were total strangers to agriculture, sub
ing chiefly on game and fruit; that they

in their huts almost naked, and had in common; that the chief authority in the people; and that their prin were a shield and a short spear; to end of which was fastened a ball c terrify the enemy with its noise when it. The same people are described b and Solinus as girding their waists with iron, by way of ornament; deep incisions in various parts of th and staining them with a blue liqui to represent the shapes of flowers, animals.

The religion of the Ancient Briton ly similar to that of their neigbours They adored Jupiter, under the nan or Taramis, which, in the ancient guage, signified *thunder*. They worship under the name of Camma; and ex highest veneration toward Andate, dess of victory, who had a temple dunum, now Malden, in Essex. T deities were Tutates, the god of jou posed to have been the same with Me sus, the god of war, or the Mars of th and Beleus, or Apollo, who is also s have been called Belatucardus, the Deo Belatucardo, being found on sev ments of antiquity.

The direction of all religious co vested in the Druids, who were hel the Britons and Gauls, in such reput authority was almost absolute. T was probably derived from the B *deru*, signifying an *oak*, because their ice was in groves of oaks; and th

s, or mistletoe, of that tree were always used
e performance of their public worship. To
men belonged the care of public and pri-
sacrifices, the interpretation of religion, the
ion of controversies, and the administration
stice. The British youth, particularly the
s, were placed under their tuition; and
enjoyed an exemption from all military
s, taxes, and imposts. Besides the Druids,
were priests of an inferior rank, called
s, whose chief employment consisted in ce-
ting the achievements of their heroes, and
ng them, on solemn occasions, to the sound
e harp.

ie civil government of Britain seems to
borne a striking resemblance to that of
; for the whole country was divided into
al small states, with a chief over each,
n authors have generally dignified with the
title. Of these chiefs, or petty monarchs,
r mentions four in the small compass of
; but whether their states were hereditary
lective is no where satisfactorily recorded.
y public exigence, one of the British kings
by universal consent, chosen commander
ief of all their forces: thus, when Cæsar in-
d the island, the chief command was con-
d upon Cassibelanus; and when the Britons
ventured to throw off their yoke, under the
of Claudius, Caractacus, king of the Si-
, was unanimously chosen general.

ith respect to the division of the country,
part which comprehends the kingdom of
and, and the principality of Wales, was
ntly divided into seventeen little states,
eof the inhabitants were called Danmonii,
Durotriges,

: huts almost naked, and had their wive
mon; that the chief authority was vest
: people; and that their principal arm
a shield and a short spear; to the lowe
of which was fastened a ball of brass, t
fy the enemy with its noise when they shoo
The same people are described by Herodi
Solinus as girding their waists and neck
n iron, by way of ornament; as making
p incisions in various parts of their bodie
d staining them with a blue liquid, in orde
represent the shapes of flowers, trees, an
imals.

The religion of the Ancient Britons was near
similar to that of their neigbours the Gaul
hey adored Jupiter, under the name of Tara
Taramis, which, in the ancient British lan
iage, signified *thunder*. They worshipped Diana
nder the name of Camma; and expressed the
ighest veneration toward Andate, their god
ess of victory, who had a temple at Camalo
unum, now Malden, in Essex. Their othe
eities were Tutates, the god of journies, su
osed to have been the same with Mercury; H
is, the god of war, or the Mars of the Roma
ad Beleus, or Apollo, who is also supposed
ave been called Belatucardus, the inscrip
eo Belatucardo, being found on several m
ients of antiquity.

The direction of all religious concern
ested in the Druids, who were held, bo
ie Britons and Gauls, in such repute, tha
uthority was almost absolute. Their
as probably derived from the British
ru, signifying an *oak*, because their wor
ence was in groves of oaks; and the b

r mistletoe, of that tree were always used rformance of their public worship. To n belonged the care of public and pri- rifices, the interpretation of religion, the of controversies, and the administration e. The British youth, particularly the were placed under their tuition; and joyed an exemption from all military taxes, and imposts. Besides the Druids, ere priests of an inferior rank, called whose chief employment consisted in ce- g the achievements of their heroes, and them, on solemn occasions, to the sound arp.

civil gove[illegible] Britain seems to [illegible] lance to that of for the [illegible] was divided into small [illegible] chief over each, author[illegible] dignified with the [illegible] petty [illegible]chs, [illegible] of [illegible]

[illegible] the [illegible] Si-

[illegible]

Durotriges, Belgæ, Attrebatii, Regni, C
Dobuni, Cattieuchlani, Trinobantes, Iceni,
tani, Cornavii, Silures, Dimetæ, Ordovices,
gantes, and Ottadini.

The Danmonii were situated in that pa
Britain which stands a considerable way tc
the west, and is bounded by the Severn s
the north; by the British ocean on the s
and by St. George's channel on the west
the tract now comprehending the counti
Cornwall and Devon, Ptolemy notices the es
Vexalla, formed by the confluence of the
rivers Pedredus and Ivellus, now the Pe
and the Ill; the Promontory of Hercules,
the promontory Belerium, which is the
western part of the island, now know
the name of the Land's End. The prir
places, mentioned by the same geographe
the southern coast, were Voliba, now Falm
the mouth of the Tamara, on which is now
ated the town of Plymouth; and the mou
the Isca, now the Ex. The chief inland
were Isca-Danmoniorum, Exeter; Tamare
vistock; and Uxella, according to Ca
Lestwithiel.

The Durotriges were seated to the ea
the Danmonii, in that tract which is now
Dorsetshire. In this part of the county Pt
notices one place only, which he calls Du
It is, however, generally agreed amon
learned, that, instead of Dunium, we s
read Durnium; and that this was the a
name of Dorchester, the principal town i
county of Dorset.

The Belgæ appear to have occupied S
setshire, Wiltshire, and Hampshire. Pt
nc

mong their most considerable towns, Magnus Portus, Portsmouth; Trisantus, Southampton; Venta Belgarum, r; Aquæcalidæ, Bath; and Iscalis, ster.

ttrebatii, or inhabitants of Berkshire, to have come originally from Belgic d to have retained their ancient name new settlement. Their chief city was now Wallingford. Antoninus mentions lace called Spinæ, which is at present illage near Newbury.

legni inhabited a tract of country comng Surry, Sussex, and part of the sea- Hampshire. Ptolemy mentions only viz. Noviomagus, in this part of the but Antoninus notices Othona, the site resent Hastings; Portus Adurni, now ll village of Edrington; and Regnum, gwood, whither the Regni are said to for protection from their invaders.

antii inhabited that portion of country, ast of the Belgæ and Attrebatii, which stinguished by the name of Kent. Their wns appear to have been Durovernum, vis, Durolenum, Portus Dubris, Regulnd Portus Lemanis; now Canterbury, er, Lenham, Dover, Reculver, and

Dobunii are placed by Ptolemy on the de of the Thames, in the counties of tershire and Oxfordshire. The principal in this district were Durocornovium, tood on the site of the present town of ster; Altone, Alvington; and Glevum, ucester.

The

ANC

THE tract of
by the nam
nia, but now ge
was situated betw
longitude, and b
degrees of north
north by the pyr
by the Mediterr
Straits of Gibralt
lantic Ocean.

The Spaniards h
origin from Tubal,
they affirm to hav
year of the world 1
they deduce a tedio
Geryons, who
From this
the year of
the Celt
their
historia
monarchy fo

possessed an extensive territory
Iceni, and comprehending the
rthampton, Leicester, Rutland,
ham, and Derby. Their prin-
Lindum, Lincoln; Tripontium,
venta, Northampton; Ratæ,
cetum, Burrowhill; and Age-
ton. In this country are still
of some ancient fortifications
, said to have been erected by
vent the irruption of those
Wales, and the northern parts of

were seated to the west of the
ned to have possessed Warwick-
dire, Staffordshire, Shropshire,
Their principal places were, Præ-
Branogenium, Worcester;
of whose ruins rose the present
ry; Pennocrucium, Penkridge;
Condate, Congleton; and Ru-
tium.

nhabited that district which is
d by the name of South Wales,
dnorshire, Brecknockshire, and
with the counties of Hereford
Tacitus is of opinion, that this
ginally from Spain, on account
mplexion, their curled hair,
ion over against that country.
stood Bletium, now the Old
r; Brecknock appears to have
the Roman times. Some ruins
or the city Venta, are still
mouthshire. Philly castle, in
, in the opinion of Camden,

The Catticuchlani seem to have posses greatest part of Buckinghamshire, Bedfor and Hertfordshire. Antoninus mentions t lowing places as belonging to this peo Lactodorum, Bedford; Magiovinium, As Durocobrivis, Hertford; and Verulamiu ruins of which, near St. Albans, are still Verulam. Before the arrival of Julius the Catticuchlani had subjugated a consi part of the country belonging to the I and were constantly engaged in hostiliti their neighbours.

The Trinobantes inhabited the presen ties of Middlesex and Essex, and posse city of Londinium, or London, which s have been founded about the time of C. and is mentioned by Tacitus as a place for trade and the concourse of merchants, not distinguished with the title of colon other principal towns of the Trinobant Durolitum, Cæsaromagus, Canomium, (dunum, and Colonia, now Leiton, Bur Cannonden, Malden, and Colchester.

The Iceni occupied the country bord that of the Trinobantes, and compre the present counties of Suffolk, Norfoll bridge, and Huntingdon. Their chie as mentioned by Ptolemy and Anto nini Villa Faustini, Cambretonium, Sitomagu Icenorum, Garienis Ostium, Iciani, Brar and Durobrivæ; now St. Edmond's Bu tenham, Thetford, Castle, Yarmouth, rough, Brancaster, and Dornford: to v may add Camboritum, on the banks of which are at present adorned with the t university of Cambridge.

Coritani possessed an extensive territory
ng on the Iceni, and comprehending the
s of Northampton, Leicester, Rutland,
n, Nottingham, and Derby. Their prin-
wns were Lindum, Lincoln; Tripontium,
ter; Beneventa, Northampton; Ratæ,
er; Verometum, Burrowhill; and Age-
now Idleton. In this country are still
the ruins of some ancient fortifications
litary fences, said to have been erected by
as, to prevent the irruption of those
habited Wales, and the northern parts of
.

Cornavii were seated to the west of the
ni, and seemed to have possessed Warwick-
Worcestershire, Staffordshire, Shropshire,
eshire. Their principal places were, Præ-
, Warwick; Brunogenium, Worcester;
nium, out of whose ruins rose the present
f Shrewsbury; Pennocrucium, Penkridge;
Chester; Condate, Congleton; and Ru-
a, now Routon.

Silures inhabited that district which is
istinguished by the name of South Wales,
mprises Radnorshire, Brecknockshire, and
rganshire, with the counties of Hereford
Monmouth. Tacitus is of opinion, that this
came originally from Spain, on account
ir ruddy complexion, their curled hair,
heir situation over against that country.
refordshire stood Bletium, now the Old
on the Manor; Brecknock appears to have
habited in the Roman times. Some ruins
nta Silurum, or the city Venta, are still
seen in Monmouthshire. Phily castle, in
rganshire, is, in the opinion of Camden,

the most noble piece of ancient architec
maining in Britain.

The Dimetæ occupied the remaining
South Wales, comprehending Caermarth
Pembrokeshire, and Cardiganshire. I
however, mentions none of their towns
Loventium, at the mouth of the Tuero
Maridunum, now Caermarthen.

The Ordovices are represented as a
and warlike nation, who possessed the
now called North Wales, and compre
Montgomeryshire, Merionethshire, Caer
shire, Denbighshire, and Flintshire. In th
ty are the vestiges of several forts raise
Romans to keep the natives in subjecti
opposite Caernarvonshire lies the island o
now Anglesea, the ancient seat of the
first attempted by Paulinus Suetonius, a
ward reduced by Agricola.

The Brigantes, a numerous and
people, are said, by ancient historians,
inhabited Yorkshire, the bishoprick of I
Lancashire, Westmoreland, and Cum
In the west riding of Yorkshire stood
of Danum, now called Doncaster; n
confluence of the Calder and the Arc st
geolium, now dwindled to the small vi
Castleford; and Isurium Brigantum is s
to have occupied the site of the present
of Aldborough, near Boroughbridge.
cum, now York, was both a Roman colo
a municipium, and contained a palace; i
the emperors Septimius Severus and Cor
Chlorus died. In the east riding, abo
miles from York, stood Dewentis, now
lage Auldby; and on the promontory C

ernesse, stood the city of Prætorium,
ington. In Lancashire were Mancu-
lanchester; and Alone, Lancaster. In
eland stood Veteræ, now the village
nd Aballaba, which retains its ancient
ing called, by contraction, Apelby. In
nd the Romans threw up fortifications
parts of the sea-coast as were conve-
landing; and various remains of anti-
still visible in that county.

Ottadini were situated in the tract of
now called Northumberland. Here are
e seen many vestiges of antiquity; but
places taken notice of by the ancients
Bremenium and Edinburgh Frith, are
tium, the mouth of the Tweed; and
Alata, which most antiquaries suppose
same with Edinburgh.

who resided beyond the two friths are
ended, by Dio Cassius, under the names
æ and Caledonii; the former of whom
the south part of Britannia Barbara,
latter the north. From the Caledonii,
idones, the north part of Britain was
ledonia; and they appear to have been
nation from the Attacotti and Scotti,
e reign of Valentinian and Valens, for
us Marcellinus, writing of that time,

ons on the opposite coast, conceived the
a of bringing the Britons also under the
nion of Rome

In order to facilitate the execution of this
ct, he dispatched C. Volusenus with a
illey to view the island, to learn the cus
id manners of the inhabitants, and to get
nowledge of their ports and havens; while
loman troops were drawn up in the country
he Morini, now Picardy, and a numerous
ay at anchor in readiness for the destined
dition. The Britons, receiving intelligence
these preparations, thought proper to elude
impending danger by voluntary concession,
accordingly sent an embassy to Cæsar, offe
to submit to the authority of Rome, and to
liver hostages for their fidelity. Cæsar recei
the ambassadors with great kindness, and
them back with the warmest assurances of frie
ship, but at the same time ordered Comi
whom he had made king of the Atrebates, to
tend them into Britain, in order to gain a c
petent knowledge of their affairs, and to pre
them for a visit from the Romans.

Cæsar, having taken three precautions,
received some further intelligence from
senus, embarked two legions on board
transports, and ordered eighteen more,
were wind-bound at a port about eight mi
tant, to convey over the cavalry. H
weighed anchor, about the third watch,
rived in a few hours on the British coa
perceiving the hills and cliffs over the
pletely covered with armed men, who, fr
station, might securely gall his troops w
darts, and thus prevent his landing; h

rnoon, waiting for a reinforcement of
rder to discover another place where
effect his design with less danger.
joining the fleet, he called a council
d, having acquainted his officers with
nce he had received from Volusenus,
, and proceeded about eight miles
en he came to an anchor at a plain
ore.

wever, he found the British chariots
y drawn up to oppose his landing,
erial difficulty proceeded from the
f his vessels, which required a con-
epth of water, so that the soldiers, en-
us they were with heavy armour,
ed to leap into the sea, and wade,
ne difficulty, toward the enemy, who,
the beach, and having their hands
securely threw their darts, and re-
ir assailants with great facility. This
ge operated so powerfully on the
e Romans, that they seemed unwilling
the unequal engagement; but on
sing his galleys to advance with their
toward the shore, the Britons began
und; and the standard bearer of the
n leaping boldly into the sea, and
d upon his comrades to defend their
Romans pressed forward, and began
ith extraordinary fury. The Britons
he attack for some time with un-
avery, and even threw their assailants
confusion; but they were at length
d, and compelled to elude destruc-
recipitate retreat.

B.C. 54. Upon this defeat the Britons thoug proper to appease the enemy by time submissions, and accordingly sent a d putation to sue for peace. Cæsar, having u braided them with a breach of faith in co mencing hostilities after their ambassadors h been kindly received in Gaul, agreed to pard them on condition they delivered a certain nu ber of hostages. This proposal was accepte and the British princes having disbanded the forces, submitted themselves and their dom nions to Cæsar.

Meanwhile the eighteen transports contai ing the Roman cavalry, were driven back to t Gallic ports by a tremendous storm, and the fle which lay in the road was greatly damaged, s veral vessels being dashed to pieces, and othe rendered totally useless by the loss of their a chors, cables, and rigging. The same nigh also, the tide rose so high, that the galleys whi had been drawn ashore were all filled wi water.

These disasters excited a general constern tion in the Roman camp, and inspired the B tons with the hope of destroying an enemy w was evidently in want of cavalry, ships, and p visions. Accordingly the chiefs, who had sembled to perform their agreement with Cæs began to steal out of the camp, and to coll their disbanded troops with such diligence, t they were soon enabled to attack the seve legion, which had been sent out in quest of fora and to revenge their late defeat by putting m of them to death. However, Cæsar hav hastened to the relief of his countrymen with

his other troops, the Britons were obliged to retire without completing their design. After this action a heavy fall of rain, which continued for several days, kept the Romans in their camp, and hindered the enemy from attempting any thing against them.

The Britons, however, were not idle; for, having dispatched messengers into all parts of the island to invite their countrymen to force the enemy's camp, they assembled a numerous army, and boldly advanced to the Roman intrenchments; but Cæsar drew up his legions so advantageously, and attacked them so vigorously, that they were overthrown with great slaughter, and pursued through several towns and villages, which were all sacrificed to the vengeance of the Romans, till at length the conqueror returned to his camp, and the dispirited Britons consented to purchase a peace, by sending over into Gaul double the number of hostages which had been required by the former treaty.

Cæsar, having obtained this concession, and refitted the greatest part of his ships, deemed it advisable to hasten his departure, lest, if he remained till the equinox, his fleet might be again exposed to the fury of a storm, and his troops involved in some serious embarrassments. The same night, therefore, he weighed anchor, and passed over to Gaul, whence he wrote to inform the senate of his success; for which a general thanksgiving was appointed for twenty days.

Provoked at the neglect of the British states, of whom two only sent him hostages, Cæsar determined to make another descent, the following spring, with a more powerful B. C. 53.

ful fleet and army. Accordingly, du
winter-residence in Italy, his lieutenants
all the old vessels, and built so great a
of transports, that on his return he f
hundred ships and twenty-eight galleys
launch. With this formidable fleet he
to the Portus Icius, now Witsand, betv
lais and Boulogne, and weighing anch
sun-set, arrived with his whole fleet
day, by noon, at the same place wher
landed the year before. The Britons,
at the sight of so numerous an armamen
doned the shore, and retired to the hills,
they were also driven by the Roman cav
considerable loss; but, as the day was f
Cæsar gave up the pursuit of the fugitives
turned to fortify his camp.

Next morning Cæsar resolved to march
of the enemy, but when he was come wit
of their rear, he received the mortifyin
gence that most of his ships were str
dashed to pieces by a violent storm. This
consequently checked his progress, and
him to return to the sea-side. However
mediately set all the carpenters in the
army to work; drew all his ships that had
the tempest, on shore; and enclosed th
in the fortifications of his camp. This
dinary work being completed, by the dili
the soldiers, in ten days, Cæsar left a
body of men to defend the intrenchme
hastened with the residue of his forces to
where he had last seen the enemy.

Upon his arrival he found their army
augmented, under the conduct of Ca
king of the Trinobantes, to whom the

had unanimously committed the whole management of the war. Whilst the Romans were on their march they were attacked by the British chariots and cavalry, but the assailants were repulsed with great slaughter, and compelled to retire to the woods. An unexpected sally was also made whilst the Romans were busied in fortifying their camp; and three legions were vigorously attacked whilst roving about the country in quest of forage, but the assailants were eventually overthrown, and dispersed with considerable loss.

Encouraged by this success, Cæsar led his troops toward the Thames, in order to cross that river, and carry the war into the territories of Cassibelan; but when he came to the only place where the river could be forded, he perceived that the enemy had fortified the opposite bank with sharp stakes, and drawn up a numerous body of forces to oppose his landing. However, the enterprising general ordered both his cavalry and the legions to advance to the attack. These orders were immediately executed with such alacrity and resolution, that, though the infantry were up to the chin in water, the Britons were compelled to abandon the bank, and Cassibelan, being unwilling to venture an engagement, disbanded the major part of his forces, retaining only four thousand chariots, with which he harassed the foraging parties of the enemy, and prevented them from making excursions.

Meanwhile the Trinobantes sent an embassy to Cæsar, tendering their submission, and requesting him to appoint Mandubratius their king and governor, instead of Cassibelan, who had forfeited their esteem by some acts of oppression

sion. These requests were readily with; and the example of the Trinob soon followed by several other states, luntarily submitted to the Romans. marched with his legions against * Ve Cassibelan's chief city, which he soon notwithstanding the natural strength c tifications, and the brave resistance of bitants.

To repair this heavy loss, and enemy from pursuing his conquests, persuaded four petty princes of Kent, getorix, Carvilius, Segonax, and Tax to raise a body of forces, and attack where the ships were laid up, but t was rendered abortive by the vigilan Romans, and Cassibelan was compell cede to a disadvantageous peace.

Cæsar, having received a number o from the Britons for the performar treaty, caused his fleet to be launchec convenient expedition, lest the wint prevent his voyage, and weighing anc the second watch of the night, reached tinent by break of day.

From this period the Britons may b have enjoyed the blessing of indepen the reign of Claudius; for, though twice advanced as far as Gaul, in extort the tribute which the Britons mised to his uncle Julius, he was div that resolution. Tiberius never entert idea of conquering Britain, but pern natives to retain their liberty and le

* This town (now St. Albans) was only a t surrounded with a ditch, and fortified with a r

gua's expedition to the sea side only served expose him to the derison both of the Britons Gauls.

the time of Claudius, however, great part ritain was subjugated by the Romans, and remainder was gradually reduced under the eding emperors. Of the invasion by Clau- Dio Cassius has given the following rela- In the reign of Togodumnus and Carac- kings of the Trinobantes, Bericus, being ed the island for seditious practices, fled is partisans to Rome, and persuaded the or to make a descent on Britain. The s, on the other hand, resenting Claudius's ct in protecting the fugitives, refused to ny further commerce with the Romans. pon Plautius, the prætor of Gaul, was sent numerous army into Britain, where he without opposition; killed Togodumnus itched battle; defeated the forces of Ca- us; and made himself master of several of importance.

dius was no sooner apprised of this A. D. than he hastened to join his lieu- 44. and having crossed the Thames, d the remainder of the British forces. Af- victory he advanced to Camalodunum, yal seat of Cunobeline, which he reduced, er with some of the neighbouring states. h of the inhabitants as had voluntarily ted he remitted the confiscation of their , for which act of generosity they erected le and paid him divine honours. Plau- us then appointed governor of the island; e emperor, after remaining in Britain six- ys, set out on his return to Rome, where he

he received triumphal ho
epithet of Britannicus.

Plautius pursued his c
vernment with such succe
to Rome he was honour
received without the ga
self. Vespasian also, hav
in a very eminent mann
numerated with the tri
sacerdotal dignities, and

In the ninth year of C
rius Scapula, being app
tain, attacked the nativ
the Roman conquests;
them with great slaught
the Severn, the Avon,
that part of the country
rivers to a Roman provi
dunum a military colony

The Iceni, alarmed at
a numerous army, in ord
of their invaders; but C
nate conflict, gave them
and marched his forces a
had vainly attempted to

A. D. 51. Some time a
Ostorius made w
inhabitants of So
feated in a pitched batt
of that warlike people,
to Cartismandua, queen
instead of granting him
delivered him to the c
was sent, together with
brothers, to the court
peror, however, was so

ech which the magnanimous, but unfortunate, tive made when brought before his tribunal, t he generously gave both him and his rela- s their lives and liberty.

eutonius Paulinus, who was invested with the ernment of Britain during the reign of Nero, le himself master of the isle of Angle- s and took an ample revenge on the Bri- s, who, under the conduct of queen Bo- cea, had taken up arms, and massacred an in- dible number of Romans. Paulinus was suc- ded in the government of the island by Pe- nius Turpilianus, and he by Frebellius Maxi- s, but neither of these performed any thing thy of notice. A. D. 61.

n the reign of Vespasian, Petilius Cerealis s sent into Britain to assume the command of army. This general, immediately after his ival, attacked the Brigantines, the most nu- rous and warlike of all the British nations; eated them in several battles; and reduced a siderable part of their country. He was suc- ded by Julius Frontinus, who carefully main- ed the late conquests of his predecessor, and er some obstinate engagements, effected the bjugation of the Silures.

Frontinus being recalled, Cneius Ju- s Agricola was sent to command in his m. This famous person landed in itain about the middle of summer, when the man troops supposed the service of the year be concluded: but as the Ordovices of North les had recently massacred a body of cavalry tioned on their frontiers, and, by this exploit, sed the whole province to arms, he resolved narch *against them* without delay, and ac- A. D. 78.

he received triumphal honours, and the honorar epithet of Britannicus.

Plautius pursued his conquests in his new g vernment with such success, that upon his retu to Rome he was honoured with an ovation, an received without the gates by the emperor him self. Vespasian also, having distinguished himse in a very eminent manner in this war, was r numerated with the triumphal ornaments, tw sacerdotal dignities, and the consulship.

In the ninth year of Claudius's reign P. Ost rius Scapula, being appointed governor of Br tain, attacked the natives who had broken in the Roman conquests; and, having disperse them with great slaughter, built several forts o the Severn, the Avon, and the Nen; reduce that part of the country which lies south of the rivers to a Roman province, and made Camalo dunum a military colony.

The Iceni, alarmed at these proceedings, raise a numerous army, in order to check the progre of their invaders; but Ostorius, after an obst nate conflict, gave them a complete overthrow and marched his forces against the Brigantes, wh had vainly attempted to shake off the yoke.

A. D. 51. Some time after these transaction Ostorius made war upon the Silures, inhabitants of South Wales, whom he d feated in a pitched battle. Charactacus, the ki of that warlike people, retired after his defe to Cartismandua, queen of the Brigantes, wh instead of granting him an asylum, treacherou delivered him to the conqueror, by whom was sent, together with his wife, daughter, a brothers, to the court of Claudius. The em peror, however, was so deeply affected with t spec

ch which the magnanimous, but unfortunate,
tive made when brought before his tribunal,
t he generously gave both him and his rela-
s their lives and liberty.

eutonius Paulinus, who was invested with the
ernment of Britain during the reign of Nero,
le himself master of the isle of Angle- A. D.
and took an ample revenge on the Bri- 61.
s, who, under the conduct of queen Bo-
ca, had taken up arms, and massacred an in-
dible number of Romans. Paulinus was suc-
ded in the government of the island by Pe-
lius Turpilianus, and he by Trebellius Maxi-
s, but neither of these performed any thing
lay of notice.

the reign of Vespasian, Petilius Cerealis
sent into Britain to assume the command of
army. This general, immediately after his
al, attacked the Brigantines, the most nu-
ous and warlike of all the British nations;
ated them in several battles; and reduced a
iderable part of their country. He was suc-
ed by Julius Frontinus, who carefully main-
d the late conquests of his predecessor, and
some obstinate engagements, effected the
ugation of the Silures.

ontinus being recalled, Cneius Ju- A. D.
Agricola was sent to command in his 78.
a. This famous person landed in
ain about the middle of summer, when the
an troops supposed the service of the year
concluded: but as the Ordovices of North
s had recently massacred a body of cavalry
ned on their frontiers, and, by this exploit,
ed the whole province to arms, he resolved
arch against them without delay, and ac-

cordingly commenced so vigorous and pected an attack, that most of the insurgen cut to pieces; the island of Anglesea w taken; and such of the enemy as escap avenging sword, earnestly petitioned for After this victory he made several lauda gulations in the army, and redressed man lic grievances; by which means the Britc gan to be reconciled to the Roman gover and to live in a state of security.

Having employed the best part of the ing summer in penetrating into different p the country, prevailing on several warlik munities to lay down their arms, and e fortresses in their respective territories, A exerted himself to civilize the natives cordingly he exhorted and assisted them t temples, houses, and places of public caused the sons of their chiefs to be carefu structed in the liberal sciences; and eve suaded many of the nobles to assume the apparel.

In the beginning of the third summer cola again took the field, and extended hi quests northward as far as the mouth Taus or Tay; whence such terror seiz enemy, that they durst not venture an e ment, so that he had sufficient leisure to his acquisitions by the erection of con fortresses.

In the first year of Domitian's reign, a fifth of the British war, he passed the frith first ship that landed; subdued in many s ful encounters tribes till that time unl and placed Roman garrisons in that p Britain which lies opposite to Ireland.

year Agricola pursued his con- A. D.
Caledonia. As it was appre- 82.
that the communities beyond Bo-
or the frith of Edinburgh, would rise in
defend all the ways and passages that
their respective territories, his first step
onst and examine, by means of his fleet,
itries lying beyond the frith. The na-
armed at this measure, had immediate
to arms, and attacked the Roman forts
h extraordinary fury, that the soldiers
ized with consternation, and even ad-
eir general to return to this side of Bo-
lleging that it would be less disgraceful
t of their own accord, than to be driven
by force. However, the enemy was de-
the first engagement, and the Romans
elated with success, that they unani-
demanded to be led into the heart of
ia, where, in the course of the next sum-
ey defeated an army of thirty thousand
h incredible slaughter; thus completing,
ny severe conflicts, the subjugation of

itian was no sooner apprised of this de-
victory, than he was stung with envy at
itary reputation of Agricola, and deter-
o recal him. However, lest this pro-
should be ascribed to its real cause, he
d the object of his jealousy to receive
mphal ornaments, a statue crowned with
and every honour instead of a real
; causing a report to be spread, at the
me, that Agricola's services should be
d with the government of Syria. The
e of Britain was, accordingly, transferred

and Constantius, the latter passed over i
tain, shortly after his accession, and ob
victory over the turbulent Picts and Cal
but sickened and died, soon after, at Yo

Constantine, the son and successor of
tius, altered the division of Britain, wl
been formed by Severus into two provin
but was now divided into three; viz.
Prima, Britannia Secunda, and Maxim
ensis. The removal of the imperial s
Rome to Constantinople, which happe
ing this reign, gave the northern natio
portunity of making several irruptions
tain, and emboldened the Picts and
commit many horrid depredations on th
territories.

During the short reigns of Julian ar
nothing is mentioned, by historians, c
the affairs of Britain; but under Vale
the Picts, Scots, Attacots, Saxons, a
northern nations, committed such ou
the Roman province, that Theodosius,
the emperor of that name, was sent ov
duce the barbarians. Theodosius ac
divided his forces into different partie
attacking the wandering bands of n
put great numbers of them to the swo
vered all the spoil and prisoners they h
and eventually compelled them to ab
province. After this victory, Theod
tered London in triumph, and restored
with several others, which had suffere
by the late invasion, to their former
Several castles were also erected be
friths of Glota and Bodotria, in order
the barbarians from making future in

ry between Adrian's wall and
g wholly recovered from the
nto a new province, under the
and Theodosius returned to
the satisfaction of having re-
s former tranquillity.

n of the succeeding emperors,
d Gratian, Maximus usurped
Britain; and, having gained
t the Roman legions in that
them, with the flower of the
Gall, where most of them were
leader. Britain, being thus
ived of her chief support, be-
a easy prey to the Scots and
the time of Theodosius, these
re kept in awe by Chrysantius,
d with the government of the
himself in that capacity with
reputation.

ad been appointed regent of the
during the minority of Ho-
have sent a legion into Britain,
fend it against the incursions
nies; for Claudian, in enume-
ts of Stilicho before his first
, that he succoured Britain from
e neighbouring nations; that
British coasts against the de-
ons; and that the Picts being
Britain was delivered from all

g these exertions, the Romans
by the irruptions of the Alani,
ians, to recal most of their troops
ad, consequently, to leave that
island

island exposed to the attacks of its numerous enemies. In this distressing situation, the Britons resolved to appoint an emperor of their own, and accordingly invested with the imperial purple one Marcus, an officer of great reputation, whom, however, they assassinated a few days after his accession. Gratian, his successor, met with a similar fate, after a short reign of four months; and Constantine, who was next raised to the sovereignty merely for the sake of his name, passed over to the continent, with the flower of the British youth, and perished, with most of his followers, in attempting to make himself master of the whole empire.

The Britons, thus left to themselves, and bereft of their best defenders, became an easy prey to the Scots, Picts, and other northern nations, who ravaged the country with fire and sword, and reduced the affrighted natives to the most deplorable condition. Supplications were now made to Rome, and one legion was sent over, which defeated the invaders with great slaughter, and chased them into their ancient limits: but these auxiliaries had no sooner returned to the continent, than the barbarians poured in upon the British teritories like an overwhelming torrent, and revenged their late defeat by marking their progress with slaughter, rapine, and desolation. The Britons again made application to Rome, and again obtained the assistance of one legion, which proved effectual for their relief: but the Romans, being fatigued with these repeated expeditions, and reduced to extremities at home, informed the Britons that they must no longer look to Rome for succour; exhorted them to provid

own security by an exertion of bravery; and urged the necessity of maintaining their independence against an enemy, whose strength was not, in reality, superior to their own. That they might quit the island with the better grace, they assisted the British artificers in erecting a stone wall parallel to that which had been built by Severus, and raising towers, at convenient distances, on the eastern coast, against the Saxons and other barbarous tribes, who had formerly made several descents on that side. The Roman commander, having thus secured the country, and presented the inhabitants with patterns of several warlike weapons, took a final farewell of Britain, after the greatest part of it had been subject to the empire for the space of four hundred years.

The Britons, who had been hitherto accustomed to apply to the emperors for defence as well as government, were in no condition to profit by the friendly counsel of the Romans. Unaccustomed either to the perils of war, or the cares of civil government, they found themselves utterly incapable of forming any effectual plan for the preservation of their distracted country; and, upon the first appearance of the Barbarians, they abandoned their new fortifications, and retired to the interior of the island, whither they were pursued by the ferocious enemy, and reduced to so pitiable a condition, that multitudes perished by famine, and the survivors were compelled to retire to the recesses of the woods, where they procured a scanty subsistence by hunting. A. D. 448.

These heavy calamities appear to have been greatly augmented by the cruel dispositions of the

British chiefs, a perpetual disunion of coun
and a kind of civil war, which resulted from
necessities of the sufferers; so that the Bri
ventured after some time, to make a third
ication to Rome, and accordingly sent an
assy to the consul Ætius, who at that time
ained, by his valour and magnanimity, the
ering ruins of the empire. The letter sent on
melancholy occasion was directed thus:—
he groans of the Britons to the consul Ætius;"
the tenor of the epistle was strictly consc
t with this superscription. "The Barbarians,"
they, "on the one hand, drive us into the
and the sea, on the other, throws us back to
barbarians; we have therefore only the cruel
rnative left us, of perishing in the waves, or
the sword of the enemy." However, the affa
s of the empire were, at this time, in so dis
ted a situation, that Ætius had no leisure to
nd to the complaint of an ally, whom gene
ty alone could induce him to assist; and the
es of the Britons were consequently annihilated.
he ill success of this embassy was no sooner
le public, than the despairing Britons unani
sly deserted their habitations, abandoned
r agricultural employments, and retired to
woods and mountains, where they suffered
ally from hunger and the frequent attacks of
ir merciless enemy. At length, however, the
barians began to experience the inconveni
e of famine as the result of their late depre
ions, and therefore retreated with their spoil
their own country.

lated by this unexpected occurrence, the Bri
s returned to their usual occupations; and the
ndant harvest, which rewarded their indus
try,

try, soon obliterated the recollection of past misfortunes. This abundance introduced luxury, wantonness, and contention; and even the ecclesiastics are said to have abandoned themselves to vice and dissipation: but this general depravity of manners was soon chastised by a dreadful pestilence, and a fresh incursion of the enemy; so that the people, who had but just tasted the sweets of peace, were again reduced to the extremity of distress. In this exigence they attended only to the suggestions of terror, and, in compliance with the advice of Vortigern, who, though contaminated with every vice, was possessed of the supreme authority, they sent a deputation into Germany to invite over the * Saxons for their protection and assistance.

The Saxons eagerly embraced a proposal which promised a favourable opportunity of displaying their valour, and gratifying their avidity of plunder. Accordingly, they embarked their troops in three large vessels, under the command of Hengist and Horsa, two brothers, who were reputed to have sprung from the god Woden, and landed at Ebbesfleet, in the isle of Thanet, amidst the acclamations of the Britons, who immediately granted them the isle for their residence; concluded a league of mutual friendship; and engaged to allow them both pay and maintenance as a remuneration for their services. A. D. 450.

Shortly after the arrival of these auxiliaries, the Scots and Picts were overthrown in battle,

* One of the most warlike tribes in Germany, peculiarly notorious for their piracies and cruelty, and dreaded, even by the Britons, as the most formidable enemy in the world.

and

and compelled to save themselves from slaug
by a precipitate flight; but, whilst the Bri
were triumphing in the valour of their allies,
the success of their own counsels, Hengist
ceived the design of appropriating his conqu
to the aggrandisement of his own nation.
cordingly, he sent such pleasing accounts to
ony of the fertility and riches of Briton, and
pusillanimity of its inhabitants, that he was
reinforced with five thousand of his countryn
who came over in seventeen vessels. The
tons now began to entertain apprehensions of
new allies, whose numbers were continuall
creasing, but thought of no other remedies
connivance and passive submission. This exp
ent, however, proved of no avail; for the Sax
taking occasion to quarrel on pretence of not
ceiving an adequate reward for their serv
formed and alliance with the Scots and P
and immediately proceeded to ravage the c
try.

Exasperated by the cruelties which follc
this breach of faith, the Britons flew to a
and having placed themselves under the
mand of Vortimer, the son of Vortigern, fo
several battles with extraordinary resolution
one of which Horsa, the Saxon general,
slain. However, Hengist reinforced his
with fresh supplies from Germany, and ca
devastation into the most remote corners of
tain; so that neither age, sex, nor condi
were exempt from his atrocious cruelties.
public and private edifices of the Britons
reduced to ashes; the priests were inhum
murdered even during the celebration of
worship; and both nobles and plebeians

t off in one horrid massacre. At this dread- juncture some of the persecuted inhabitants ded destruction by tendering their services the insulting foe; and others, fleeing from ir ensanguined country, took refuge in the vince of Armorica, where they were hospi- ly received by a people of the same language manners, and formed a new settlement, ch they distinguished by the name of Bri- .

n the demise of Vortimer, which happened ut six years after his accession, Ambrosius invested with the supreme command, and avoured to unite his countrymen in their tance against the barbarous Saxons. The sts which resulted from his advice increased animosity between the two nations, and ed the military spirit of the Britons, which long continued dormant: but Hengist still ntained his ground with undaunted bravery; , in order to divide the attention of the na- s, he called over a new tribe of Saxons, un- the conduct of his brother Octa, and settled n in Northumberland; whilst he fixed his royal seat at Canterbury, and laid the foun- ion of the kingdom of Kent, which compre- ded the county of that name, Middlesex, ex, and part of Surry. This warlike chief- died about the year 467, leaving his newly- uired kingdom to his posterity.

The extraordinary success of Hengist induced y of the other northern Germans to visit ain; and they accordingly flocked over in digious multitudes, and under different lead- to the invasion of the island. These con- rors were chiefly composed of three tribes;

viz. Saxons, Jutes, and Angles, who all bore t common appellation of Saxons or Angles, a who were naturally excited by motives of in rest to unite their forces against the ancient habitants. The resistance of the Britons a became extremely faint, and their calamities mitting of few intervals, they were at len compelled to abandon their native territo and seek an asylum from persecution among remote valleys or inaccessible mountains Wales and Cornwal.

In the year 477, a Saxon chief, named E brought over an army from Germany, a landing on the southern coast, proceeded to t possession of the adjacent territory. The B tons, exasperated at this fresh invasion, fell u the strangers with great fury, and thereby tarded the progress of their conquests. H ever, Ella, having obtained a powerful reinfor ment from his countrymen, again took the fi and, after an obstinate conflict, reduced the c of Andredchester; by which victory he ef tually secured his former conquests, and, assu ing the title of "King of South-Saxony," tended his dominions over the whole county Sussex, and a considerable part of Surry.

Another barbarous tribe, who, from the sit tion of their settlement, were called West-Saxo landed in Britain, under the command of Ce and of his son Kenric. These invaders recei so warm a reception from the Britons, that t were not only retarded in their progress, even compelled to apply for succour to t countrymen in Kent and Sussex, as well a Germany; but, on their receiving some f supplies, they gave battle to the Britons,

defe

efeated them with great slaughter. Cerdic, indeed, appears to have sustained some heavy losses by the heroic valour of Arthur, king of the Silures; but these were not sufficient to wrest from him the conquests he had already made. He founded the kingdom of Wessex or West Saxony, over the counties of Dorset, Hants, Wilts, Berks, and the Isle of Wight, and left this important acquisition to his descendants.

Whilst the Saxons were thus aggrandising themselves in the south, their countrymen were not less active in other quarters; for a numerous tribe of adventurers having landed on the eastern coast, under several leaders, attacked the natives with irresistible fury, and established three new kingdoms. Uffa, having reduced the counties of Cambridge, Suffolk, and Norfolk, assumed the title of king of the East Angles; Erkewin, having dismembered Essex, Middlesex, and part of Hertfordshire, from the kingdom of Kent, caused himself to be proclaimed king of East-Saxony; and Crida erected the middle counties into a new kingdom, which he distinguished with the name of Mercia.

The Saxons, shortly after the landing of Hengist, had formed a settlement in Northumberland; but, as they made only a trifling progress in subduing the inhabitants, and their affairs were less flourishing than those of their countrymen in other parts, none of their chiefs assumed the regal title till the year 547, when Ida, a Saxon prince of great valour, brought over a powerful reinforcement from Germany; completed the reduction of Northumberland, the bishopric of Durham, and some of the south-east counties of Scotland; and assumed the

crown, under the title of king of Bei
About the same time another Saxon p
named Ella, having reduced Lancashire
considerable part of Yorkshire, received th
pellation of king of Deiri. But these kin
were afterward united, by the marriage of
frid, grandson of Ida, with Acca, the dau
of Ella, and became one of the most po
of the Saxon kingdoms under the name of
thumberland.

Thus was established, after an obstinat
test of near one hundred and fifty years, the
tarchy, or seven Saxon kingdoms in Bi
and the whole southern part of the islan
cept Wales and Cornwal, had totally ch
its inhabitants, language, customs, and
cal institutions.

NORTHERN NATIONS.

EHENDING THE HUNNS, GOTHS, VAN-
S, SUEVES, FRANKS, BURGUNDIANS,
MANS, GEPIDÆ, HERULI, MARCOMANS,
DIANS, SARMATIANS, DACIANS, AND
GARIANS.

SECTION I.

THE HUNNS.

E posterity of the Albanians, having mi-
rated from their native country, establish-
mselves in that part of Asiatic Sarmatia
bordered on the Palus Mæotis and the
, the ancient boundary between Europe
ia. They appear to have been divided
veral tribes, but were all comprised un-
e general name of * Ugri, which was af-
d changed into that of Hunni.

Sarmatian or Scythian Hunns are de-
l, by the best historians, as a hardy, war-
nd ferocious people, who subsisted entirely
s or raw flesh; lived, constantly exposed
air, in the woods, or among the excava-
of the mountains; were accustomed even
and sleep on horseback; and professed
most contempt for raiment, houses, and
conveniencies of life. They were equally
te of religious and civil institutions, and

word *Ugre*, whence Ugri is derived, signifies, in
vonic language, aquatic, or living in the water—
well adapted to a nation residing in the marshy
hich bordered on the Palus Mæotis and the Tanais.

their male infants, in order to stri
the enemy by their distorted counte
in battle they usually rushed to
with hideous shouts; but, if their
were vigorously resisted, their fury
and they fled in the utmost confusio

Their first excursion in quest o
ments appears to have been made a
of the Christian æra 376, when the
Palus Mæotis; made a dreadful slau
the Alans, Ostrogoths, and Visigoth
possession of that vast tract of count
tends from the Tanais to the Danub

About the year 383, the Nephtha
Hunns broke into the Roman terri
ran Mesopotamia; and even laid
city of Edessa; but they were brav
by the garrison, and compelled, aft
to abandon their daring enterprise.

This tribe inhabited a rich tract

ted the more dreadful outrages in Thrace
sia; Stilicho overthrew them in a pitched
and surrounded them so completely in a
valley, that they must either have sur-
d at discretion or perished with hunger;
Claudian generously offered to conclude
of peace.

years after this event, the Hunns made
xpected irruption into the eastern pro-
and penetrated even to the walls of An-
marking their progress with such enor-
uelties and depredations, that St. Jerome
All the East trembled at the approach
emy, who, equally destitute of religion
nanity, roved without controul where-
ey pleased, massacreing those who had
egun to live, and who smiled unconsci-
danger, at the very weapons that were
destroy them." Indeed, the barbarians
o have spared neither age, sex, nor con-
n this expedition; but to have filled all
ith slaughter and desolation.

this period they seem to have remained
l the year 404, when, crossing the Da-
prodigious multitudes, they ravaged the
of Thrace, penetrated into East-Illyri-
d returned home loaded with plunder.
g the minority of Theodosius II. Uldin,
the Hunns, entered Thrace, at the head
nidable army; but the gallant resistance
Romans, and the defection of his own
compelled him to repass the Danube
utmost precipitation. On this occasion
i, a northern nation in alliance with Ul-
eived an overthrow, by which they were
tterly extirpated.

On

On the demise of Honorius, in 423 thousand Hunns we led by Ætius to sistance of John, who had assumed the i purple; and an obstinate battle was fou the troops of Assar; but Ætius, being i of the usurper's death, thought proper to to Theodosius, and accordingly persua barbarians to return home. Toward th of the same year Thrace was over-run a laged by one of the northern tribes un command of Rougas; but this maraud killed by lightning, and many of his me off by a pestilence, the survivors retreat precipitation to their own country.

In the year 435 a numerous body of joined Ætius against the Burgundians, o they slaughtered twenty thousand. H they soon experienced a reverse of for this expedition: for the Burgundians, watched a favourable opportunity, fell up with resistless fury, cut ten thousand men to pieces, and obliged the rest themselves by flight.

Attila, king of the Hunns, having, assistance of his brother Bleda, subjugat of the northern nations, conceived the design of seizing the Roman empir cordingly, having passed the Danube head of a powerful army, he made himse ter of several cities and fortresses; rav country wherever he passed with fire and and overwhelmed the Romans with su sternation, that Theodosius was reduce necessity of concluding a peace upon advantageous terms.

About the year 451, Attila entered

ead of a numerous army, declaring that he
no design inimical to the welfare of the Ro-
, but that he only wished to traverse Gaul,
pass the Loire at Orleans, in order to fall
the Visigoths in Guienne and Languedoc.
upon the credulous Romans laid aside their
ehensions, and several cities opened their
; but the artful invader had no sooner pe-
ted into the country than he threw off the
, and committed the most horrid depreda-
. At Mentz, in particular, he permitted
most infamous cruelties to be exercised on
habitants; massacred the priests even be-
heir altars; and reduced the greatest part
e city to ashes. He next took possession of
ns; but was driven thence with great
hter, and after a bloody engagement in
lains of Chalons, he retired to the banks of
Rhine. As the other principal exploits of
warlike barbarian have been already noticed
e History of * Rome, it is only requisite to
that his reign was at length terminated by
reaking of a blood-vessel, and his funeral
uies were performed with great solemnity.
ac, the son and successor of Attila, is de-
d as a person of great bravery and resolu-
well versed in the art of war, and, conse-
ly, capable of retaining his father's nume-
conquests; but, whilst his brothers were
uring for a division of the sovereignty, the
læ broke out into an open revolt, and
hed a body of forces to the banks of the
l, in Pannonia, where upwards of thirty
and Hunns were put to the sword, and

* Vide vol. vii. page 88, and sequel.

Ellac

Ellac himself was cut off in the very commen ment of his reign.

The surviving Hunns were so disheartened this defeat, and the subsequent revolt of serv other nations, that they immediately reti toward the Euxine sea and the mouths of Danube, leaving the Gepidæ in possession all ancient Dacia. About eight years after t occurrence Dinzio, one of Attila's sons, m an irruption into the territories of the Go and invested the city of Basiana, which was tuated between the Save and the Draw; but design was soon frustrated, and himself ex pelled to retreat with considerable loss.

In th ear of the Christian æra 466, a num rous army of Hunns passed the Danube, in depth of winter, and committed some dread ravages in the province of Dacia; but Ant mius, marching against them with a select bo of troops, they were defeated in a pitched bat and compelled to abandon their enterpri Dengizic, one of Attila's sons, attempted to trieve this misfortune by assembling a grea body of forces; but his designs were rende abortive by the vigilance of Arnagastus, w guarded the banks of the Danube, and his h was sent by the victor to Coustantinople, wh it was carried through the streets on the point a spear.

Overwhelmed with confusion by these repe ed overthrows, and dispirited by the loss of th most valiant chiefs, the Hunns continued q for the space of sixty years; but, on the acc sion of Justinian, two of their kings, Sty and Glones, penetrated into the Roman territor

e head of two formidable armies. At this ture, however, Boarox, queen of the Sabi- Hunns, led an army of one hundred thou- l men to the assistance of the emperor; gave invaders a signal overthrow; and sent Sty- himself in chains to Constantinople.

the thirteenth year of Justinian's reign, the urgurian Hunns, crossing the Danube in digious multitudes, ravaged the greatest of Thrace, Greece, Illyricum, and all the inces from the Ionian sea to the very su- bs of Constantinople; and, having passed Hellespont, committed many enormous acts ruelty in Asia, and returned home with an ense booty, and one hundred and twenty usand captives. To prevent a repetition of e expeditions, Justinian allowed the Cutur- ians some lands in the province of Thrace, agreed to pay them an annual pension, upon dition that they should serve, when required, er the Roman banners; but as this scheme ved inadequate to the preservation of the em- , a quarrel was artfully fomented between Cuturgurian and Uturgurian Hunns, which ded the attention of the former, and finally minated in the destruction of both.

'enantius Fortunatus asserts, that, about the r 560, a numerous body of Hunns took their te through Germany, with a design to cross Rhine, and form a settlement in Gaul: but -bert, king of the Franks, arrested their pro- s on the banks of the Elbe, and gained a plete victory, many thousands of the bar- ians being killed, and the residue compelled etire into Pannonia.

'rom this period no farther notice is taken of the

the Hunns till the reign of Charles the
when they were possessed of Dacia, Mœsi
both the Pannonias. Two of their prince
ganus and Jugunus, formed an alliance
Charles in the year 776. But their subs
treachery, in sending succours to Tassilo,
of Bavaria, and a dispute which arose res
their boundaries, gave such umbrage to th
lustrious ally, that he not only renounced
friendship, but ravaged their country wi
and sword, for the space of eight years,
had almost extirpated their name and r
Some authors, indeed, are of opinion th
whole race was entirely destroyed; and th
country was afterward peopled by the sur
ing nations, to whom the present Hun
owe their origin. However, it is certai
the Hunns were finally subdued, by Char
Great, about the year 794, and that
duke of Friuli, took their royal palace
stripped it of immense treasures—a consid
part of which was sent, by the emperor's
to Rome.

SECT. II.

GOTHS.

THESE warlike people are said to have originally, from Scandinavia; but th
when they first settled in that district i
uncertain. The Danes, however, readi
knowledge that their country was first p
by the Goths of Scandinavia; that to the
owe their origin; and that Dan, king

the founder of their kingdom. And
of the Chersonesus, of the islands
sea, and the adjacent places on the
re called, by northern writers, the
on of the Goths or Getes.
nd migration happened several ages
the conduct of Berig, who seized on
of the Ulmerugians, now Pomera-
en compelled the neighbouring Van-
their possessions with his followers.
rania a numerous colony was sent
; and, in process of time, they re-
Germany, under the command of
ero of great celebrity.
ect to the customs, manners, and cha-
e Goths, they seem to have been
in the earliest ages, for their hos-
kindness to strangers. They encou-
tudy of philosophy above all other
nations: and Horace has bestowed
encomiums on the virtue of their wo-
gamy, however, was universally coun-
ong them; and their martial disposi-
l them to commit many unwarrantable
s on the territories of their neighbours.
Sidonius has described them as wear-
oes, made of untanned hides, green
ith a red border, and garments of
urs, scarcely reaching to the knee;
ipal weapons consisted of bearded
missile hatchets. Their government
hical; and their religion similar to
other northern nations whose histories
lready related.
nans appear to have dreaded the
is nation at a very early period; for,

en in the reign of Alexander, which began in
22, considerable sums were annually paid out
the treasury to prevent them from making in-
iptions into the empire. And, on the demise of
laximin, they broke into the province of Mo-
a; destroyed the city of Istria on the southern
outh of the Danube; and retired, unmolested,
) their own country.

About the year of the Christian æra 245, O-
ogotha led a numerous body of forces into Mo-
a, and compelled the inhabitants to compound
lth him, in order to avoid the calamities that
ere usually attendant on his progress. And
niva, the successor of Ostrogotha, having made
imself master of Philippolis on the Hebrus, ra-
aged the greatest part of Thrace and Macedon,
efeated the Romans in a pitched battle; slew
ie emperor Decius and his son; and obtained
ie promise of an annual pension, on condition
f remaining, for the future, within his own
oundaries.

Seventeen years after this event the Goths
ade an unexpected irruption into Thrace; re-
uced the province of Macedon; and attempted
) penetrate into Achaia: but Macrianus, having
ttacked them by surprise, gave them a signal
verthrow; and compelled them to elude a gen-
al slaughter by flight. About the same time
nother tribe of this nation crossed the Helles-
ont; plundered the temple of Diana at Ephe-
is; burnt the poor remains of ancient Troy;
nd returned home loaded with plunder.

On the accession of the emperor Claudius, the
oths, with several other barbarous nations, re-
olved to invade the empire both by sea and land.
ccordingly they embarked with a numerous
body

es in two thousand vessels, and, land-
esser Scythia, laid siege, at the same
: city of Tomi in that province, and
polis in Mœsia: but, finding a vi-
stance at both places, they re-em-
the Euxine sea, and sailed to the
e Bosphorus, where their fleet suffer-
ly from the rapidity of the current
of weather; and their troops were
ulsed by the inhabitants of Byzan-
eupon they entered the Ægean sea, in
t their vessels near Mount Athos, in
and afterward laid siege to the cities
ria and Thessalonica. But, whilst
busied in ravaging the country, and
v schemes for the aggrandisement of
ilitary fame, a pestilential distemper
prodigious number of their mariners,
f their land-forces were overthrown
eror Claudius, who, on this occasion,
e surname of Gothicus.

tanding these disasters, the Goths
uption into Pannonia, about the year
commited many alarming outrages:
n, who had just assumed the purple,
ainst them at the head of a powerful
, by that measure, induced them to
ace. However, they soon renewed
sions, and exasperated Aurelis so
t he not only drove them beyond the
of Thrace, but even passed the Da-
defeated Cannaband, a Gothic prince,
ul slaughter.

ns appear to have made a settlement,
ear 274, in Dacia and on the Danube;
e, afterwards, invaded the provinces

of Pontus, Cappadocia, Galatia, and Bith
but Tacitus prevailed on many of them by
cuniary compliment, to abandon these te
ries; and the rest were driven entirely out c
empire. In 278, the Goths concluded a t
of peace with the emperor Probus; and, ir
they suffered so complete an overthrow by
clesian, that one of their tribes was entire
off, and the province of Dacia beyond th
nube re-annexed to the Roman empire. F
victory Dioclesian assumed the name of S
ticus, as appears from the inscriptions on s
antique coins.

In the fifteenth year of Constantine's
the Goths, who had, for some time, be
gaged in a sanguinary war with the Vanda
Burgundians, made a fresh irruption in
Roman territories: but Constantine,
marched against them with all possible e
tion, defeated them in several engage
took an incredible number of captives, a
duced them to such extremities, that th
only sued for a cessation of hostilities, b
consented to assist the victor, with a nu
body of troops, against Licinius.

Upon the accession of Valens to the ir
dignity, this turbulent race broke into the
daries of Thrace, and committed thei
depredations; but, on the receipt of a
fication from the emperor, they returned
ably to their own country. However
soon repeated their outrages; and, by es
the cause of the usurper Procopius, in
themselves in a dangerous war with Valen
having passed the Danube with a select
forces, ravaged the greatest part of thei

ry with fire and sword; cut off a prodigious number of their men in different encounters; and, at ength, defeated their king, Athanaric, at the ead of his army. Hereupon the barbarians sued or peace; and Valens returned with his victoous troops, to Constantinople.

Shortly after this event the Goths, being drin from their ancient territories by the more avage Huns, fled in such prodigious numbers, take shelter among the Romans, that Valens dmitted two hundred thousand of them into hrace, upon their promising to live peaceably that province, and to serve, when required, in he Roman army; but the officers who were ppointed to supply them with provisions exerised so unjust a severity, that the barbarians mmediately rose in arms, and commenced a loody war with their oppressors, which contiued with various success till Theodosius I. granted them certain lands in Thrace and Mœsia; ndulged them with an exemption from all taxes; nd kindly undertook to redress all their grievnces. During this reign the unfortunate Athanaric ook refuge in the imperial palace at Constantiople, and was treated with great generosity by he emperor; but he was so violently afflicted ith the loss of his dominions, that he died about fortnight after his arrival.

About the year 395, a numerous army of oths, being stirred up by Rufinus, penetrated into the provinces of Pannonia, Macedon, nd Thessaly, and committed the most cruel epredations upon the inhabitants. They afterard passed the straits of Thermopylæ without pposition, and proceeded, under the conduct of heir celebrated chief Alaric, to the very gates

of Constantinople. Upon the first report o these daring outrages, Stilicho hastened fro Gaul to repel the Barbarians; but his inten tions were all frustrated; for Arcadius, havin concluded a peace with the enemy, appointe Alaric to the command of the troops in Eas Illyricum; and Stilicho, by the malice of hi treacherous accusers, was stripped of all hi honours, declared a public enemy, and reduced to poverty.

The Goths remained tolerably peaceable for about three years; but at the expiration of that time they resolved to enrich themselves with the spoils of the empire, and accordingly conferred the regal title on Alaric, who, notwithstanding his employment under Arcadius, readily took the field against the Romans, and, after ravaging the fairest parts of Italy, made himself master even of Rome itself, which he abandoned to the plunder of his rapacious followers. From Rome the victorious Barbarian passed through the provinces of Campania, Lucania, Samnium, and Apulia, with a design to pass over to Sicily, and thence into Africa, but on his arrival at Rhegium he was seized with a fit of illness, which terminated both his conquests and life in the space o a few days.

Ataulphus, the successor of Alaric, invade Gaul in the commencement of his reign, and afterwards married Placidia, the sister of Honorius, who had been taken prisoner in the late expedition against Rome. After the solemnization of his nuptials with this princess, Ataulphus seemed extremely desirous of concluding a peace with Honorius, and of turning his arms against the Vandals, Franks, and other barbarous

nations

ons, who had broken into Gaul; but these
gns were frustrated by the intrigues of Con-
tius; and the king of the Goths, being com-
ed to retire into Spain, was, soon afterward,
n off by assassination. His successor, Sigeric,
ed a similar fate about six days after his
tion to the sovereignty.

allia, the next king of the Goths, having
luded a treaty of peace with the Romans,
d war with the Alans and Silingians in
n, and, after defeating them in several bat-
obliged them to flee for protection into Ga-
. For this important service, Vallia was
ved to form a settlement in Aquitania, where
ed after a reign of three years.

eodoric had no sooner obtained the sove-
ty than he broke the alliance which his pre-
sor had made with the Romans, and made
elf master of some important places in
; but at the approach of Ætius he abandoned
nterprize, and was, soon after, obliged to
or a renewal of the peace which himself
o lately violated. However, about ten years
this transaction, Theodoric broke again
the Romans, and, having reduced several
s, at length laid siege to Narbonne; but his
ns were all frustrated by the vigilance of
nemy, and, after some time, the warlike
renewed his alliance with the Romans, in
e defence he afterward fought with extraor-
y bravery against the Hunns, and lost his
t the famous battle of Chalons.

orismond, the successor of Theodoric,
ed the utmost impatience to revenge his
r's death, and accordingly, having engaged
, king of the Hunns, with a formidable
army.

army, drove that invader from Gaul with loss and ignominy. However, the condu Thorismond gave such umbrage to his su that he was soon taken off by assassination.

Theodoric II. has been described, by Sid as a prince of superior abilities and gre complishments, but a mere hypocrite wi spect to religion. In the commencement reign he formed an alliance with the Re and assisted them, with a chosen body of t against the Bagaudæ. He, afterward, Avitus to be proclaimed emperor at Thou recovered several provinces from the tur Suevians; and reduced several important in Lusitania. Emboldened by these suc he renounced the emperor's friendship, an made himself master of the greatest p Spain, together with some places in Gaul, had hitherto belonged to the Romans; h ambitious projects were at length termina his brother Euric, who caused him to be dered in the thirteenth year of his reign.

Euric having, by this nefarious action blished himself in the sovereignty, resol carry on the war with vigor. Accordin committed great depredations in Lusi made himself master of Pampelona, Sar Coimbra, and Tarraco; and eventually the Romans from Spain, after they had hel country in subjection for the space of hundred years. He afterward led his rious forces into Gaul, and compelled the R to purchase a shameful peace by deliveri the province of Auvergne. The other pla Gaul which had submitted to Odoacer afterward yielded to Euric, whose domi

this addition, extended from the Loire to the ps; but whilst this ambitious prince was pro-cting new conquests, his career was suddenly pped by death, in the nineteenth year of his gn. He had ascended the throne by an act of tricide, and governed his subjects with unre-ting severity. War and bloodshed were his ief objects of delight; and the success which tually attended his campaigns rendered him ex-mely formidable to all the neigbouring na-ns. He was, however, a man of uncommon netration, and is said to have been the first who ve the Goths a code of written laws.

He left one son named Alaric, who succeeded n, and a daughter, who was married to a Bar-arian prince named Sigismer. From the descrip-on which Sidonius has given of that prince, alesius supposes him to have been a Frank by rth, and that Euric gave him his daughter in arriage with a view of conciliating the friendship the Franks, who began, about this period, to be ry powerful in Gaul; but, if this were the case, uric's hopes were extremely ill grounded, for e Franks unanimously rose in arms against his escendants, and put a final period to their do-inion in Gaul.

Upon this overthrow the Goths retired into pain, and fixed their royal seat at Toledo, as ill appear in the modern division of our History.

SECT.

SECT. III.

VANDALS.

THE Vandals, according to the most credible historians, were originally a Gothic nation who came out of Scandinavia, with the other Goths, under the command of king Eric, and settled in the countries now distinguished by the names of Mecklenburgh and Brandenburgh. Several ages after this migration another colony settled in Pomerania, under the conduct of a chieftain called Berig; and, in process of time, they extended themselves into Dalmatia Illyricum, and Dacia.

The government of the Vandals was, in all probability, monarchical, long before their nation was known to the Romans; but Godegesilus, who led them into Gaul, about the year 406, is the first of their kings noticed in ancient history. This prince having sustained a bloody conflict with the Franks, and marched at the head of a numerous army into Gaul, committed many depredations on that country; and, with the assistance of some other barbarous nations, overran all the neighbouring provinces. However, his progress was suddenly arrested by the emperor Constantine, who defeated him in several pitched battles, and compelled him to sue for peace.

To remunerate themselves for the losses they had sustained in the Gaulish expedition, the Vandals crossed the Pyrenees, and entered Spain, where they soon reduced several important

cities and fortresses; defeated the Roman
s who had been sent to quell the rebellion
eronicus; and eventually divided all the
ish provinces between themselves and their
iaries.

bout the year 422 Honorius resolved to at-
t the recovery of Spain from these Barba-
, who had recently sustained some heavy
s from Vallia, king of the Goths; but,
nus having imprudently risked a general
gement, twenty thousand of the Roman
s were cut to pieces, and the survivors
elled to take refuge in the city of Tar-
The Vandals having by this victory
y established themselves in Andalusia,
nitted many depredations in the adjacent
inces, extended their conquests to the Ba-
c islands, and returned into Spain with an
ense booty, and a great number of cap-

ortly after this expedition the Suevians and
ials quarrelling, Gonderic, king of the Van-
gained some signal advantages over the
of the Suevians, whom he compelled to re-
to the mountains of Biscay, and there blocked
up, together with all his forces; but Gon-
, being suddenly attacked by Asterius and
rocelus, was soon obliged to return to An-
sia, where he sickened and died.

enseric, brother of the deceased prince,
unced the catholic faith shortly after his
ssion, and embraced the heretical tenets
Arius. He was remarkably courageous,
well skilled in the art of war. He
ed some signal victories over the Suevians
Romans, and struck such terror into the
latter

latter by the reduction of Car
siderable part of Sicily, that
obliged to conclude a peace on
condition of surrendering all th
the Barbarians had seized in Afric

Some years after this event, Eu
lict of Valentinian III. dispatche
to Genseric, entreating him to sup
of his late ally, and rescue her from
had forced her to his detested em
bruing his hands in the blood of
Genseric readily embraced the
invading so wealthy a country as
cordingly steered his course
Rome, which he took, and plu
manner we have already describ
volume.

In the beginning of the reign
the Vandals made a descent on
Campania; but the Romans attac
such extraordinary fury, while the
ing the country, that great num
were cut to pieces, and the rest
take refuge on board their fleet.
anxious to improve this advantage
assembled a fleet of three hundre
gaged a great number of Barba
in his army, and flattered himsel
the Vandals entirely out of Afric
four years had been spent in prep
a prodigious sum lavished on this
squadron of Genseric's best ships
Roman vessels as they lay at anch
of Alicant, and made such havoc
that all the emperor's measures wer
and Genseric obtained an honora

emise of Majorianus, the Vandals re-
depredations on the coasts of Italy
and extended their ravages to Pelo-
d the Greek islands. Hereupon Leo,
the East, made such great prepara-
astising the invaders, by carrying
Africa, that Constantine Manasses
thing seemed capable of resisting
n armament; and Genseric him-
have entertained some thoughts of
impending danger by evacuating
Basiliscus, who had been entrusted
and of all the Roman troops, in-
ented to a truce at the very mo-
he might have made himself mas-
, and effected the entire subjuga-
untry. Hereupon the Vandals
set fire to some empty vessels,
iven forward, threw the enemy's
most confusion, and enabled Gen-
decisive victory. Basiliscus re-
few ships that escaped, fled a-
ward to Constantinople, where
the church of St. Sophia; but
ccess was universally attributed
life was spared, and he was
to Heraclea, in Thrace. Such
issue of an expedition [illegible]

[illegible]

latter by the reduction of Carthage and a siderable part of Sicily, that Valentinian obliged to conclude a peace on the dishonou condition of surrendering all the countries v the Barbarians had seized in Africa.

Some years after this event, Eudoxia, th lict of Valentinian III. dispatched a mess to Genseric, entreating him to revenge the of his late ally, and rescue her from a tyran had forced her to his detested couch, afte bruing his hands in the blood of her hus Genseric readily embraced the opportuni invading so wealthy a country as Italy, ar cordingly steered his course immediate Rome, which he took, and plundered i manner we have already described in a f volume.

In the beginning of the reign of Majo the Vandals made a descent on the co Campania; but the Romans attacked them such extraordinary fury, while they were ing the country, that great numbers of were cut to pieces, and the rest compel take refuge on board their fleet. Majo anxious to improve this advantage, immec assembled a fleet of three hundred vessel gaged a great number of Barbarians to in his army, and flattered himself with d the Vandals entirely out of Africa; but four years had been spent in preparation a prodigious sum lavished on this expediti squadron of Genseric's best ships surpris Roman vessels as they lay at anchor in th of Alicant, and made such havoc among that all the emperor's measures were discon and Genseric obtained an honourable peac

n the demise of Majorianus, the Vandals re-
d their depredations on the coasts of Italy
Sicily, and extended their ravages to Pelo-
esus and the Greek islands. Hereupon Leo,
ror of the East, made such great prepara-
for chastising the invaders, by carrying
ar into Africa, that Constantine Manasses
ves, nothing seemed capable of resisting
werful an armament; and Genseric him-
s said to have entertained some thoughts of
ng the impending danger by evacuating
a; but Basiliscus, who had been entrusted
he command of all the Roman troops, im-
ntly consented to a truce at the very mo-
in which he might have made himself mas-
f Carthage, and effected the entire subjuga-
of the country. Hereupon the Vandals
herously set fire to some empty vessels,
, being driven forward, threw the enemy's
nto the utmost confusion, and enabled Gen-
to obtain a decisive victory. Basiliscus re-
d with the few ships that escaped, first to
, and afterward to Constantinople, where
ok refuge in the church of St. Sophia; but,
h his ill success was universally attributed
achery, his life was spared, and he was per-
d to retire to Heraclea, in Thrace. Such
he unhappy issue of an expedition which
ed both the eastern and western empires of
wealth, and was attended with the loss of
thousand valiant men.
ated by his recent success, and thirsting
fresh acquisitions, Genseric put to sea,
out loss of time, and reduced Sardinia, Sicily,
all the islands between Italy and Africa,
the Romans gazed in silent agony on his

proceedings, and actually trembled at l
However, in the year of the Christian a
Genseric concluded a peace with the
Zene, on condition of his renouncing
to the provinces of Africa. Next year
Vandal ceded the island of Sicily to
and died shortly after the conclusion
with that Barbarian.

Nothing farther occurs in history c
this nation till the time of Justinian;
pousing the cause of Helderic against t
Gilimer, gained a complete victory
Vandals, and re-united the provinces
to the empire.

SECT. IV.

SUEVES.

THOUGH nothing satisfactory has
ledged by historians concerning th
the Sueves, they were, in Cæsar's time,
among the most warlike nations of
and agreed in customs and manners
inhabitants of that extensive country.

Their first king noticed in ancient h
Marobodes, who, during the reign of
was deposed by his own subjects, and
to take refuge in the Roman dominion
aldes, who had been elected to the
in his place, was soon afterward invol
milar troubles; and such numbers
chose to follow their unfortunate ma
Tiberius, from motives of state-policy
them certain lands beyond the Danube.

the first year of Claudius's reign, the Sueves, ajunction with some other German nations, an irruption into Italy, and advanced as s the lake Benacus, in the neighbourhood erona; but they were entirely overthrown e emperor's troops, and obliged to retire a dreadful loss. In the twenty-first year of ame reign they broke into the province of tia; but, on their receiving intelligence of dius's approach, they retired with the ut- precipitation to their own country.

bout the year 406, they assisted the Vandals Alans against Gaul and Spain, and divided Spanish provinces by lot, as we have already ed in the preceding section. However, they ived a signal overthrow from Vallia, king of Goths; and in the year 430, a numerous y of their troops was defeated, by Aetius, in mpting to cross the Rhine.

maric, king of the Sueves, seems to have ed an obstinate war with the inhabitants of icia, which was carried on with various suc- till the year 437, when Censorius effected accommodation between the hostile nations; Emeric resigned the crown to his son Re- la, after he had held the reins of government nty-eight years.

Rechila appears to have inherited his father's rtial disposition; for the very commencement his reign was signalized with an important tory gained in Bætica; and his arms were wned with success in several expeditions inst the neighbouring nations.

On the death of Rechila, his son Rechiarius umed the royal ensigns at Merida, notwith- ading the opposition of some of his country-

men. He espoused the daughter of king of the Goths; and, immediatel marriage, made an incursion into th of the Gascons, which he ravaged to tent. He chearfully consented to with the Romans, and strictly abs injuring their territories till the deatl tinian, when he broke into the provi thagena, and committed many rav country: but his army was utterly d himself put to death, by Theodoric Goths.

Such of the Sueves as disdained t the victorious Theodoric, retired, a feat, to a remote corner of Galicia, invested one Maldra with the regal Goths being soon afterward oblige into Gaul, Maldra made an unexpect into Lusitania; made himself maste of Lisbon; and ordered his troops tc part of Galicia which bordered on notwithstanding he had recently treaty of peace with the inhabitants. year 459, he murdered his own b surprised the strong castle of Portu ambitious projects were soon cut sh sination.

Upon the demise of this treache his dominions were divided betwee Rhemismund and Frumarius, under Sueves of Lugo in Galicia treachero cred a great number of Romans wh their city; took Idatius bishop of A prisoner, and laid waste a consider Spain.

On the decease of Frumarius, Ren

e king of the Sueves, and negociated a
h Theodoric: but, on the accession of
the Gothic kingdom, he broke into the
of Lusitania, and gave up Coimbra to
ered by his soldiers. However, as he
apprised of the superior power of the
, who were now in possession of the
part of Spain, he checked his progress,
ed into Galicia, where he ended his

ccessors, in imitation of this example,
themselves with the kingdom of Ga-
d prudently kept aloof in all the dis-
t arose between the Goths and Romans;
means they maintained themselves in
session of their sovereignty till the year
n they were totally subdued by Leovi-
of the Visigoths, and their kingdom
ced to a province of the Gothic monar-
r it had subsisted, under princes of va-
racter and fortune, for the space of one
nd seventy-four years.

SECT. V.

FRANKS.

OUS opinions have been entertained by
torians concerning this people: Buche-
se conjectures seem the most probable,
them as a motley multitude of several
ations, dwelling beyond the Rhine, who
ntered into a confederacy against the

Romans, for the common safety, as
name of Franks; which signified, in t
guage, as it still does in ours, *free.* I
certain, that many ancient nations
prised, in acient history, under this g
nomination.

Considered in this point of view, th
inhabited at a very early period, a tract
try which comprehends the present pr
Westphalia, Hesse, and some adjacent st
in process of time, they extended t
along the Rhine as far as the efflux of
and the ocean.

With regard to their manners and
Vopiscus has decribed them as a peopl
to treachery, and unmindful of the m
engagments: and Salvianus, blending
tues and vices, observes that they were
hospitable to strangers, but much a
lying. They seem to have been alway
some neighbours; for it was a comm
vation of Egonhardus, a chancellor t
the Great, that he would choose a F
friend, but not for a neighbour.

The first transaction of this people
history is their irruption into Gaul, i
of Aurelian, who killed seven hundre
troops, sold three hundred, whom he
captives into slavery, and compelled th
retire, with the loss of all their booty

In the fourth year of Valerian's reig
ceived another signal defeat from Galli
soon after returned with such a powe
of auxiliaries, that the Romans deeme
dient to lay aside hostilities, and court
ance. Accordingly a body of Franks

l to serve, in the Roman army, against the
; and one of their chieftains was entrusted
ıe defence of the frontier of the empire.
ut eight years after this event, the Franks
itted many depredations in Gaul, and even
ated into Spain, which they held in subjec-
r the space of twelve years. Some of them
id to have crossed over into Africa, with a
to enrich themselves with the spoils of that
y country; but the issue of that undertak-
passed over in silence.
the demise of the emperor Aurelian, the
s, in conjunction with the Vandals and
ndians, broke into Gaul, and, having re-
seventy of the principal cities in the space
) years, congratulated themselves on their
tant acquisition: but, on the approach of
s, they were compelled to withdraw all
orces; and were soon after reduced to the
ity of suing for peace on disadvantageous

withstanding this repulse, the Franks re-
their predatory incursion into various parts
Roman territories, and committed such
outrages, that Dioclesian was compelled
d a powerful army against them; and Maxi-
deemed it advisable to chastise their inso-
by carrying the war into their own coun-
This expedient was crowned with success;
e Franks were so violently alarmed at this
ected invasion, that the greatest part of
threw down their arms, and two of their
s, Atec and Genobald, submissively en-
d the emperor to confirm them in their re-
ve kingdoms. A few years after this trans-
the Franks made an irruption into Bata-
via,

ve reigned over the Franks from the year 417 428. He appears to have been one of the most werful princes among them; but we are not pressly told whether he had any authority over e rest. The same year in which he died, Actius aid to have defeated the Franks in Gaul with eat slaughter, and to have chased them entirely t of that province.

Clodio, the son and successor of Pharasmond, s been characterized by Gregory of Tours as illustrious and patriotic prince. However, cient historians have recorded but little respect- g his reign, except that he extended his con- ests as far as the Somme; destroyed the city of reves; and made himself master of Cologne, ile the principle inhabitants were feasting and velling without the least apprehension of dan- r.

Upon the death of Clodio, which happened in e twentieth year of his reign, Merovæus as- med the sovereignty, and made some success- l incursions into the present provinces of Mentz nd Rheims. This prince is said, by Rorico, to ve been regarded by his subjects with a truly ial affection; and, in a genealogical table of ench kings prefixed to a manuscript Life of harles the Great, in the library at Brussels, he represented as the head of the first race.

Merovæus was succeeded by his son Childeric, ho, in the very commencement of his reign, andoned himself to all manner of licentious- s, and loaded his subjects with such exorbi- nt taxes, that they soon drove him from the rone, but afterward recalled him. It appears, owever, that he inherited the martial disposi- on of his ancestors, and was extremely desirious of

of aggrandizing his country; for he exte conquests as far as the Loire; reduced t of Paris and Angers, and made himself r Orleans, after having defeated Odoac came with a body of Saxons to its reli died at Tornacum, now Tournay, whe mains were discovered, in 1653, with m coins of the Roman emperors, the royal si several other curious articles.

Childeric was succeeded by his son C Clodovæus about the year 482. But t culars of this reign must be reserved for tory of France.

SECT. VI.

BURGUNDIANS.

THE Burgundians are supposed, by Ammianus Marcellinus, and othe to have descended originally from th soldiers who were appointed to guard th of Germany after the inhabitants had be ed by Drusus Nero, and his brother Tib adopted sons of Augustus. But Pliny conceives them to have been a German n scended from the Vindili or Vandals.

The Burgundians have been characte their contemporaries, as the least warl the tribes who inhabited Germany. Th part of them were mechanics; and, pre

settling in Gaul, they used to resort in great
ers to that country, in order to procure a
tence by following their respective profes-
. They were divided into several tribes, and
tribe was governed by its own king or chief-
of whom several appear to have served in
Roman armies, and to have thought them-
peculiarly honoured by such dignities as
mperors occasionally conferred upon them.
ith respect to their national transactions, no-
worthy of notice is recorded till the year
when they made an irruption into Gaul,
reduced upwards of seventy cities, but were
n out by Probus with considerable loss. In
eign of Dioclesian they returned into Gaul
a prodigious number of auxiliaries; but
design was totally frustrated, for many hun-
s of them were swept off by a pestilence, and
emainder became an easy prey to the Romans.
bout the year 413 they obtained from Hono-
that part of Gaul which borders on the
e, and remained peaceably in their new set-
nts for the space of twelve years; but, at
expiration of that time, they broke into Belgic
, and, in conjunction with the Hunns and
ks, committed many cruel depredations.
ever, they were entirely defeated by Aetius,
their king, Gundicarius, was soon afterward
dered by his treacherous allies.
undiac, the successor of this unfortunate
ce, obtained a signal victory over the Sueves
pain; made himself master of several import-
cities in Gaul; and divided the adjacent lands
the Roman senators. He afterwards fought on
lf of the Romans, and defended the province
uvergne against Euric, king of the Goths.

In

In the year 490 the Burgundians, under the command of their king Gundebald, entered Italy on pretence of assisting Odoacer against Theodoric, the Ostrogoth; but instead of performing any service for that prince, they ravaged Liguria with fire and sword, and carried off such vast numbers of captives, that there were not even sufficient inhabitants left to till the ground.

Sigismund, the son of Gundebald, had no sooner obtained the sovereignty than he sent a solemn embassy to Anastasius at Constantinople, acquainting him with his accession and acknowledging himself a subject of the empire. Six years after this transaction he caused his son Sigeric to be put to death, on the malicious accusation of his second wife; but he was soon stung with remorse, and retired to the monastery of St. Mauritius, in Valois, to do penance for his heinous crime. After a short seclusion in this place, he returned to Lyons; but being immediately attacked by a powerful army of Franks, he again retired to a monastery, and assumed the habit of a monk; however, he was soon delivered up to the enemy, who threw him, with his wife and children, into a deep well, where they all perished.

Soon after this execution the Burgundians, who had submitted to the victorious enemy, threw off the yoke, and bestowed the regal title on Gondemar. Heroupon Clodomir, king of the Burgundians, marched with all possible expedition to crush the rebellion, and an obstinate engagement ensued at Veserance, which terminated in the defeat of the Burgundians; but Clodomir, having pursued the fugitive with more ardour than prudence, was unexpectedly surrounded,

ed, and cut to pieces. The Franks, being estitute of a leader, deemed it advisable to stop to the war, and peace was accordingly ided between the two nations.

ht years after the battle of Vesorance, ebert and Clotharius, kings of the Franks, assembled a numerous army, invaded rritories of the Burgundians; reduced the of Augustodunum; obliged Gondemar to destruction by a precipitate flight; and themselves entire masters of the kingdom.

SECT. VII.

ALEMANS.

IS nation, who made their first appearance about the year 214, are said, by Agathias, e been originally a motley multitude, con- of several nations. Their ancient terri- are placed by St. Jerom, Aurelius Vic- nd some other writers, in the present duchy rtemberg. They were highly celebrated eir bravery and equestrian skill; and bore an insurmountable hatred to the idea of y, that a number of females being destined e, in the time of Caracalla, eluded that tune by the desperate remedy of suicide. government appears to have been monar- ; and their religion was similar to that of her German nations.

Alemans, having joined the Chatti, and other German tribes, against the Romans, the year 214, were attacked by Caracalla

on the banks of the Mein, and defeated with great slaughter. However, that emperor eventually concluded a peace with them; distributed large sums among their troops; and even enlisted some of them in his body-guards. Several years afterward, however, they renewed their predations in Gaul, for which Maximus carried the war into their own country, and reduced them to the utmost extremities.

Nothing material occurs respecting their transactions, from this period till the first year of the emperor Claudius, when they made an irruption into Italy, and advanced, without opposition, as far as the lake Benacus, near Verona; but were overthrown by the imperial troops, and obliged to retreat precipitately to their own country. In the following reign they made a vigorous attempt to retrieve their losses, and actually defeated the Roman forces who were sent out against them. However, whilst all the inhabitants of Italy were overwhelmed with consternation, and various religious ceremonies were solemnly performed at Rome, to avert the impending danger, Aurelian fell unexpectedly upon the barbarians, in the vicinage of Fano, and obtained three successive victories, so that the whole multitude were cut to pieces.

Notwithstanding this dreadful defeat, and the loss of sixty thousand of their men, who were afterward cut off by Constantius Chlorus, the Alemans continued to infest the empire with their predatory incursions till the year 378, when Gratian having slain upwards of thirty thousand of their troops, and pursued the fugitive survivors to their own country, compelled them to surrender all their youth to serve in the Roman

arm

, and to submit to such other humiliating
as he chose to prescribe.

on the destruction of the Western empire
lemans obtained a settlement, by force of
in that part of Gaul which is now distin-
ed by the name of Alsace. From hence
marched into Germania Secunda, and
d that province with fire and sword. But,
unexpectedly attacked by Clovis, king of
ranks, they were routed with great slaughter,
ransplanted, by the victor, into the countries
between the Alps and the Danube. From
time the Alemans had no kings of their
but were subject partly to the Ostrogoths
ly, and partly to the Franks in Gaul.

SECT. VIII.

GEPIDÆ.

IE Gepidæ were, indisputably, a Gothic
nation; and had the same customs, man-
religion, and language, as the Goths
Vandals. They entered Scythia with the
Goths, and formed a settlement in the
age of Tanais and Palus Mæotis. Here
remained till the reign of Honorius and Ar-
s, when they removed to the neighbour-
of Singidunum, on the other side the
be.

ey are said to have gained a signal A. D.
ry over the Burgundians, under the 248.
uct of their king Fastida; and joined

the Goths in their bold attempt on the during the reign of Claudius; but th overthrown by that prince, with great sl About thirty years after this event a pr number of their troops were cut off by and in the year 451 they were compelled Attila in his famous expedition into Gaul

On the demise of Attila they resc emancipate themselves from the dominio Hunns; and accordingly fought with s cess under their king Ardaric, that they effected their design but also recove country of ancient Dacia, which was he called Gepidia.

A. D. 552. A dispute having arisen betw Lombards and Gepidæ concern boundaries of their respective te the latter broke into the country of the L and committed many cruel depredatio they were compelled to retire with con loss; and a peace was soon after co by the mediation of Justinian. Howeve twenty years after this period, Cunimun of the Gepidæ, renewed hostilities; an nus, king of the Lombards, collected rous army, in order to decide the contro a general engagement. Accordingly, a battle was fought with extraordinary both sides, but the Gepidæ were at le feated with prodigious slaughter, and t of the unfortunate Cunimundus was c into a drinking cup, which Alboinus us afterward, at all his banquets and publ tainments.

From this period the Gepidæ had n

eir own, but lived in subjugation either to the ombards, who had seized on their country of acia, or to the princes of the neighbouring tions.

SECT. IX.

HERULI.

HE Heruli were originally a Gothic nation, inhabiting the countries beyond the Danube, where they continued till the year 491, en great numbers of them were destroyed by Lombards, and the survivors driven from ir habitations. After their expulsion they tled in Pomerania, and then removed into rth Dacia; but being oppressed by the Gelæ, they implored the protection of Anastaus, who permitted them to cross the Danube, d allowed them certain lands in Thrace, on ndition of their serving occasionally in the man armies. Meanwhile many of their ntrymen took their route westward, and, iving at the ocean, set sail for Thule, or the insula of Scandinavia, where they established mselves without opposition.

The Heruli appear to have had some laws peiar to themselves; for among them, when sons had attained to a certain age, they were ced on a pile of wood, put to death, and ir bodies reduced to ashes. When a man d, his wife was either necessitated to strangle self on his tomb or become an object of unisal contempt; and human sacrifices were quently offered to appease the gods of the

country. The generality of the people v famed for courage, swiftness, and activity; their manners were universally depraved, all manner of lewdness was practised wit shame or controul. The government is sai have been monarchical; but it appears that kings possessed a very small share of authc and differed but little in any respect, from subjects.

The first considerable irruption of this pe into the Roman empire happened about the 526, but they were soon driven back by Gall the son of Valerian, with considerable They afterward broke into Asia, Greece, Gaul, and committed some daring outrag each of these countries; but were eventuall feated by Gallienus and Maximian.

About the year 370 they were subdued b victorious arms of Attila; and in 491 were thrown by the Lombards with such prodi slaughter, that many of them were compell flee into different countries from the vengean their conquerors.

Justinian, being provoked at their ungra behaviour toward the Romans, who had affo them some important succours in their dist drove them entirely out of the Empire; b was afterward reconciled to them, and empl several bodies of their troops to serve, witl own subjects, at Colchis, and in Italy. D this reign great numbers of the Heruli embr christianity; but the change of their rel effected no reformation in their lives. Sh after the demise of Justinian their kingdom destroyed, and themselves entirely subjugate Lombards.

SECT. X.

MARCOMANS.

THE Marcomans resided, originally, near the sources of the Danube, whence they re-ved, under the command of their king Maro-dus, into the country of the Boians or Bohe-a. They appear to have agreed with all the her German nations in customs, manners, and ligion; and their principal characteristics were insatiable thirst of military fame, and an un-querable abhorrence of slavery.

In the reign of Augustus, their country was vaged, and themselves reduced to extremities Tiberius, but they soon obtained an advan-geous peace of the emperor. During the reign of berius they waged an unsuccessful war with e Cheruscans, and Marobodus was driven from throne by his rebellious subjects.

In the memorable war which this people, in njunction with other German nations, made the Empire, the Romans were frequently de-ted with dreadful slaughter; the emperor Au-ius himself was in imminent danger of perishing h his whole army; and, though the whole ce of the empire was employed against them, invaders resisted every effort for the space of teen years, and eventually obtained a peace on very reasonable terms.

About the year 396 Fritigil, queen of the arcomans, embraced christianity, and, in com-ance with the request of St. Ambrose, persuaded r consort to subject his kingdom to the Empire.

In

In the time of Attila the Macomans w
dued, and obliged to serve against their
allies; but on the death of that barbar
threw off the yoke, submitted thems
Marcian, and served the empire to the l
unshaken courage and fidelity.

SECT. XI.

QUADIANS.

THE Quadians were a warlike natic
biting the country which is now ca
ravia, and resembling all the other Germ
in their customs, manners, and religion.

They appear to have assisted their cou
against Lollius, Germanicus, Caius, an
who attempted the reduction of Germa
joined the Marcomans in the memora
which that nation waged with the Roman
during the reign of Aurelius; but they
feated with considerable loss, and their k
ogeses, being taken prisoner, was confine
to the city of Alexandria.

In the fourth year of the emperor Vale
Quadians, in conjunction with the Sar
invaded and ravaged the province of Ill
but they were repulsed, with great slaug
Probus, afterward emperor, but at th
only tribune of a legion. They afterwar
into the provinces of Mœsia and Pannoi
committed many depredations. Howeve
approach of Constantius, they retired w
ci

on, and earnestly sued for peace, which
nted, on condition of their delivering up
n number of hostages, and releasing all
nans whom they had taken prisoners dur-
war.

evenge the death of their king Gabenius,
d been assassinated by Marcellianus, duke
ria, the Quadians crossed the Danube, in
id waste the country to a great extent,
ling upon two Roman legions, cut them
to pieces. At length, however, Valentitian
hed in person against them, and carried
into their own country, which he ravaged
and sword. He then took up his winter-
at Bregetio, whither the Quadians im-
ly sent ambassadors to sue for peace; but
peror, instead of granting their request,
ed to extirpate the whole nation, and
ith such uncommon violence, that he
blood-vessel, and expired, almost in-
in the arms of his attendants.

year 379, the Quadians renewed their
tions in Illyricum, but were soon driven
the emperor Gratian: and in 407 they
irruption into Gaul, which they ravaged
mercy. However, it is highly probable,
y were either totally subdued or extir-
s historians have taken no farther notice
affairs.

SECT.

SECT. XII.

SARMATIANS.

THIS numerous and warlike nation a
to have been divided into several
and to have possessed the extensive tract o
which comprehends the present Poland, I
and great part of Tartary. Each tribe se
have been governed by its own king; for w
of the kings of the Roxolani, of the Iazyge
of the Bastarnæ: but, as they were all b
by the Romans under the general na
Sarmatæ, their history must consequent
given as that of a collective nation.

About the year of the Christian æra, 6
Sarmatians made an irruption into the p
of Mœsia; pillaged many of the inhabitant
feated two Roman cohorts, and retired, v
molestation, to their own country. But
their repeating the incursion, they were
ously attacked by Marcus Aponius Sat
and almost entirely cut to pieces.

Notwithstanding this defeat, they brol
Mœsia in the first year of the emperor Ves
and having murdered the governor, rava
country to a great extent. However, on
rival of Rubrius Gallus, they were utterl
thrown, and compelled to repass the Dan

In the year 165, all the Sarmatian tri
poused the cause of the Marcomans agai
relius; but they were defeated with such
gious slaughter, that one of their kings
Zantichus, came in person, with all the ch
of his nation, to throw himself at the em
feet, and sue for peace.

e Carpi, a Sarmatian tribe, having been
pointed of an annual pension from the Em-
, broke into Mœsia, about the year 238;
litted many outrages, and returned home
lested, the Romans being then engaged in
vil war between Maximinus, Maximus, and
nus. In 260, the Sarmatians were expelled
Dacia and Pannonia by Regillianus: and in
the emperor Probus alarmed them so effec-
by marching into Thrace, which they had
ravaged, that they hastily abandoned all
booty, and sent a deputation of their coun-
en to sue for peace, which Probus granted
eir solemnly promising to remain beyond the
ibe, and supply the Roman armies with a
lated quota of troops.
the demise of Probus they again crossed
Danube, and ravaged the greatest part of
icum: but the emperor, Carus, marched
ist them without delay, and chased them out
s territories with the loss of sixteen thousand
heir bravest warriors. During the reign of
rius, the whole nation of the Carpi submitted
e Romans, and were afterward transplanted,
Dioclesian, into Pannonia.
onstantine the Great is said to have gained
ral important victories over the Sarmatians;
on their applying to him for succour against
Goths, in 332, he readily granted their re-
t, and sent a powerful body of troops to their
tance. However, they acted with such base
titude toward the Romans, that the emperor
compelled to chastise their insolence by car-
the war into their own country, where they
totally defeated on the banks of the Ma-
.

In

In the year 356 they made a fresh into the Empire, and pillaged the pr Mœsia and Pannonia; but, on the a Constantius, they were repulsed, and sh obliged to sue for peace.

In 378 the Sarmatians resolved to Danube, in order to join the Goths a empire; but Theodosius, afterward em rested their progress in Thrace, and d back with considerable loss.

In the time of Attila they were redu compelled to serve in the armies of th warrior; but, on his decease, they their liberty, and placed themselves protection of Marcian, who permitte settle in Mœsia, Pannonia, and the c vinces bordering on the Danube. Fro riod nothing particular occurs respec national concerns; except that they w tually subdued by the Goths.

SECT. XIII.

DACIANS.

THE Dacians have been represented nandes and other historians, as nation, who resided originally in the which now comprehends Moldavia, and part of Transylvania, whence th

terward transplanted into Illyricum. They ere deemed the most formidable of all the rthern nations, not only on account of their traordinary strength and bravery, but because ey considered death as the termination of mi- ry, and the commencement of incomparable licity. Hence the emperor Julian was heard observe, that they were as ready to expose emselves to the most imminent dangers as to dertake a journey. Their government was onarchical; and their customs, manners, and ligion, bore a strong resemblance to those of e other Gothic nations, which have already been scribed.

The first irruption into the empire happened der the reign of Augustus; but, at the ap- oach of Drusus, they retired precipitately to eir own country. In the year 86 they broke to the provinces of Mœsia and Pannonia, and mmitted such cruel depredations as overwhelm- l the Romans with dismay, and obliged Domi- an to grant them an advantageous peace.

The emperor Trajan, provoked at their hostile roceedings against his subjects, resolved to hastise them with exemplary punishment. Ac- ordingly, having marched with incredible expe- ition to the banks of the Danube, he ravaged eir country with fire and sword; defeated eir king, Decebalus, in a pitched battle; and mpelled him to make suitable submission. ecebalus, impatient of controul, and thirsting r vengeance, soon violated the peace which he mself had earnestly requested, and fought with e utmost desperation against the Romans: ut being repeatedly defeated by Trajan, he put end to his own life; and his dominions were

reduced to the form of a Roman provi
rious attempts were made by the Daci
cover their liberty during the reigns
nus Pius, Marcus Aurelius, and Cara
all their exertions were rendered abor
they were, consequently, obliged to li
jection to the empire till the year 274,
greatest part of their country was seiz
Goths, and most of the inhabitants
persed among the neighbouring barbar
whom they gradually became incorpo

SECT. XIV.

BULGARIANS.

THIS numerous and warlike natio
to have come, about the year
Asiatic Scythia to the Tanais; and t
moved thence, in the time of the emp
to the banks of the Danube. The
Thrace, under the conduct of a chi
Libertem, with a design to settle in
vince; but Theodoric, the Ostrogoth,
them with great slaughter. However,
they repeated their hostile visit, and
the Roman commander Aristus, at the
numerous army.

From this period they continued
quiet till the year 539, when they p
Danube, under the conduct of their t
Vulger and Droggo; ravaged Mœs
most cruel manner; and defeated son
troops with great slaughter: but, on

oach of Acun, one of Justinian's officers, they re attacked in a disadvantageous situation, d utterly overthrown, both their kings being t to pieces with the greatest part of their mies, and the rest compelled to elude destruc- on by a precipitate retreat. Notwithstanding is disaster, a numerous body of Bulgarians turned the next year, and committed many predations in Thrace; but they were soon tacked and defeated by the governor of Illy- cum, who sent many of them, under a guard, Constantinople. For this and the preceding ctory, Justinian assumed the surname of Bul- aricus.

No farther notice is taken, in history, of this eople till the time of Constantine III. when ey made an irruption into the Roman territo- es bordering on the Danube; compelled a dy of Roman troops to retire into the forti- ed places; and ravaged the open country with- t molestation. At length, the emperor per- uaded them to return to their own country, pon condition of their receiving an annual ension. About this time Alczecus, one of the ulgarian chiefs, led a considerable number of s countrymen to Pavia, and prevailed on Gri- oaldus, king of the Lombards, to grant him a ew settlement in the dukedom of Benevento.

Justinian II. not only refused to continue the ension which his father had granted the Bulga- ans, but invaded their country with a nume- us army, and reduced many of the inhabitants a very pitiable condition. However, his de- gn was eventually frustrated, and himself com- elled to conclude a dishonourable peace.

In the year 750, the Bulgarians, bei
incensed at the treatment which their
dors had received at Constantinople, ha
the Roman territories, and, having pil
country as far as the long wall, return
with an immense booty. Hereupon
tine Copronymus marched into their
and began to lay it waste; but, th
having attacked him in a narrow defil
repulsed with ignominy, and pursued to
gates of his own metropolis. However
thirteen years after this transactio
stantine gave battle to the Bulgarians, o
ders of Thrace, and, after a most
conflict of eight hours continuance, o
decisive victory.

Discouraged by this event, the B
sent a solemn embassy to Constanti
order to sue for peace; but the terms
they obtained their request were so l
they resolved to embrace the first favou
portunity of renewing the war. Acc
while most of the Imperial troops
ployed, in the east, against the Sax
broke into the Roman territories, with
twelve thousand men, and began to rev
late defeat, by committing the most c
rages: but Constantine marched agai
with so much celerity, and attacked t
such resistless fury, that scarcely a si
garian escaped his avenging sword.

Elerich, king of the Bulgarians, bei
from the throne by his rebellious sub
plored the protection of Leo III. an
ceived at Constantinople with every

and hospitality. During his residence city he embraced the christian faith, and d a relation of the empress. Constantine rogenitus, the successor of Leo, attacked garians in the eleventh year of his reign; issue of that war is uncertain.

ng the reign of Nicephorus, the Bulga- ade an incursion into the Roman pro- under the conduct of their king Cromus; ving made themselves masters of Sar- it the whole garrison, consisting of six d men, to the sword. To chastise this e, Nicephorus led a formidable army lgaria, where he reduced most of the to ashes, and massacred all the inhabi- ho fell into his hands without pity or on; but, by an extraordinary effort of ny, his army was totally defeated; him- , and his skull converted into a drink- for the kings of Bulgaria.

bstinate conflict seems to have happened, he year 814, between the Romans and ns, in the province of Thrace; but vic- lared in favour of the former, and the ns were so discouraged by their defeat, y continued tolerably quiet till the year ien Simeon, king of the Bulgarians, the Danube, and penetrated as far as n, which he ravaged with fire and sword. ated at these outrages, and the cruelties ercised on a body of Roman troops, the , Leo V. prevailed on the Hungarians e Bulgaria on one side, while he should numerous army into the other. This being immediately put in execution, Si-

meon was reduced to extremity, and compelled to sue for peace; but he soon revenged himself on the Hungarians, and fell upon the Romans with such irresistible fury, that their army was overthrown with prodigious slaughter, and Leo was obliged to make peace upon very disadvantageous terms.

About the year 992, Simeon broke into the empire with a numerous body of forces; defeated the Romans with great slaughter in the plains of Pegæ; and made himself master of the important city of Adrianople. He then ravaged the provinces of Thrace and Macedon, and actually marched to the gates of Constantinople; but Romanus having, in a pathetic speech, remonstrated against the cruelty of shedding christian blood, expatiated on the necessity of uniting the common enemy the Saracens, he made his intentions, and readily concluded a treaty of peace. Shortly after his return to Bulgaria, Simeon led his warlike troops against the Chrobati; but he in his usual fortune deserted him, and he was overthrown with such prodigious loss, that he immediately sunk into despondency, and died about three days after his defeat.

The emperor, John Zimisces, appears to have rendered the Bulgarians some important service against a barbarous nation called Russi; which the former voluntarily submitted to the government. However, they revolted from his successor, Basilius, and committed such daring outrages in the Empire, that it was found indispensably necessary to check their insolence, by carrying the war into their own country.

According

gly Basilius, having marched against
n person, reduced several of their strongest
ses; defeated their troops with great
ter; and sent fifteen thousand prisoners,
he had deprived of sight, to their king
l. This shocking spectacle had such an
on the ro[illegible]al Bulgarian, that he imme-
fainted, [illegible]d died, shortly after, of uncon-
le [illegible]

ne[illegible] [illegible]cceeded by his son Gabriel,
[illegible] [illegible]ssinated soon after his acces-
[illegible] [illegible]evolved on the regicide, Bla-
[illegible] [illegible]mediately acquainted the Em-
[illegible] [illegible]omotion, and acknowledged
[illegible] the empire. Basilius, how-
[illegible] to this embassy; but
[illegible] [illegible]perations with unremit-
[illegible] [illegible]veral obstinate conflicts,
[illegible] [illegible], with the greatest part of
[illegible] [illegible]ria was completely subju-
ab[illegible] [illegible]ear of the christian æra 1017.
Bu[illegible] [illegible]attempted to shake off their
nder the reign of Michael IV; but their
ns were totally frustrated, and they after-
ved peaceably under the Constantinopo-
mperors, whom they occasionally assisted
the Turks and Latins.

206, John, king * of Bulgaria, having re-
the city of Adrianople, routed the Latin
with great slaughter, and took Baldwin
prisoner. On his arrival at Ternova,
pital of Bulgaria, he caused the hands

* Bulgarians were permitted to live under their
gs, who were, however, tributary to the emperors
tantinople.

and

and feet of the unfortunate emperor to be
putated, and then caused him to be thrown
a neighbouring valley, where he languishe
three days, in excruciating agony, and was
devoured by birds and beasts of prey.

In 1275, Stephen, the fourth king of
gary, having obtained a decisive victory
Cea, prince of Bulgaria, compelled the B
rians to acknowledge him for their sove
Hence Stephen and his successors were c
" kings of Hungary and Bulgaria;" which
passed, with the Hungarian kingdom, t
princes of the house of Austria.

About the year 1369 the Bulgarians m
violent exertion for the recovery of their lit
and attempted the reduction of Adrianople, w
had been taken by the Turks; but Amur
defeated their troops with great slaughter;
his successor, Bajazet, reduced their count
a province of the Turkish empire.

OSTROGOTHS.

S the origin, customs, and manners of the Goths, from whom this people differed only heir * name and situation, have been already iced in the preceding chapter, we shall, in er to avoid repetition, commence their history h the reign of their famous king Hermanaric, relate the most interesting concerns of their ion, from that period till their final expulsion n Italy.

lermanaric, king of the Ostrogoths, was de-nded from the illustrious family of Amali, signalized himself in so many engagements, t he has been compared, by the ancients, to xander the Great. The Heruli, the Venedi, Æstii, and many other nations, were succes-ly reduced by his extraordinary valour; and avius has asserted, that he was obeyed by t of the tribes in Scythia and Germany. This ount, however, is probably exaggerated, as rmanaric was so well apprized of his inability withstand the Hunns, who invaded his country 376, that he chose rather to kill himself than behold the calamities that threatened his sub-ts.

* The Goths, previously to their leaving Scandinavia, e called Visigoths and Ostrogoths, or Western and tern Goths, from their situation to the west and east; former inhabiting that part of Scandinavia which bor-on Denmark, and the latter the more eastern parts the Baltic.

Upon

Upon the demise of this prince, mer assumed the regal title; and troops against the enemy; but h feated and slain. His son Vitheri many of his countrymen, into the p but nothing farther is recorded actions.

About the year 453 the Ostro permission to settle in Pannonia, a annual pension, on condition of the imperial frontiers, and serving, w in the Roman armies. They were lished in their new territory before upon them in the neighbourhood but Valemir, prince of the Ostro the invaders with great slaughter, them to take refuge in that part of bordered on the Danube.

In the year 455 the Ostrogot voked by Leo, made an irruption i and committed many depredatio were repulsed with considerable peace was soon after concluded nations.

During the short reign of Glyc trogoths resolved to make war o and accordingly divided their fo bodies, one of which was to inva the command of Videmir, whil marched under Theodomir against of the East. This plan was put but Videmir died shortly after Italy, and Theodomir was prevailed fusion of rich presents, to aband enterprise.

Theodoric, the son and successo

r, appears to have espoused the cause of
no against Basiliscus with extraordinary zeal;
t the ungrateful behaviour of that emperor
on obliged him to renounce his alliance, and
take up arms in his own defence. However,
Zeno's yielding him part of Mœsia and Dacia,
ving him the command of the troops of the
ousehold, and naming him consul for the ensuing
ar, Theodoric put a stop to the depredations
his soldiers, and performed some prodigies
valour against the usurper Leontius, who was
ventually defeated, and driven to the fortress
Papyra. in Cilicia. A second disagreement
ith the emperor, induced Theodoric to retire
om Constantinople, to renew his ravages in
hrace, and even to form the design of besieg-
ng Constantinople; but whilst the inhabitants
f that city were overwhelmed with conster-
ation at his approach, he marched back to
Mœsia, and, at the emperor's request, consented
o turn his arms against Odoacer, who, having
ut Orestes to death, and deprived Augustulus
f the imperial ensigns, had assumed the title of
ing of Italy.

Next year Theodoric, having assembled a nume-
ous army, and received some auxiliaries from
Constantinople, began his march toward Italy;
nd, after defeating some troops of Gepidæ and
armatians who opposed his passage, came to an
ngagement with Odoacer, who was soon over-
owered, and obliged to shut himself up in Ra-
nna. Theodoric, having now no enemy to op-
se his progress, made himself master of Milan,
avia, and some other places of importance;
t Odoacer, having ventured from his retreat
th a select body of forces, soon changed the

aspect

aspect of affairs, and reduced the C
shut himself up, with all his follo
city of Pavia. However, Theodoric
by a reinforcement from the Visi
was gradually subjugated; and O
driven to such extremities, that,
siege in Ravenna, he submitted to
who, notwithstanding a solemn promi
trary, caused him to be put to death

Theodoric, having thus delivere
the insupportable yoke of the ba
sumed the diadem, amidst the acc
the people; while the Emperor of t
gratulated him on his brilliant s
cheerfully acknowledged his soverei

To the toils of war succeeded the
mestic government, in which the c
quitted himself with such equity and
that the generality of the Italians
fascinated with his character and
The same laws, magistrates, and
prudently retained. Such of the n
been most zealous in defence of O
generously pardoned; the Ligurian
long groaned under the oppressive
Burgundians, were ransomed; liberty
was allowed in all matters of religi
sweets of peace were happily mingle
of security.

Theodoric having visited Rome,
buted largely toward the repairs of
city, resolved to chase the Burgu
Franks out of Gaul, and re-unite t
to Italy, but, as the Burgundians
very powerful nation, and master

the Alps, he deemed it expedient to
art of his intention. Accordingly, he
alliance with Clovis king of the
nd prevailed on him to invade the
ns on one side, while himself should
m on the other—a project which soon
possession of Marseilles, with all the
lying between the Alps, the Durance,
Rhone, and the Mediterranean. Some
this event, Clovis having killed Ala-
ic, and defeated his army, the king
rogoths resolved to check his progress;
dingly compelled him to raise the siege
one, which he had recently invested.
the Franks attempted the reduction of
en inhabited by the Visigoths; but
sent such powerful succours to his
n, that this project, like the preceding
rendered abortive.

me after these transactions Theodoric
arms against the Alemans; but nothing
y has been recorded of this war, except
bliged them to pay an annual tribute;
ed the inhabitants of Suevia.

o Theodoric had swayed the sceptre in
such prudence, justice, and modera-
(independent of his religious princi-
h were strongly tinctured with the
Arius) he deserved to be proposed as
e to all crowned heads; but the lustre
virtues suffered a sensible diminution,
time, by an act of tyrannic and un-
le cruelty. Boëtius, a man of extra-
learning and abilities, who had been
noured with the consulate, and was

descended from one of the most illus
milies in Rome; who had devoted near
years to the study of philosophy at Ath
had translated the works of Aristotle,
ras, Nichomachus, Euclid, Archime
Plato, into the Latin language; and
equally venerated by every good man
count of his erudition and morality;
cused of treasonable practices, was ban
nished to Pavia, together with his fath
Symmachus, who, like himself, was
sally famed for his extraordinary abil
unblemished character. The illustrio
submitted with resignation to their h
and Boëtius calmly undertook the excel
position which he entitled *De Consolati*
whilst he was employed in benefiti
kind by his labours, fresh accusati
laid against him at Ravenna, and the
the utter astonishment of all Italy,
suaded to pass sentence of death bo
him and Symmachus. The execution
ever, had scarcely performed his blo
before Theodoric was convinced of
injustice, and abandoned himself to s
dinate grief as soon occasioned his
the seventy-second year of his age,
thirty-fourth of his reign.

Theodoric had, at the time of his d
grandsons, Amalaric, king of the Visig
Athalaric, son of Amalasuntha. To t
he delivered up all the countries in
Spain belonging to the Visigoths; and
the latter his successor in Italy, and all
dominions.

halaric was, at this time, too young to
he government, his mother, Amalasuntha,
arge of the public affairs, and acted
h prudence and equity, both toward the
nts of Italy and their allies, that Theo-
is scarcely missed by the public. Some
Gothic lords, however, were highly in-
at her mode of educating the young
and insisted so warmly on the dismissal
alian tutors, that she was obliged to sub-
their desires; and Athalaric being now
om restraint, abandoned himself to such
ieries as put a period to his life in the
ear of his reign.

asuntha had suffered so severely, even
ier son's life time, from the factions and
nt of the Ostrogoths, that she now deem-
dispensably necessary to take a colleague
overnment, and accordingly made choice
cousin Theodotus, a man of great eru-
and descended from the illustrious house
li. In this choice, however, the queen
uliarly unfortunate; for Theodotus, not-
nding his birth and accomplishments,
titute of gratitude, honour, or probity,
rupled not to commit the vilest ac-
hen stimulated by his own unbridled
. On his first accession to the throne he
y engaged, upon oath, that his cousin
exercise her former authority without con-
nd, in his letter to the Roman senate,
ledged himself entirely indebted to the
or his new dignity. But the mask of dis-
ion was soon laid aside, and the ill-fated
untha was banished to a solitary island

in the lake Bolsena, and there cruelly s
death.

To revenge the death of this princess, w
on every ocasion testified her friendship
Constantinopolitan government, Justinia
solved to make war upon the Ostrogoth
accordingly ordered Mundus, one of his pr
officers, to march into Dalmatia, and a
the reduction of Salona, in order to open
sage into Italy, while Belisarius, who was
ed with the supreme command, should m
descent upon Sicily, with four thousand
aries, and eight thousand auxiliaries.

A. D. 535. The emperor's orders were imme
executed and crowned with gre
cess; for Mundus, after a faint resi
made himself master of Salona; and Bel
effected the reduction of Sicily with more
dition than he could possibly have expecte
Palermo, indeed, he was engaged with ext
nary fury by the Gothic garrison; but
some time, he compelled them to surrende
by that exploit, struck such terror into the
bouring provinces, that Abrutium Lucania
lia, Samnium, and Calabria, made vol
submissions; and the city of Naples, thou
stinately defended, was soon given up
plunder of the victorious Romans.

Theodotus, alarmed at this formidable
sion, which he had neither courage nor i
tion to repress, entered into a private conf
with the Constantinopolitan ambassador,
shamefully consented to resign the kingd
Justinian, on condition of receiving an a
pension suitable to his dignity. The em

I

lily embraced this proposal; lands were as-
ed to Theodotus out of the imperial domain;
Belisarius was ordered to take possession of
y.

his agreement, however, was soon violated;
Theodotus, hearing that the Roman army
Dalmatia had been suddenly attacked and de-
ed, refused, with great haughtiness, to ful-
e articles of the treaty, and even threatened
inian's ambassador with death for presum-
to expostulate on the impropriety of his
luct.

xasperated at this behaviour, Justinian dis-
hed Constantianus to levy new forces in Il-
um, and ordered Belisarius to pursue the
with vigor, and use his utmost efforts for re-
xing Italy to the empire. Hereupon Constan-
us entered Dalmatia at the head of a formida-
army, and defeated the Ostrogoths with great
ghter; while Belisarius, having vanquished
e provinces which compose the present king-
of Naples, marched his victorious troops to
neighbourhood of Rome.

this situation of affairs, the Ostrogoths,
ng vainly attempted to conclude a peace
Belisarius, deposed their cowardly king,
odotus; and invested with the regal title
Vitiges, who, though of mean extraction,
acquired a considerable degree of celebrity
is prudence and valour in some preceding
. Theodotus, overwhelmed with consterna-
at this occurrence, quitted Rome with the
ost precipitation, and retired to Ravenna,
he was soon overtaken and put to death,
an inglorious reign of about three years.
udegiselus shared the fate of his pusillani-

mous father, so that the new king w
ly established on the throne witho
petitor. . . .

Vitiges, after exhorting his count
circular letter, to exert their ancient
fence of a kingdom which belonged
right of conquest; and obliging the
habitants of Rome to take an oat
removed to Ravenna, where he as
Ostrogoths from all quarters, and
encampment under the city walls.

Meanwhile Belisarius, having ta
tions for the defence of his new c
Campania, approached the city of R
he entered without resistance, and
the empire sixty years after it ha
duced by Odoacer, and thirty-four
submitted to Theodoric. The wall
fortifications of this august city were
fully repaired; the granaries filled
and every precaution taken against a
Vitiges, in the urgency of his affairs,
bably resolve to form.

Whilst Belisarius was thus employ
and the greatest part of Samnium, wi
ties of Tuscany, voluntarily received
risons, Vitiges formed a confederac
Franks, and marched, at the head of
and fifty thousand men, to the vicin
where a bloody conflict ensued betwe
Belisarius; but the latter eventually
Ostrogoths to their camp, and ente
amidst universal acclamations.

Vitiges, being now resolved to in
hout delay, used every effort to
rison and inhabitants for want of

howed himself an able commander both in contriving his military engines and disposing the attacks. But his adversary made so vigorous a defence, and was attended with such brilliant success in his occasional sallies, that, in the space of seven months, the besiegers lost above forty thousand men.

The Romans who had long murmured against Belisarius for involving them in the calamities of a siege, were so elated with the success that attended an exertion of some auxiliaries from Constantinople, that they insisted on putting the whole to the issue of a general engagement—in consequence of which their forces were defeated with great loss, and narrowly escaped utter destruction. At length, however, while the citizens trembled with apprehension at each attack of the enemy, and their numbers were much reduced by the united scourges of pestilence and famine, a body of auxiliaries, consisting of three thousand Isaurians, eight hundred Thracians, and thirteen hundred horse of other nations, arrived at Ostia, and entered Rome, by the Ostian gate, while the forces of Vitiges were fully employed against Belisarius in another quarter.

The Ostrogoths were no sooner informed of the arrival of these troops than they began to despair of effecting their purpose, and, after a truce of three months, which was granted by Belisarius, they broke up the siege and marched to Rimini, which had been taken by the Romans.

Whilst Vitiges was employed before this city, and Uraia, his sister's son, was dispatched to recover Milan, Narses arrived in Picenum with five thousand Romans and two thousand Heruli; and,

and, Belisarius having advanced to meet him, the two armies joined at Firmum, now Fermo, where a council of war was held to consider whether it would be most expedient to relieve Rimini or to besiege Auximum, a strong town then in possession of the enemy. Belisarius was apprehensive that if they marched to Rimini the Ostrogoths would sally out of Auximum, and harass the neighbouring country, which had recently submitted to the Romans; but a pathetic letter from Rimini overbalanced this consideration, and induced the brave general to succour his countrymen. Accordingly, having left a sufficient number of troops to overawe the garrison of Auximum, he divided his army into three bodies, one of which embarked in a great number of vessels, another marched along the coast, under the conduct of Martinus; and the third followed Narses and Belisarius across the mountains. This prudent division of the forces was crowned with complete success; for Vitiges, alarmed at the appearance of a fleet, and the approach of two distinct armies, raised the siege, and retreated with such precipitation, that the greatest part of his baggage was left behind.

At this important juncture an unfortunate misunderstanding arose between the Roman generals, and their jealousies were carried to such an height, that Narses actually refused to serve under Belisarius, and a division of the forces ensued, which consequently retarded the reduction of the country, and gave the enemy leisure to provide for their own defence. The cities of rbinum, Imola, and Urbiventum, were indeed en by the imperial troops; but Vitiges, in the

mean

mean time, made himself master of Milan, massacred the inhabitants, and ravaged the whole province of Liguria.

Narses being now recalled to Constantinople, and Vitiges employed in negociation with Chosroes, it was deemed advisable to pursue the war with all possible vigor. Accordingly Belisarius marched with eleven thousand men to Auximum, and at the same time sent a strong detachment, under one of his lieutenants, to attempt the reduction of Fæsulæ.

Meanwhile the Franks, supposing that both nations were materially weakened by hostilities, resolved to attack them without delay, and seize on the country, for which so many struggles had been made. Accordingly Theodebert, regardless of the solemn oaths he had taken both to the Romans and Ostrogoths, passed the Alps, at the head of an hundred and fifty thousand men, and penetrated into Liguria. As they had carefully abstained from pillaging the country on their march, the Ostrogoths were elated at their arrival, and suffered them to enter their camp, near the Po, without opposition; but they were soon undeceived, for the treacherous invaders, falling upon them by surprise, chased them into the open country with great slaughter, and seized on all the baggage. A body of Romans, who lay at a small distance, perceiving the sudden flight of the Ostrogoths, concluded that they had been defeated by Belisarius, and, in that opinion, hastened to the assistance of the victor; but the Franks turning suddenly upon them they were utterly overthrown, and compelled to retreat into Tuscany, whence they sent an account of their disaster to Belisarius.

The

The Franks, being now in possession of t camps, found a considerable quantity of pr sions; but these being soon consumed by t numerous army, and the circumjacent cou entirely exhausted, they were compelled to sign all thoughts of advancing farther in c of new conquests; and, an expostulatory l from Belisarius having demonstrated the s dity of the enterprise, Theodebert gave o to march, and returned home with an imm booty.

Some time after the retreat of this redoub enemy the garrison in Fæsulæ surrendere Cyprian; and the citizens of Auximum, performing the most astonishing prodigies lour, followed their example.

Belisarius, after remunerating the toil sufferings of his army with half the spo Auximum, marched thence to Ravenna, he invested both by sea and land, in or prevent the importation of provisions. The was well fortified, and defended by a ver merous garrison, who fought immediately the eye of their sovereign: but Belisarius menced his attack, and carried on his m operations with such vigor and success, th inhabitants were overwhelmed with cons tion, and Vitiges dispatched ambassad conclude a peace with the emperor upon th terms they could obtain. Justinian readily sented to withdraw his troops upon con that the whole of Italy, except that beyon Po, should be re-annexed to the empir that the royal treasures of the Ostrogoths be equally divided between him and them These conditions were accepted with eve

mons

ration of joy by Vitiges and his nobles, were now reduced to a most pitiable con- : but Belisarius, provoked that he should us deprived of the glory of terminating the and leading Vitiges, as a captive, to Con- nople, positively refused to sign the treaty, newed the siege with unabated vigor and idity.

e leading men among the Ostrogoths con- g, from his behaviour, that Belisarius in- d to revolt from the emperor, and being ly weary of Vitiges and fearful of Justi- greed privately to declare the Roman ge- emperor of the west, and accordingly dis- ed a messenger to tender their allegiance. rius abhorred the very name of a traitor; in order to facilitate the grand object of his s, he pretended to accept of this offer, and, acquainting his chief officers with all that passed, he was admitted into the city as of Italy. He behaved with great modera- oward the inhabitants, not permitting his s to offer them the least violence; but he d on the royal treasures, and secured the n of Vitiges, according to his first resolu- It is proper to remark, that the Roman appeared so inconsiderable upon this occa- that the Gothic women could not forbear ng in their husband's faces, and branding with the disgraceful epithet of cowards.

on the departure of Belisarius, * who was led by Justinian to assume the management of

* On Belisarius's return to Constantinople, with the ured royal treasures of the Ostrogoths, Justinian treat- n with great respect, and conferred on him the dig- nity

of the war against Chosroes, the Ostrogoths, who resided beyond the Po, resolved, in a great assembly, to invest one of their own nation with the regal title. They accordingly chose Ildebald, at that time governor of Verona, a man of great experience in military affairs, and nephew to Theudis, king of the Visigoths. This prince immediately undertook the re-establishment of the Gothic affairs in Italy, and acted with such extraordinary prudence, that his army was soon augmented, and he was enabled to take the field against Vitalis, governor of Venetia, whom he defeated with great slaughter. After this battle, Ildebald subdued the whole province of Venetia; but, on his causing Uraias (to whom he was beholden for his crown) to be put to death, he incurred the hatred of all his subjects, and was soon taken off by assassination.

Eraric, a Rugian, was next elevated to the throne; but the Ostrogoths were so universally dissatisfied with his government, that he was soon deposed and murdered; and Totila, nephew to Ildebald, was chosen in his room.

Upon the accession of this prince, the Roman officers who commanded in Italy resolved to make an attempt upon Verona, the chief city of the Ostrogoths, and, upon the reduction of that place, march with their whole army against Totila, who was at the head of a small body in Tricenum. This design, however, was totally frus-

nity of patrician; but, as he neither granted him a triumph, nor suffered the treasures he had taken to be exposed to public view, it seems highly probable that the emperor had entertained some jealousy respecting the late transactions in Italy.

trated

; for the Romans, after being gallantly
ed at Verona, were defeated both by sea
nd; several important fortresses in Tus-
and the adjacent provinces were succes-
reduced; even the city of Naples was
and dismantled; and the victorious Ostro-
advanced, by rapid marches, to the neigh-
ood of Rome itself, which was now cut off
ny communication, with the neighbouring
ry.

emperor, alarmed at the news of these
dings, recalled Belisarius from Persia, and
anded him to march without delay to the
nce of the army of Italy. Belisarius ac-
gly departed for the west, and, having
above four thousand men at his own ex-
, hastened to Ravenna, whence he sent se-
detachments against the cities of Æmilia.
ttempt proving unsuccessful, the Romans
themselves into Auximum, then besieged
e Goths; but, finding the provisions inade-
to the support of so numerous a garrison,
marched to Pisaurum, now Pesaro, which
at a small distance, and was still possessed
ir countrymen.

sarius, being chiefly concerned for the
of Rome, entrusted the government of
ity to Bessas, and appointed Barbation and
ris, persons of approved valour and ex-
ce, to command under him, strictly en-
g them to hazard no sallies in case the
should be besieged. He then wrote to Con-
nople, representing his inability either to
the progress of the Ostrogoths or to relieve
sieged cities; and earnestly pressing for a
reemment.

Rome; but, he being disppointed
supply, and the besieged having str
long time with every calamity att
famine, Totila was privately admitte
by some mutinous Isaurians. Up
alarm, Bessas and most of the other
took to flight, and those who remain
tuary in the churches. The Gothic
then permitted to remunerate the
plunder, but the citizens, exceptin
were killed at the entrance of Tot
spared. The Ostrogoths were extre
of putting Rusticiana, the widow o
death, because she had excited th
throw down the statues of Theodori
generously took both her and all th
trons under his own protection, ther
them from the insolence of the soldie

Totila, having thus recovered t

. Justinian replied, that Belisarius was empowered to manage all affairs of that at discretion—an answer which incensed so highly, that he determined to put his in execution, and actually began to demo- he walls of Rome, but on the receipt of an tulatory letter from Belisarius he laid aside signs, and marched his army into Lucania, er he sent the Roman senate, and all the inhabitants, under a strong guard, not g an individual in the city, which he had d on account of its magnificence and anti-

ila had no sooner marched toward Ravenna the Roman troops made themselves masters rentum and Spoletum; and Belisarius, hav- ndertaken to repair the fortifications of , enjoyed the exquisite pleasure of reinstat- he ancient inhabitants who had been dis- d in various parts of Italy, in their houses ossessions.

on the first intelligence of this proceeding returned to Rome, supposing that Belisa- would immediately retire to a place of supe- trength; but finding himself deceived in xpectation, he formed an encampment at a distance, and commenced an attack with fury. However, after suffering three suc- e defeats from the resistless bravery of Be- s and his troops, he abandoned the enter- and retired to the city of Tibur, whence d his army to form the siege of Perugia.

on his departure from Tibur, John, who itherto kept possession of Otranto, marched Campania; and, after defeating a numerous of Ostrogoths, set at liberty the Roman

senators and their families. To reve
action Totila quitted Perugia, and ma
a bye-road into Apulia, where John th
but, falling upon him unadvisedly in t
the Romans escaped with the loss of
than one hundred men, and retreated
Tarento.

About this time Antonia, the wife of
rius, prevailed on the emperor to recal
band and employ him once more ag
Persians, who had now gained some impo
vantages in the East. Belisarius, acc
quitted Italy with much less reputation
had gained in his former expedition.
tila, having made himself master of I
returned before Perugia, which, after
nate struggle, was added to his other c
Meanwhile the Franks, notwithstandi
solemn promises to remain neuter, and
favors they had occasionally received b
the Ostrogoths and Romans, made an
into the province of Venetia, and seiz
themselves.

Totila, having received a powerful
ment from the Lombards, determined t
to Rome, and attempt once more the
of that famous city. Accordingly he i
on all sides, and by reducing Pontus, c
communication both by sea and land;
genes, an officer of great bravery and ex
who had been entrusted with the com
the garrison, prudently provided aga
evil, by ordering corn to be sown wi
walls; so that he might, in all probabili
held out till the arrival of succours fr
stantinople, had not the place been

ayed by the Isaurians. A body of that
ho had long been discontented on ac-
some arrears, entered into a private
with the besiegers, and at a certain
ed one of the gates, while the garrison,
e alarm, hastened to the defence of

he inhabitants perceived that the enemy
their walls, they issued, with the ut-
ipitation, out of the opposite gate to-
ntumcellæ, the only strong place held
mans in that neighbourhood; but great
of them, and of the soldiers who took
oute, were cut off in their retreat by an
e of the enemy. Diogenes escaped with
ound; but Paul, a Cilician, whom Beli-
d nominated to command under him,
with a body of cavalry, to Adrian's
possessed himself of the bridge lead-
Peter's church. Here they bravely
themselves against the enemy's whole
all their provisions were exhausted;
resolved to cut their way through the
s or perish in the attempt. But, on
ncrously offering them permission either
n his army or to return to Constanti-
y threw down their arms, and volun-
sted beneath the banners of the con-

having restored the senate to their rank
s, repaired and embellished the city,
d the people by an exhibition of Cir-
ames, dispatched ambassadors to Con-
with proposals for peace; offering,
mperor's acknowledging him sovereign

of Italy, to assist him as a faithful ally any other nation. Justinian, however, re grant the envoys an audience; and Tot consequently, obliged to pursue the w redoubled vigour.

Whilst the warlike Ostrogoth was e his conquests with surprising rapidity, a who presumed to oppose his progress w nished in the most exemplary manner, appointed his nephew Germanus general army in Italy, and raised a numerous troops for the express purpose of effectin pulsion of Totila; but the progress of G was suddenly arrested by death; and vanced state of the season retarded t tions of his successors.

Early in the ensuing spring John an who were now entrusted with the com the Roman troops, set out on their r Ravenna; but the Sclavi, having made tion into the Roman provinces, obliged weaken their army by sending out se tachments. However, they were soon that Narses would march with all possi dition to their assistance at the head of rous body of forces.

While John and Justin were waiting val of Narses in Dalmatia, Totila bl the city of Ancona by sea and land; reduced it to extremity; but John, h the flower of his army on board fort and being joined by Valerian, with a of twelve ships, hastened to the relie place, and defeated the besiegers wi slaughter. At the same time Artaban in Sicily, and recovered all the fortress

n recently garrisoned by the Ostrogoths
sland.

uraged by these losses, Totila again ap-
the emperor, offering to renounce his
ns to Sicily and Dalmatia, to pay an
ribute for Italy, and to assist the Romans
ry emergency. But Justinian remained
e, and Totila renewed his warlike pre-
s with greater ardour than ever. The
of Corsica and Sardinia were soon re-
nd the neighbouring cities began to dread
fate; but the approach of Narses, with
authority, and a formidable army, soon
the aspect of affairs, and revived the
courage of the Romans.

having devoted nine days to repose and
ent in the city of Ravenna, marched
lome, and, on his arrival at the village
dispatched a messenger to Totila, de-
n either to relinquish his pretensions to
to appoint a day for a general engage-
Totila replied, without hesitation, that
ensions must be decided by the sword,
eight days after, he would engage the
rces. Narses suspecting that some se-
n was to be executed within that space
made the necessary preparations for an
e battle, and by that means eluded an
, for Totila advanced the very next
in battle array against him. Both ar-
ght for some time with incredible fury
lution; but the Gothic cavalry being,
obstinate resistance, thrown into con-
nd recoiling upon the foot, the enemy
to flight with the loss of six thousand
otila, perceiving it impossible to re-
trieve

toward Italy, which they e[illegible] without opp[illegible]
tion, and made themsel[illegible] ters of sev[illegible]
important cities; the inhabitants having sal[illegible]
precipitately to the neighbouring islands in
Adriatic. Alboinus having cantoned his tr[illegible]
in the adjacent villages, took up his winter q[illegible]
ters in Friuli, and erected that city and its
ritory into a duchy, conferring the title of duk
his own nephew Gisulphus.

Early in the ensuing spring Alboinus took
field; and successively reduced the citi
Monte Selce, Vicenza, Verona, and Tre
each of which he placed a strong garrison
der the command of an officer whom h
noured with the ducal title; but these
were only governors of their respective
and bore that appellation no longer tha
king thought proper to continue them in
command.

In their third campaign the Lombar
came masters of Bresica, Bergamo, Lodi, C
and the other towns of Liguria, quite t
Alps; the inhabitants either fleeing at the
proach or surrendering without resistance.
citizens of Milan, indeed, made some effo
the preservation of their liberty, but, after
struggle, they submitted; and Alboinus wa
claimed king of Italy amidst the acclamati
his followers.

From Milan the conqueror marched to
which, being well garrisoned, and furnishe
an abundance of provisions, sustained a
for upwards of three years; but at the e
tion of that time it surrendered upon h
able conditions, and was, shortly after, cho
inus for the metropolis of his new kin
Al

cing now master of all that part of
comprehended Venetia, Liguria,
ilia, and Etruria, resolved to esta-
rnment and security of these pro-
he attempted to extend his con-
vhilst he was making the necessary
for this purpose, he was assassi-
mmand of his queen * Rosamund,
d incensed beyond forgiveness by
her to drink out of her father's
was used as a drinking cup in a
t at Verona.
the execution of her revenge, Ro-
wed her hand on the assassin Hel-
promised to invest him with the
but the Lombards were so vio-
rated at the loss of their beloved
both herself and her new consort
led to flee to Ravenna, where they
protection of the exarch Longinus.
nd formed the design of attaching
her interest by the same means
ormerly prevailed with Helmichild,
gly presented the latter with a dele-
a as he returned from bathing; but
xperiencing an extraordinary sen-
ing the first draught, compelled the
ueen to swallow the remainder, by
she participated in his untimely

the Lombards, having performed
bsequies of their deceased sovereign,
the election of a new king, and,

ess was the daughter of Cunimund, king of
om Alboinus had killed with his own hand

after some consultation, fixed their choice o Clephis, a man of known valour and abilitie This prince undertook the re-building of Imol which had been destroyed by Narses; reduce Rimini; and extended his conquests to the ver gates of Rome; but the cruelty of his disposition tarnished the lustre of all his military atchieve ments, and eventually induced his own subject to take him off by assassination.

Upon the demise of Clephis, the Lombards re solved to abolish the monarchical form of g vernment, and accordingly lived under the dukes or commanders of cities for the space o ten years, during which time they committed many depredations in Gaul, and reduced se veral cities of importance in Italy. But the powerful confederacy which was formed again them in the time of the emperor Mauritius, in duced them to restore the ancient regimen, and to unite their forces under the authority of a individual who might undertake the management of so dangerous a war.

A. D. 585. Pursuant to this resolution a general assembly was called, and the regal title confered on Autharis, the son of Clephis. This prince had no sooner ascended the throne than he assumed the name of Flavius, and or dered it to be used, in imitation of the Roman emperors, by all his successors. He then oblige the dukes, who, for ten years, had ruled with ab solute authority over their respective territorie to contribute a moiety of their revenues towa the maintenance of his royal dignity; and en various salutary laws against murder, ad theft, and other crimes, which, at this were frequently committed by his subjects

was Autharis only attentive to the go-
nt and welfare of his people; but on the
nitation that Childeric, king of the
was marching into his dominions, in
n of a recent treaty, he assembled his
with incredible dispatch, and animated
effectually by his exhortations and ex-
hat the invaders were utterly overthrown,
rsued to the mountains with incredible
r. A second expedition was undertaken
Franks to retrieve this signal loss, but
again declared for Autharis, and their
s were only productive of confusion and
Some time after the retreat of this
Autharis reduced the province of Samni-
the city of Benevento. He is also said
projected the reduction of Rome, and
rchate of Ravenna; but, previously to
mplishment of this design, he was taken
poison, after having worn the crown
x years. Autharis was the first Lombard
o embraced the Christian religion, and
nple was followed by most of his sub-
but, as they were instructed by Arian
they continued long infested with that
which occasioned many warm disputes
them and the orthodox bishops of the
bject to their dominion.

lf, duke of Turin, a person of ex- A. D.
ary merit, was next elevated to 590.
l dignity. At the request of his
Theudelinda, he embraced the Catholic
nd induced many of his subjects to ab-
ir former errors. However, the com-
ent of his reign was disturbed by rebel-
d he found himself obliged to take up

arms against his own countrymen; for the
of Bergamo, and the island of St. Julian, re
from their allegiance, and claimed an ab
authority in their respective districts; but
disturbances were at length quelled without
bloodshed; and a peace was concluded wi
exarch of Ravenna, who had vainly attemp
recover Italy during the intestine commoti

Notwithstanding the conclusion of this
Callinicus, the treacherous exarch, taki
vantage of some fresh disturbances tha
raised by the dukes of Verona and Bergan
unexpectedly upon the city of Parma, in
he found a considerable treasure, and t
king's daughter and her husband pr
Hereupon Agilulf resolved to pursue t
against the Romans with unremitting
and engaged Chagan, king of the Av
make a powerful diversion in Thrace, w
carried on his military preparations in
This design was immediately followed by
duction of many Roman cities, and a ve
sion of blood both in Thrace and Ita
Chagan was at length compelled to reti
pestilence which raged in the army; and
hearing that the emperor had issued ou
for the restoration of his daughter, son
and treasures that had been taken at
agreed to grant the Romans a truce
months, which was afterward prolonged
years.

The swords of the Lombards had no
returned to their scabbards, and the inhi
of Italy congratulated themselves on the
of peace, than Cacanus, king of the
made a sudden irruption into the duke

riuli; made himself master of Forum Julii, the etropolis; ravaged the country with fire and vord; and carried all the inhabitants, who caped death, into captivity. About the same me Joannes Lemigius, exarch of Ravenna, was urdered by the populace of that city on account his tyrannical conduct; and Joannes Compo-nus, duke of Naples, resolved to shake off his llegiance to the emperor: but, on the arrival Eleutherius from Constantinople, these dis-rbances were effectually quelled.

On the demise of Agilulf, which hap- A. D.
ened in 615, the Lombards bestowed 615.
e regal title on Adaluald; but, as that rince was a minor, he suffered the state to be overned by his mother Theudelinda, under hom the church began to flourish, and the ombards to taste the sweets of uninterrupted eace. In the eighth year of this reign, how-ver, Eusebius, who was sent from Constanti-ople to conclude a permanent peace with the ombards, gained the confidence of the young ing, and wrought so artfully upon his passions, y pretending to unravel a secret conspiracy, hat twelve of the Lombard nobles were put to eath by the royal command;—an outrage which ccasioned the immediate deposition of Adaluald nd Theudelinda, the former of whom is sup-osed to have been taken off by poison, and the atter soon fell a victim to unconquerable grief.

Ariovald, duke of Turin, who had espoused he daughter of the deposed king, was next placed n the throne; and, exclusive of some distur-ances which happened previously to the death f Adaluald, his reign was marked by public

tranquillity both at home and abroad. He i
said to have confined his queen to the castle
Amellum on the false accusation of one of h
nobles, who had vainly endeavoured to obtai
the gratification of an unlawful passion; bu
after some time, the cause being tried by sing
combat, according to the custom of the northe
nations, the accuser was convicted of falsehood
and the virtuous princess was restored to he
former dignity.

A. D. 636. Shortly after this incident Arioal died; and, as he left no successor, Ro tharis, duke of Brescia, was elected t the sovereignty. This person, exclusive of h theological tenets, was, in every respect, worth of that dignity, and has been equally commend ed, by the writers of his own age, for his valou equity, and moderation. He undertook, in im tation of the Romans, the promulgation of wri ten laws; augmented his dominions by the r duction of all the cities in Venetia, which h been hitherto held by the Romans; and, aft a glorious reign of sixteen years, sunk to t tomb in full possession of his people's love.

Rodoald, the son and successor of Rotha appears to have been a prince of a pacific dis sition, for none of his transactions have been r corded in history. He is said to have been fected with the heresy of Arius, and to have dulged himself in illicit amours, for one of wh he was assassinated.

Aripert was next proclaimed king of the Lo bards in a general assembly; but none of actions have been transmitted to posterity, exc his rebuilding the oratory of St. Saviour in

. He is said to have reigned nine years, and have divided the kingdom between his two n, Partharit and Gundebert.

This division of the regal authority soon pro- ced the most fatal consequences; for Partha- having roused his brother's indignation re- ing the seat of royal residence, Gundebert olved to seize on the whole kingdom, and ac- dingly sent Geribald, duke of Turin, as his bassador to Grimoald, duke of Benevento, in- ng him to his assistance, and promising to him his sister in marriage if he succeeded the undertaking: but Garibald, instead of cuting his commission with fidelity, exhorted Duke of Benevento to expel both the brothers, seize on the kingdom for himself. Hereupon moald assembled a numerous army, and ched toward Pavia, where he was persuaded, the treacherous Garibald, to murder Gunde- t in his own palace; to seize on the royal trea- s; and to cause himself to be proclaimed g of the Lombards.

pon the first intelligence of this disaster, Par- rit abandoned his capital, and fled to the court Chagan, king of the Avares, while his queen olind, and his infant son Cunipert, were left the mercy of Grimoald, by whom they were prisoners to the city of Benevento.

Notwithstanding the readiness with A. D. ch the Lombards submitted to their 662. ders, Grimoald could not suppose self secure, while his competitor resided at court of Chagan. He, therefore, sent an bassy to that prince, complaining of the pro- ion he had afforded Partharit, and threaten- immediate war unless the cause of discontent

were

were immediately removed. The k
Avares was extremely reluctant to a
unhappy guest to the malice of an en
after some consideration, motives of
umphed over humanity, and an order
out for Partharit to retire to some oth
In this distressing exigence, the roya
solved to throw himself upon the ge
his rival, and accordingly dispatched
trusty friends to obtain leave for hi
as a private citizen, at Pavia. Grimc
acceded to this proposal, and ordered
to be prepared altogether suitable for
of his petitioner; but the demonstrat
which marked Partharit's entry, and
with which the nobles flocked to visi
rekindled the flame of jealousy in
bosom, and finally compelled him t
private orders for the unfortunate pri
sination. This act of barbarity, hc
prevented by the vigilance of one o
bards, and Partharit was enabled to
to Hasta, and afterward into Gaul.

Clotair III. king of the Franks, li
compassion to the sorrowful tale of
and readily undertook to replace l
throne; but, though this project w
ately put in execution, the expeditic
dered abortive, and Grimoald still
in his new possessions. Some time a
feat of the Franks, a more redoubt
appeared in the person of Constans,
head of a formidable army, landed at
and thence proceeded to Benevento, i
progress with slaughter and desolat
ever, after some obstinate conflicts

is, obliged to retire with considerable loss; and e Lombards improved their recent victory by e reduction of several places of importance. rimoald, after these successes, devoted his time iefly to the emendation of the laws; the re-ulations of government, and the fulfilment of ier royal duties: but his reign was at length ddenly * terminated, after he had governed e Lombards for the space of nine years. He ppears to have been a prince of extraordinary rts, and the general equity of his conduct en-ared his administration to the subjects of his nquest. He had been educated in the prin-ples of Arius, but he renounced the doctrines that heresiarch, after his elevation to the rone of the Lombards; and his example ope-ted so powerfully, that Arianism was gradually bjured by the generality of the nation.

Garibald, though considerably younger than is brother Romuald, was appointed by the late rince to succeed to the crown; but his dignity as of short duration; for Partharit was, almost mediately, recalled and reinstated in his law-l possessions; while Garibald retired to his rother in Bevento. Partharit, having governed a perfect tranquillity for eight years, took his on Cunipert, for his colleague in the kingdom, nd reigned with him ten years more; at the ex-iration of which time he died, universally la-nented by his faithful Lombards.

Upon the demise of this prince, Alachis, duke f Trent, threw off his allegiance, and chased

* He had been let blood in one of his arms; and as e was, nine days after, bending a bow, the vein burst, nd, all means for closing it proving ineffectual, he bled o death.

Cunipert,

Cunipert, the son of Partharit, from the
however, he did not long enjoy the fruit
treachery, for the principal men amc
Lombards undertook to recal their lawfi
reign, and an engagement ensued, whic
an obstinate resistance, terminated in th
of Alachis, and the total defeat of his pe
After this victory, Cunipert built a mag
monastery in honour of St. George, and
the sceptre in undisturbed tranquillity
year 703, when his death occasioned an
sal lamentation among a nation who h
admired his qualifications, and reveren
extraordinary piety.

A. D. 703. The government next devolve
Luitbert, son of the deceased mo
but, as he was a minor under tl
lage of Asprand, a person of great dist
Ragumbert, duke of Turin, resolved to e
so favourable an opportunity of gratify
ambition; and accordingly caused hin
be proclaimed king of the Lombards, aft
ing defeated Asprand in a pitched battle
ever, his career was soon terminated by
and the crown descended to his son Aripe
caused the lawful heir to be stifled in
and exercised the most shocking cruelties
family of Asprand, who had himself
destruction by a precipitate flight. At
piration of nine years, however, Aspra
turned into Italy, and a bloody engagem
sued, which terminated in the usurper's d
tion; for, his forces being totally rout
abandoned Pavia in the utmost confusio
was drowned in attempting to ford the
Tesino. The conqueror was then placed

by the unanimous consent of the people, died about three months after his acces-

rand, the son and successor of A. D.
l, had scarcely assumed the in- 711.
f royalty, before two conspiracies
rmed against his life; but these were
d abortive by the courage and foresight
ing, and the very men who had engaged
ue their hands in his blood were after-
onverted into sincere friends and faithful
. Having taken suitable precautions for
safety, Luitprand strengthened his inte-
marrying the daughter of the duke of
, and applied himself so zealously to the
gation of a new code of laws, that he
en accounted the chief legislator of the
ds, next to Rotharis. However, ambi-
ears to have been his darling passion;
ile the tranquillity of Italy was disturbed
dict of Leo Isauricus, relative to the
ion of images in the church, Luitprand
y led his forces against Ravenna; and,
carried it by storm, gave it up to be
ed by his soldiers. The reduction of
portant place, together with the surren-
several other cities in the exarchate,
alarmed Gregory II. bishop of Rome,
mediately wrote to Ursus, duke of Ve-
d used such pressing arguments on be-
the distressed exarch, that the Venetians
consented to oppose the Lombards with
forces of their republic; and Ravenna
n after recovered, while Luitprand was
ing in the success of his projects at

Gregory,

pire, expressed the utmost resentm
delay of his commands, and after
commanded the exarch to seize on
and send him in chains to Constanti
this design was frustrated by the int
Luitprand, who justly supposed that,
ing sometimes one and sometimes
he might effectually weaken both pa
however, still persisted in his resol
gave the exarch such instructions
his edict in execution, that all Ital
vulsed by feuds and rebellions; the
Ravenna committed the most darin
and the exarch himself was event
dered; while all the cities of Pentap
Romagna revolted from the imperi
and tendered their allegiance to the
Lombards, who took especial care
the discontent of the people to his
tage.

effectually, that he publicly implored pardon
r entering into an alliance against him; di-
ted himself of his girdle, mantle, gauntlet,
ord, and crown, in the church of St. Peter,
express his humiliation; and, finally, effect-
a reconciliation between the pontiff and the
rch.

On the demise of Leo, his son, Constantine
ronymus, renewed the edict against images,
even forbad the invocation of saints; by
ch means Italy was again involved in con-
on, and the Romans were confirmed in their
olution of separating entirely from the em-
.

Zachary, who had now succeeded to the pa-
chair, dispatched a solemn embassy to Luit-
nd, entreating him to restore some cities
ich Gregory had surrendered upon his rais-
the siege of Rome. This request was rea-
y granted, and Luitprand, on a future occa-
n, gave a more convincing proof of his respect
the pontiff, by abandoning a project which he
d formed for the augmentation of his domi-
ns. Shortly after these transactions, Luit-
nd died, in the thirty-second year of his
gn; leaving behind him the character of an
ntable and munificent prince, who always
ated his subjects as his own children, and
ose only faults resulted from an insatiate de-
e of conquest.

Luitprand was succeeded by his grand-
n Hildebrand; but the Lombards, find- A. D.
g his abilities inadequate to the cares 743.
government, deposed him, after an inglorious
gn of seven months, and bestowed the sove-

reignty on Rachis, duke of Friuli, versally esteemed for the suavity o tion and the sanctity of his manners commenced his reign with confirmi that had been recently concluded mans, and publishing a new code o some time, he began to thirst aft disement of power, and accordingl rous army against the Roman d while he was employed in formi Perugia, Zachary paid him a visit, so effectually upon his passions, th abandoned all his warlike projects course of the next year, renounced and, assuming the habit of St. Ben to the monastery of Monte Cassi ended his days, and where, after hi was canonized as a saint.

A. D. 751. Upon the resignation of Lombards assembled, and crown on his brother, Astu equally admired for his courage i his prudence in council. He concl with Stephen II. bishop of Rome, divert that pontiff from opposing t had upon the exarchate, which he r an obstinate resistance, and eventu into a dukedom. He then require to acknowledge him for their sov ing, in justification of his demand, archate, which he held by right gave him the same power which had formerly possessed over that and the Roman dukedom. At th he advanced, with his victorious t

Rome, and proclaimed his intention
ng that august city, unless the inha-
sented to acknowledge him, by pay-
ual tribute.
r, alarmed at these proceedings, en-
to divert the enemy from his purpose
nts, entreaties, and sumptuous pre-
these were all rejected with con-
an application to the emperor proved
successful. At length, however, Ste-
red in person to the court of France,
led on Pepin to espouse his cause by
ar upon the Lombards. Hereupon
red Italy at the head of a numerous
invested it so closely on every side,
phus was overwhelmed with conster-
d willingly consented to restore the
together with Pentapolis, and all the
had seized in the Roman dukedom,
e; and delivered forty hostages to
the performance of these articles.
mediate violation of this treaty roused
ment of Stephen, and induced him
to recur to his powerful protector,
diately recrossed the Alps, and be-
lphus so closely in his metropolis, that
pelled to surrender the exarchate and
ountries according to his former pro-
rder to obtain a cessation of hostilities.
disposition, however, prompted him
me further efforts for the reduction of
but his ambitious projects were sud-
inated by accidental death.
demise of this prince, Desi- A. D.
ke of Tuscany, assumed the 756.
and contrived to fix the pope

in his interest. He also endeavoured to stren himself by marrying his two daughters to C and Carloman, who had succeeded Pep the throne of France; but this alliance pro short continuance; and a dispute with A who had now succeeded to the pontificate, i ed the king in a serious embarrassment whilst his troops were busied in ravaging polis, and Rome itself was threatened wi struction, Charlemagne crossed over into and attacked the Lombards with such irre fury, that they fled before him in the utmo sternation, and Desiderius himself thought to take refuge in Pavia.

Charlemagne, hearing that the king h tired to his metropolis, ordered his uncle nard, to besiege that city with the utmost while himself, with a select body of troops, invest Verona, and pay a visit to Rome, i to celebrate the feast of Easter. Verona duced, after an obstinate resistance, a conqueror was received at Rome with eve monstration of honour, gratitude, and A procession of judges and magistrates m at a considerable distance from their c choir of beautiful children, bearing branc palm and olive in their hands, chanted hi achievements; the pope received him paternal embrace, and the air re-echoed shouts of "Blessed is he that cometh in the of the Lord."

A. D. 774. After a residence of eight days in during which time he had gratifi own curiosity, and confirmed an a donation to the pope, Charlemagne return

camp before Pavia, and, finding it impossi- to effect his design by force, turned the siege o a blockade. This measure was crowned h success; for, a dreadful pestilence begin- g to rage within the walls, and the inhabi- ts being reduced to the most pitiable extre- ties, Desiderius was compelled, after a long l intrepid resistance, to surrender the city the royal besieger, who sent him and his un- tunate family prisoners to France, and abo- hed the kingdom of the Lombards in Italy, er they had possessed that country for the ace of two hundred and six years.

THE Tartars are said, by most hist
have been anciently called Ts
their great ancestor Tatar Khân; but
writers deduce their origin from Turk,
son of Japhet, and therefore suppose
traction more noble than that of the nei
people, whom they consider as descer
the younger branches of their progenito
In consequence of this opinion they a
they originally bore the appellation of T
were distinguished by that name till th
Jenghiz Khân, when it was graduall
and finally changed to that of Tartar
neighbours, though they have always
nated themselves Turks, and still asse
other nation has the least title to thi
tion. The Moguls received their name
gul, or Mung'l, brother to Tatar Khar
they, as well as the Tartars, were desce
the family of Japhet; and, though the

s, and had a great influence upon all the
r tribes; and the Tartar historians inform
that Alanza Khan had twin sons, Tatar and
gul, between whom he divided his dominions.
royal families founded by these two Khans,
rding to the same writer, governed the an-
t Turks, Tartars, and Moguls, for several
erations, and, at length, formed a powerful
extensive empire.

heir religion appears to have been the grossest
atry. Zamolxis, Hercules, and other imagi-
y deities, were regarded with profound venera-
, and they are said to have carried about with
n, in covered waggons, those small images
ch were regarded as objects of adoration
ng the ancient Germans.

heir language, taken in its most extensive
eptation, must have been divided into a great
iety of dialects; for Herodotus asserts, that
part of Tartary lying between the country
the Argippeans and Borysthenes was inha-
d by people who spoke seven different lan-
ges, and that the Argippeans had also ano-
r peculiar to themselves. That there was a
at affinity between the ancient Turkish, Tar-
ian, and Gothic languages, has been ably de-
nstrated by M. Strahlenberg, and that all
se were deducible from the Hebrew, Chal-
, and Arabic tongues, has been rendered
hly probable by the same author. Whether
ancient Tartars had any alphabetic charac-
among them, has occasioned much contro-
sy among the learned: however, Franciscus
is Otrokosci has argued with much reason
the affirmative side of the question; and
ne manuscripts written in the old Hunno-
Scythian

Scythian character are said to be still preserved among the ancient Scythians of Transylvania. It may also be inferred, that the Tartars had a symbolic or hieroglyphic character among them from the concurring testimonies of Herodotus and Clemens Alexandrinus, and from some inscriptions of that nature found near the source of the river Irbyth.

With respect to the general character and manners of this people, we shall only observe, in the elegant language of Sir William Jones, "*They were professed hunters or fishermen, dwelling, on that account, in forests, or near great rivers, under huts or rude tents, or in waggons drawn by their cattle from station to station: they were dexterous archers, excellent horsemen, and bold combatants, appearing often to flee in disorder, for the sake of renewing an attack with advantage; drinking the milk of mares, and eating the flesh of colts; thus, in many respects, resembling the old Arabs, but in nothing less than in taste for poetry, and the improvement of the language."

Turk, according to the oriental writers, was a man of superior genius and qualifications, who governed the family of Japhet for many years with great justice and moderation; taught his subjects to erect that sort of huts called, by the Persians, khargiah; and formed a code of salutary laws for the use of his descendants.

Taunak, who succeeded his father Turk in the government, became a very opulent and ingenious prince, who discovered the use of sa-

* Vide Asiatic Researches, Vol. II. page 40.

many other inventions highly advantageous
ciety. Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khan makes
contemporary with Caiumeras, the first
an king of the Peishdadian dynasty, and
is that he lived two hundred and forty

za Khan was next invested with the sove-
ty, which he retained many years; but
of his transactions have been recorded ei-
by the Persian or Tartarian historians.
bbakui Khan succeeded his father Jelza,
after a long reign, disposed of the succes-
to his son, Kajuk Khan, who lived to a
advanced age, and enjoyed great general
erity.
anza Khan is described as a voluptuous and
inate prince, who devoted the whole of his
to sensual gratifications; debauched and
ated the minds of his subjects; and, at
h, fixed them in the practice of idolatry.
ously to his decease, he abandoned all the
of government, and divided his kingdom
en his twin sons, Tatar and Mogul, who,
thus rendered independent of each other,
lished two potent empires, which are said
ve subsisted for several generations.
tar Khân, from whom the Tartars are com-
y supposed to have derived their name, go-
d his subjects many years in tranquillity,
ied at a venerable age; but all the occur-
s of his reign have been, long since, buried
livion.
the demise of this prince, his son Buka
was invested with the regal title, and the
e was, afterward, filled by Ettala, Attai-
rdu, and Baydu Khân; but, as nothing
satisfac-

satisfactory has been recorded respecting any [illegible] their reigns, we shall only observe that Sin[illegible] Khân, the successor of Baydu, entered into [illegible] alliance with the Khân of the Kergis, and ma[illegible] war upon his contemporary Il Khan, over wh[illegible] he obtained a victory which put a period to t[illegible] Mogul empire.

Mogul, or Mung'l Khân, from whom the M[illegible] guls received their denomination, is said to ha[illegible] been a prince of a very melancholy disposition f om which circumstance he deduced his nam[illegible] *Mung*, in the Tartarian language, signifying m[illegible] *lancholy*. He enjoyed the government for seve[illegible] years: and, at his death, left four sons, fro[illegible] the eldest of whom descended the famous Jen[illegible] hiz Khân.

Kara Kkân was next invented with the re[illegible] dignity, and is represented as a very powerf[illegible] prince. He is said to have banished the true re[illegible] ligion out of his kingdom, and to have substi[illegible] tuted idolatry in its place; but his son Ogus still worshipped the true god; divorced two of hi[illegible] wives on account of their irreligious practices; and married a third, who had embraced his own faith. Hereupon Kara Khân resolved to tak[illegible] him off by assassination: but Ogus, receiving intelligence of his danger, immediately assem[illegible] bled an army, by whom his idolatrous father was overthrown, and himself raised to the sove[illegible] r ignty.

Ogus Khân had no sooner ascended the throne than he issued out an edict for the reformatio[illegible] of religious worship. He also augmented h[illegible] dominions by the reduction of Iran, Khorassan Media, and Armenia, and rendered himself [illegible] famous by his justice, bravery, and munificenc[illegible] th[illegible]

t his name is still held in the highest venera-
n over a great part of the East; and the Oth-
n Turks, so called in contradistinction to the
rtarian tribes, settled in Great and Little Tar-
y, pretend that the Othman family is lineally
scended from this hero of antiquity.

Kiun Khân, the successor of Ogus, divided
father's extensive dominions among his six
others and their sons. As each of these had
ar legitimate and four illegitimate sons, Kiun
hân's dominions were greatly dismembered,
d assumed a very different form. Such is the
count given us by Abu'l Ghazi Bahadur Khân;
at Mirkhond, the Persian historian, affirms that
e division of the nation into tribes, which this
ems to allude to, happened during the reign of
gus Khân.

On the demise of Kiun Khân the state was
ccessively governed by Ai, Juldus, Mengli,
ingis, and Il Khân: but nothing satisfactory
as been related concerning any of them, except
he last, who was overthrown in battle, and
tripped of his dominions by Siuntz Khân.

Notwithstanding the dreadful massacre, and
he destruction of the Mogul empire which at-
nded this defeat, two branches of Il Khân's
mily, viz. his son Kajan and his nephew Na-
ns, found means to escape with their wives,
nd retire into the mountains with all the cattle
hat had been left by the victorious Tartars.
fter travelling for a considerable time, they
scended an exceeding high mountain by a nar-
ow and dangerous path; and, on their gaining
he summit, beheld a delightful tract of coun-
ry, interspersed with charming meadows and
crystal

crystal streamlets, abounding with a rich v
of fruits, and enclosed on all sides by such
mountains as promised them security fro
future invasion. Here, therefore, they
their new habitations; and here their de
ants are said to have lived for upwards o
hundred years. But, their numbers rend
migration expedient, they resolved to ret
the ancient seat of their progenitors. Thi
however, for some time, appeared impract
as the narrow path that had conducted
and Nagos into the country had been lo
stroyed; but, having at length discovere
one of their boundaries was not very thi
certain place, and also that it consisted e
of iron ore, they set fire * to a layer of wo
another of charcoal, and, by the applica
seventy pair of leathern bellows, melt
mountain in such a manner that an openi
made large enough for a loaded camel to
and through this passage the people march
with inexpressible joy.

At this time the Moguls are said to hav
governed by a prince of the posterity of
called Bertegena Khân. This personage it
ately acquainted the neighbouring tribe
the sally his people had made out of Irgan
and persuaded many of them to put ther
under his government. He then m

* This tale, notwithstanding its absurd appear
certainly founded upon some real event; for the
sary of it is still observed in the empire of the
They make, upon that day, a piece of iron r
then the Khân strikes it with a hammer; the of
distinction do the like, and last of all, the commo
of every tribe.

be of the Tartars, who had made preparations to oppose him, and in entire overthrow, sparing none ig people, whom he divided among ects. This decisive victory, which ur hundred and fifty years after the the Moguls by Siuntz Khân, had t on the other Tartarian tribes, that, ing their numbers were still supe- Moguls, they resolved to elude the f the conqueror by voluntary sub-

decease of Bertezena Khân, the Mo- successively governed by eighteen t as scarcely any thing occurs re- n, except their names and accessions, over the uninteresting catalogue in observing that the last of them, n, was the father of the celebrated n, with whose reign the proper his- d of the Tartars commences, as that ins does with Romulus, and that of ith Mahomet.

CHINESE.

From their Origin, to the Commencement first Dynasty called Hya.

THE Chinese, like the Egyptians, an other nations, assume to themsel high an antiquity, as fixing the reign first emperor, Fo-hi, near three thousa before the commencement of the Christi whereas neither Homer nor Herodotus mated that they ever heard of such a nor do any of the Persian historians least notice of the Chinese, as a nation, the conquests of Alexander the Great, declension of the Persian empire. Thei has been long a subject of dispute am learned; but Sir William Jones has ren highly probable, from a comparative vie veral circumstances, that the Chinese a doos were anciently the same people, a the existing differences between the nati be justly ascribed to the cure with wh Hindoos have preserved their old langu tual and family alliances, while the Chin accepted of a new religion, and, by a mi Tartarian blood, from the time of th establishment, have at length formed distinct in appearance both from the and * the Tartars.

Of the form of government anciently

* Vide Asiatic Researches, Vol. II. page 3

g in China, nothing material has been recorded, ther by the Greek or Roman writers. How- er, the Chinese historians inform us, that it as monarchical, and have given a long series of eir emperors from Fo-hi to the present time. he emperor of China, at the present day, is sted with absolute authority, and the venera- on he receives from his subjects falls but little sort of adoration. Even his nearest relatives re obliged to kneel in his presence; and the ast of his commands are as implicitly obeyed as they came down from heaven.

With respect to their system of faith or divine orship, many authors are inclined to suppose hat the first planters of China inspired their hildren with proper sentiments of the Supreme Being. Sir William Jones, however, justly ob- erves, that "the importation of a new religion into the country, about the first century of our æra, naturally suggests the idea that the an- cient system had been found inadequate to the purpose of restraining the populace from those offences against conscience and virtue which the civil power could not punish. Of the religious opinions entertained by Confu- cius and his followers (says the same ingeni- ous gentleman) we may glean a general notion from the fragments of their works translated by Couplet. They professed a firm belief in the Supreme God, and demonstrated his existence and his providence from the ex- quisite beauty of the celestial bodies, and the wonderful order of nature in the whole fabric of the visible world. From this belief they deduced a system of ethics which Confucius himself has summed up in a few words at the

charge all the duties of a sa
" exalted above the common hei
" race." Such a religion, howe
have been general; and it appea
authority, that the Chinese had a
of superstitious ceremonies, wh
resemblance to some parts of
worship. They believed in the
lary spirits who presided over
vinces, and cities, and particul
the most brilliant of the eleme
seem to have addressed their vo
to the visible material heaven,
celestial virtue inseparable from

The Chinese, according to the
ans, were, even from the most re
superior to the rest of mankind
ingenuity. Their first princes a
invented every art that tended
prove the mind of
are de

nake in the republic of letters. They
owever, to have been greatly addicted
ace, and to have exhibited, on most oc-
mild, humane, and modest disposition.
ey have sedulously avoided intermixing
gners, and have never suffered any com-
colonies from other nations to settle
em.

* the celebrated founder of the Chinese
was raised to the throne on account of
rior merit, and honoured with the epi-
yen-tse, or the Son of Heaven, to denote
as more favoured by the Supreme Being
rest of mankind. He is [illegible]
ble prince, a wise [illegible]
athematician. [illegible]

[illegible]

" close of his book entitled Lun Yu.—" He
" says the philosopher, who will be fully per-
" suaded that the Lord of Heaven governs the
" universe, who shall in all things chuse moder-
" ration, who shall perfectly know his own
" species, and so act among them that his life
" and manners may conform to his knowledge
" of God and man, may be truly said to dis-
" charge all the duties of a sage, and to be for
" exalted above the common herd of the human
" race." Such a religion, however, could never have been general; and it appears from credible authority, that the Chinese had an ancient system of superstitious ceremonies, which bore a strict resemblance to some parts of the old Indian worship. They believed in the agency of tutelary spirits who presided over kingdoms, provinces, and cities, and particularly over fire the most brilliant of the elements. They also seem to have addressed their vows and homage to the visible material heaven, or at least to celestial virtue inseparable from heaven itself.

The Chinese, according to their own historians, were, even from the most remote antiquity, superior to the rest of mankind in wisdom and ingenuity. Their first princes are said to have invented every art that tended to civilize or improve the mind of man; and their merchants are described as being better versed in the arts of commerce, navigation, &c. than any other nation: but the fallacy of these pretences has been clearly demonstrated, not only from the general ignorance when first visited by the Jesuits, but also from the fragments of their own classical books, and from the figure they,

* Vide Asiatic Researches, Vol. II. page 378.

prese

esent, make in the republic of letters. They pear, however, to have been greatly addicted commerce, and to have exhibited, on most oc-sions, a mild, humane, and modest disposition, ough they have sedulously avoided intermixing th foreigners, and have never suffered any con-erable colonies from other nations to settle ong them.

Fo-hi,* the celebrated founder of the Chinese pire, was raised to the throne on account of superior merit, and honoured with the epi-et of *Tyen-tse*, or *the Son of Heaven*, to denote at he was more favoured by the Supreme Being an the rest of mankind. He is described as equitable prince, a wise legislator, and a pro-und mathematician. He is also said to have stituted marriage; to have obliged the men and omen to wear different habits; to have bred, in park, six sorts of domestic animals for reli-ious sacrifices; to have invented eight *qua* or ymbols, consisting of three lines each, which fferently combined make sixty-four, and serve r expressing any occurrence; and to have cho-en a dragon, or dragon horse, to be his as-istant—whence the figure of a dragon was always orne on the imperial banners. He established prime minister; divided the government of is empire among four mandarins; and died, fter a very long reign, universally regretted by is subjects.

Shin-nong, the successor of Fo-hi, received his

* The Chinese writers affirm that, his mother, walking pon the brink of a lake in the province of Shen-si, saw a rge print of a man's foot upon the sand; and being sur-ounded by a rainbow, she became impregnated, and, in oe time, was delivered of Fo-hi.

name, which implies a *celestial hu*
from the circumstance of his inventin
agricultural implements, and teaching
jects to sow five different sorts of grain.
so discovered the qualities of various m
plants; appointed public markets; and
himself with unremitting assiduity to th
mentation of commerce. He cultivated, w
own hands, the field which furnished hin
corn and fruit for some of his religious sacr
and died, at an advanced age, at Chahya
the province of Hu-quang.

Whang-ti is said to have exhibited a
and engaging disposition in his youth, and
uncommon depth of judgment and sagacity
his maturer years. He succeeded Yu-wang,
whom nothing satisfactory is recorded,
greatly extended the limits of his empire.
also created six Ko-lau or prime ministers,
whom the first was appointed his mandarin hi
toriographer; the second was entrusted with t
composition of the Kya-tse,* or cycle of six
years, which the Chinese, at present, call t
Lo-she-wha-kya, or construction of sixty co
versions; the third received orders to form
sphere and kalendar; the fourth undertook
regulate numbers and measures; the fifth h
the care of improving music; and the sixth
commanded to make twelve copper bells in
der to represent the twelve months of the ye

* This cycle had on one side ten characters, nam
Tyen-kan, and on the other twelve, called Tichi.
former had the denomination of the ten roots; and
after that of the twelve branches. Every year was mar
k one of each sort, which were so combined that
the two signs never came in conjunction till the cy
s expired.

Whan

-ti likewise found out the art of dying; bridges to be built over rivers, and coffe made for the dead; erected a magnificence for the celebration of divine worship; mmunicated to his subjects the art of waggons, chariots, arms, nets, earthen nd musical instruments. He is said to ayed the sceptre near an hundred years, have died in the fortieth year of the seycle.

son of Whang-ti having been, from his , a zealous imitator of the virtues of the nder of the empire, was next invested supreme dignity, and received the apn of Shau-hau, or *young Fo-hi*. This increased the pomp of the religious sacriaccompanying them with concerts of He also improved his dominions by the channels of rivers and levelling rugds; and is said to have taken the hint e appearance of the "fong whang, to ish his officers by the figures of various hich they afterward wore on their clothes. atest part of Shau-hau's reign was passed quillity; but the latter part of it was d by nine chu-hew or feudatory princes, isturbed the order of the sacrifices, the populace with various magical deand attempted to overturn the system rnment. Shau-hau died during these , in the eighty-fourth year of his reign,

extraordinary bird, resembling the phœnix, is ve made its appearance at the accession of Shauoccasioned universal rejoicings in the empire; as affirm that it never visits their country but throne is filled by a virtuous prince.

and

and was buried at Kyo-few, in the provinc
Shan-tong.

Chwen-hyo next ascended the imperial thr
and annexed the priesthood to the crown, in
der to correct some abuses which had rec
crept into the celebration of divine worship.
also extirpated the race of the nine rebel
princes, who had disturbed the peace of th
pire; and invented an astronomical insrume
give a more adequate idea of the celestial b
He is likewise said to have made some con
able regulations in the kalendar, and to hav
pointed certain mandarins to preside ove
mines, forests, and rivers, in his dominions.
enjoyed the imperial dignity about twenty
years, and was interred, amidst univers
mentations, at Pu-yang.

Tiko, who was next invested with the g
ment, has been highly extolled by the C
historians as a prince of exemplary piety,
judgment, and great munificence. His br
and nephews he created sovereign princes i
province of Se-chwen, and died in the seve
year of his reign.

Chi succeeded his father in the empire
as he devoted his time entirely to voluptuo
and debauchery, he was deposed, after an
rious reign of eight years, and his brother
was placed on the vacant throne.

Yau is described as the most famous legi
of the Chinese, and the model of their be
perors. By the assistance of his mathemati
he regulated the twelve lunar months, ar
established the intercalated ones, which ret
seven times in nineteen years. He is s
have erected six supreme tribunals whicl

su

bsist; and to have taken as his colleague a per-
n of the name of Shun, who, though of mean
traction, was justly entitled to the highest
gnities on account of his justice, equanimity,
nd other excellent virtues. Yau lived in per-
ct tranquillity with his new associate for the
pace of twenty-eight years, and died at a very
dvanced age in full possession of his people's
ffection.

Shun, immediately after his accession, paid his solemn homage to Shang-ti; and enacted those laws on which the present government of the empire is founded. Soon after his benefactor's decease he trusted his dominions to the care of his prime ministers, and continued to mourn, for the space of three years, the loss of a monarch whom he had ever loved with filial affection. But at the expiration of that time he took possession of the imperial palace, and received the homage of all his tributaries. He is said to have made an annual progress through all the provinces of his empire, in order to reward or punish the governors according to their deserts; and it is even affirmed, that, by one of his ordinances, he permitted any of his subjects to expose whatever could be pronounced blameable in his own conduct. He always honoured literary characters with his favour and protection; and possessed such unfeigned patriotism that he provided for the welfare of his people by taking Yu for his colleague in the government, to the exclusion of his own descendants. He died at the advanced age of an hundred and ten years, and was buried in the province of Shen-si; but his virtues and munificence have been immortalised

ised by the famous Confucius, and all the Ch
historians of succeeding ages.

Thus have we narrated, as concisely as
sible, the ancient history of the Chinese, v
though confessedly romantic in many partic
contains many emanations of truth, and
therefore be presented, without apology,
curious reader.

On the demise of Shun the crown of Ch
came hereditary in the family of Yu, an
Chinese dynasties, of which that called H
the first, commenced immediately upo
prince's accession. As those dynasties,
fore, still continue, the commencement o
by an European historian, may be consid
a new epoch, which the modern hist
China will naturally begin.

END OF THE NINTH VOLUME.

GENERAL INDEX

TO THE

ANCIENT HISTORY.

The Numerals denote the Volume, and the Figures the Page.

A.

RON meets his brother Moses by divine appointment, ol. ii. 87.—Presents himself before Pharaoh, king Egypt, *ibid.*—Indulged with a glorious vision of the ity, 100.—Makes a golden idol at the request of the aelites, *ibid.*—Offers sacrifice on the new altar, 103.— two sons struck dead by fire from heaven, *ibid.*— cluded from entering the promised land, 104.—Strip- l of his sacerdotal robes, and expires on the summit Mount Horeb, 105.

ia, Christianity planted in, ix. 124.

ians believe their kings to be descended from Solomon the queen of Sheba, 123.

born in the second year of the world, i. 115.—Offers acceptable sacrifice to God, *ibid.*—Assassinated by his ther Cain, 116.

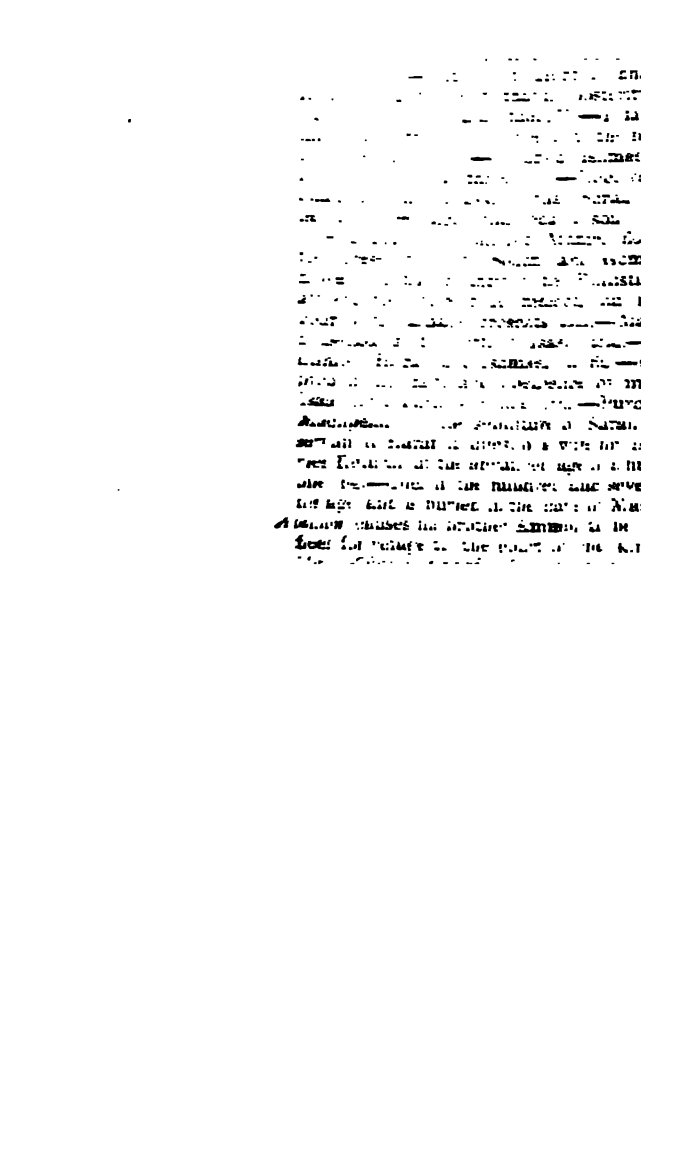
us, a name common to the kings of Edessa; ix. 60.

l, a king of Tyre, contemporary with David, viii. 1.

h succeeds Rehoboam in the kingdom of Israel, ii. 3.—Defeats Jeroboam's army, 149.

elech, king of the Philistines, seems to have had some ercourse with the Deity, ii. 11.—Captivated by the rms of Abraham's wife, whom he supposed to be a gle woman, but convinced of his mistake by a dream, *l.* Almost the same transaction happened between imelech's successor and Abraham's son Isaac, 12.

, a general in the Israelitish army, proclaims Ishbo- th king at Mahanaim on the death of Saul, ii. 131.— feated by David's army, and compelled to flee for his , *ibid.*—Revolts from his allegiance, and goes over ing David, 134.—Assassinated by Joab, *ibid.*



ller, commander in chief of the Egyptian army, deauds Cleopatra of her share in the government, i. 289.
sh, king of the Philistines, receives David into his otection, ii. 16.
f, valley of, in Palestine, ii. 24.
us usurps the sovereignty of Asia Minor, viii. 232.—elivered up to Antiochus and put to death, 234.
ius, king of Argos, transfers the seat of government Mycenæ, iii. 4.
is, king of Egypt, revolts against the Persians, but es before the commencement of hostilities, i. 223.
anes, king of Egypt and Ethiopia, ascends the throne the expulsion of Amasis, i. 293.—Banishes Egyptian bbers to a barren situation, *ibid.*
m, battle of, vi. 101.
Laurentina receives the twins, Romulus and Remus, 2.
l, a god of the ancient Syrians, at first designed to reesent Benhadad the Second, viii. 208.
n, created, i. 112.—Placed in the garden of Eden, and npowered to give a name to every living creature, 113. -Eats of the forbidden fruit, and receives sentence of ath, 114.—Expelled from Paradise, 115.—Dies in the ne hundred and thirtieth year of his age, 118.—Varis conjectures respecting the place of his sepulture, *ib.*
bene, history of, ix. 62.
bal assassinated by command of Jugurtha, v. 298.
is, death of; annually lamented by the Phœnician men, viii. 195.
jah makes splendid preparations for his accession to e throne of his father David; but on Solomon's being claimed, takes sanctuary at the horns of the altar, d is permitted to retire to his own house, ii. 142.—Sened to death for an improper request, 143.
zedek, king of Canaan, famous for his insolence and uelty, ii. 8.
n, his extraction and character, vi. 260.—Obtains the mpire by means of a forged will, 261.—Dies in the xty-second year of his age, and the twenty-second of s reign, 269.
n in Britain, his wall, &c. ix. 184.
s, a Roman general, undertakes to engage the Huns act against Theodosius in case he refused to acknowdge the tool of his own ambition, vii. 83.

Ægilreus, first king of Sicyon, iii. 4.
Ælianus expects to obtain the empire, but is slain his own men to make room for Valerian, vi. 334.
Æneas arrives at Latium, v. 5.
Afrasiab, a Persian monarch of the Peishdadian dyna viii. 168.
Africa, description of, vii. 285.
Agag, king of Amalek, hewed in pieces by the proj Samuel, i. 344.
Agathocles, brother of Agathocles, queen of Egypt, tempts to usurp the regency, but is torn to pieces by populace, i. 255.
Agesilaus, a Spartan prince, his history and character 76.
Agis, king of Sparta, resolves to make war on the Ele iv. 36.
————————, and son of Archidamus, his speech to Philip of Macedon, iv. 283.
Agis III. a Spartan king, attempts to restore the con tion of his country, but is treacherously seized and to death by the Ephori.
Agrarian law, first springs from the vanity and ambiti Cassius, v. 104.
Agricola Julius, his exploits in Britain, ix. 181.—Rec by Domitian, and dies shortly after in retirement,
Agrippa, son of Aristobulus, and grandson of Hero Great, invested with the tetrarchy of Abilene, and regal title, ii. 292.
——— Menenius, by a well timed application of a f crushes a mutiny, v. 83.
Agrippina, wife to Germanicus, exerts herself to pu the empire for her son Nero, who afterwards cause to be put to death, vi. 174.
————, sister to Caligula, prostituted to the emp companions, and afterwards banished, vi. 151.
Ahab ascends the throne of Israel, and marries Jez princess of Zidon, ii. 151.
——— invaded by Benhadad, king of Syria, ii. 153.— by an arrow at the battle of Ramoth Gilead, 153
Ahaz, king of Judah, provokes the Almighty by hi piety, and is punished with a formidable invasio 164.—Causes a heathenish altar to be erected in temple, 165.—Dies in the thirty-sixth year of his and the sixteenth of his reign, *ibid.*

ah, king of Judah, desperately wounded at Ramoth
ead, ii. 159.
—, king of Israel, some account of, ii. 156.
elech furnishes David with bread and the sword of Go-
h, ii. 127.
ophel advises Absalom to send a strong detachment
inst David; but, on his counsel being neglected, puts
eriod to his own existence, ii. 138.
zb, a person of extraordinary skill, appointed to over-
the Israelitish artificers during the erection of the
ernacle, ii. 102.
ity of, reduced by the Israelites, under the command
oshua, ii. 5.
, king of the Goths, ravages Italy, and makes him-
master of Rome, ix. 210.
ia, history of, ix. 50.
Longa, founded by Ascanius, v. 7.
s Clodices causes himself to be proclaimed emperor,
is soon defeated and slain, vi. 300.
, Britain so called in ancient times, ix. 161.
ides appointed to the command of the Athenian ar-
ment, iii. 207.—Accused of defacing the statues of
cury at Athens, 216.—Eludes the fury of his ene-
s by retiring to Sparta, 218.—Persuades the Spartans
ct with vigour against the Athenians, 232.—Account
is conduct in Sparta, 268.—Recalled to Athens, 275.
hosen commander in chief by sea and land, with su-
me authority, 287.—Accused, and almost unani-
ously condemned, in a public assembly, 291.—Assas-
ted by a party of Phrygians as he strives to escape
a his house, which had been set on fire by order of
rnabazus, iv. 14.
ns, history of the, ix. 229.
, king of Epirus, experiences many vicissitudes of
une, ix. 34.
us, king of Lydia, famous for his equity and muni-
ce, viii. 293.
der Jannæus, son of Hyrcan, confined by his tyran-
l brother, but afterward set at liberty and invested
the Jewish government, ii. 231.—Treated with
empt by the citizens of Jerusalem, 233.—Crushes
ebellion, and renders himself terrible to the adjacent
ons, 234.—Dies in his camp at the siege of Regaba,

eracy, 327.—Fulfils the oracle relativ
knot, 331.—Warned to beware of his p
who was said to have contrived his de
recovery, testifies the most extraordinar
slandered friend, 334.—Defeats the Per
battle; chases Darius from the scen
takes captive Sysimgambis and Statira
with unparalleled generosity, 339.—R
an obstinate siege of seven months, 3
ledged king of Egypt, and founds the ci
348.—Gains a victory over Darius whic
of Asia, and secures to him the domi
354.—Orders the body of Darius to
suitable magnificence, and marries B
daughter of that prince, 356.—Receive
of several princes on the eastern bank
—Dangerously wounded at the capita
376.—Liquidates the debts of his soldie
of four millions sterling, iv. 380.—M
Clitus in a state of inebriety, and di
third year of his age, and the thirte
384.

Alexander, son of Ptolemy Physcon, cau
be put to death for treason, and is drive

nder ascends the imperial throne on the death of He-
abalus, vi. 315.
—— *Zebina*, an impostor raised up by Ptolemy Phys-
, viii. 266.
——, king of Epirus, treacherously murdered, ix.

——, son of Pyrrhus, ascends the throne of Epirus,
gains a signal victory over the Illyrians, ix. 45.
——, brother of Iamblichus, raised to the kingdom
Emesa by Marc Antony, ix. 62.
ndria, the metropolis of Egypt, described, i. 171.—
eadful massacre of the inhabitants by permission of
lemy Physcon, i. 267.
us Commenus, some account of, vii. 217.
—, son of Manuel, declared successor to the imperial
t, but afterwards treacherously strangled, vii. 236.
—, son of Isaac Commenus, subverts the government,
240.—Deluded into a dungeon, and put to death
John Ducas, 247.
of the ancient Scythians described, viii. 318.
asuntha, daughter of Theodoric, king of the Ostro-
hs, governs the kingdom of Italy, during Athalaric's
nority, with great prudence and moderation: but,
ing unfortunately taken her cousin Theodorus for
colleague, she is banished by him and put to death,
255.
s, land of, its situation, &c. ii. 43.
kites, history of the, i. 342.
asis, king of Egypt, his tyrannical reign, i. 202.—
pelled by Actisanes, king of Ethiopia, 203.
is usurps the kingdom of Egypt, and causes Apries to
strangled, 215.—Some sketches of his birth and cha-
ter.—His public works, munificence, &c. 216.—Re-
inces the friendship of Polycrates, and dies in the
ty-fourth year of his reign, 218.—His dead body taken
m the sepulchre, by order of Cambyses, and reduced
ashes, 219.
iah, king of Judah, history of his reign, ii. 161.
, king of Judah, his impious reign, which, in less
n two years, terminates in his assassination, ii. 172.
on, land of, its situation, &c. ii. 44.
—, son of David, commits incest with one of his sis-
, and is murdered at the instigation of Absalom,
.
nites, history of the, i. 328.

to Leo, and is afterward put to death, vii
Ancus Martius, fourth king of Rome, some
reign, v. 33.
Andronicus, surnamed the Elder, refuses h
tian burial, vii. 264.—Assumes the mona
dies in a cloister, in the seventy-second
267.
————, grandson of the former, seizes
nople, but is utterly defeated by the Tu
victim to intemperance in the forty-fi
age, vii. 268.
Angels, vision of, seen by the patriarch Jaco
Angelus Isaac, gains the affection of the p
gentleness and moderation, vii. 237.
Anicetus takes up arms for the restoration of
tus, but his exertions are defeated by the
Romans, ix. 32.
Anna, a venerable propheteſs, bears test
coming of the Messiah, at Jerusalem, ii.
Antalcidas, a Spartan minister at the court of
of his character, iv. 107.—Equips a pow
compels the Grecian confederates to con
honorable peace, which was, therefore,
name, 113.

Jonatus assumes the crown of Macedon, iv. 434.
the eighty-first year of his age, 436.
and *Libanus*, a chain of mountains in Judea,
ii. 21.
y of, founded by Seleucus, viii. 221.
ter, son of Seleucus, receives the hand of Stra-
the sovereignty of Upper Asia from his indul-
it, viii. 225.—Erects a magnificent chapel to
s memory, and acquires the surname of Soter,
edition against the Gauls, 226.—Puts one of
death, and dies shortly afterward in the nine-
r of his reign, *ibid.*
eos, account of his unhappy reign and death,

Great ascends the throne of Syria at the insti-
is uncle Achæus, viii. 230.—His government
y the rebellion of Alexander and Molo, 231.—
e city of Lysimachia, 237.—Rifles a temple
Belus, and is massacred by the enraged po-
e fifty-second year of his age, and the thirty-
his reign, 246.
phanes, some account of his character and
247.—Dies of a dreadful distemper in the
r of his reign, 253.
ator succeeds Epiphanes on the throne of
253.—Declared a ward of the republic, 254.
ath by order of Demetrius, 256.
s placed on the throne of Syria, but mur-
afterward, under a surgical operation, viii. 262.
tes, account of his reign and transactions,

pus, accession of to the crown of Syria, viii.
pels his mother, Cleopatra, to drink a dele-
n which she had offered him on his return
hace, 268.—Assassinated, by his own sub-
forty-fifth year of his age, 270.
tenus obtains the sovereignty of Damascus,
nd Cœlo-Syria, viii. 270.
g of Comagene, history of his reign, ix. 69.
ended to by the Egyptians, excessive, i. 194.
Bethlehem and Nazareth, ii. 27.
father of Herod, account of the means by
e to power, 245.—His generosity to Mali-
fterward caused him to be poisoned, 248.
Antipater,

to vengeance by an inflammatory speech,
a guard for the security of his person, a
strides to absolute power, 73.—Enters up
ment of Cisalpine Gaul, and besieges Br
of Mutina, 75.—Forms an alliance with
Lepidus, afterward called the second t
—Gains a decisive battle over Brutus,
love with Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, at t
sus, 92.—Loses his military reputation
himself to voluptuousness and debauch
Defeated by Augustus near the city o
plunged in the deepest distress by the d
army, 102.—Petitions Augustus to spa
to suffer him to pass the remainder of l
security, 103.—Discovers the treachery
but, on hearing that she was dead, lame
the bitterest terms, and stabs himself
sword: after which he is undeceived and
the queen, who expresses the most lively
misfortunes, 107.—Advises Cleopatra t
friendship of Proculeits, and expires in h
Antoninus Pius, successor of Adrian, his rei
ter, vi. 270.
Antonius Lucius, governor of Upper Germa
Domitian, and assumes the imperial pur

sicis, i. 182.—Enormous sum expended at the fu- of one who died of old age, 183.—Had an oracle, —Killed by Cambyses at the invasion of Egypt,

ion said to have been seen by Brutus, vi. 83.
Claudius, a man of austere manners, invested with onsulship, v. 74.—Opposes the creation of tribunes, Eludes the vengeance of the tribunes by an act of de, 113.
the Decemvir, falls in love with Virginia, whom ather stabs in order to preserve her honour, v. 135. lls himself in prison, 143.
king of Egypt, promises to relieve the Jews, but therously deserts them, for which he is threatened, Ezekiel, with heavy calamities, i. 214.—Is taken ve by Amasis and put to death, 215.
Ancient, history of, ix. 126.
in Phœnicia, kings of, viii. 207.
, a city of Phœnice, 194.
Mount, removal of mankind from the neighbourhood . 131.
us succeeds to the empire of the East, vii. 64.
aus, consort of queen Berenice, engages Gabinius e head of a numerous army; but is defeated, and tually slain at the siege of Alexandria, i. 287.
—, king of Macedon, his character and transac- , iv. 210.
—, son of Glaphyra, ascends the throne of Cappa- a; but falls a victim to grief during the reign of Ti- us, viii. 366.
—, son of Herod, deposed from the government udea, and banished to Vienne, in Dauphiny, ii.

umus preserves the Lacedæmonians from destruction, 16.
——, king of Sparta, entrusted with the general luct of the Peloponnesian war, iii. 134.
medes, killed by a Roman soldier at the sacking of adina, iii. 203.
ir Babekan, a Persian prince of the Sassanian dy- y, viii. 182.
-, the second of that name, obliged to resign the n to his nephew, viii. 184.

view of the Cappadocian army, viii.
——— IX. ascends the throne of C
soon expelled, and dies of grief, viii.
Aripert, king of the Lombards, impr
kingdom between his two sons, Pa
bert, ix. 283.
Aripithes, a king of the ancient Scythia
Ariobarzanes, a Mede so called, investe
ment of Armenia, viii. 348.
———, three of that name, kin
their various fortune, viii. 365.
———, king of Pontus, some acc
Aristides, a famous Greek commande
mand to Miltiades, iii. 42.—Banishe
—Entrusted with the taxation of Gr
Aristodemus receives the kingdom of La
Sacrifices his daughter to avert a pu
afterward kills himself on her grave,
Aristobulus, king of the Jews, accoun
231.
———, second of that name, usurp
his brother Hyrcan, and excites ma
Judea, 236.
Aristomenes, commander of the Messeni
of his exploits, iii. 21.

nenia Major, history of, viii. 334.
——— *Minor*, ditto, 356.
ices, founder of the Parthian monarchy, account of his reign, ix. 72.
es, king of Persia, dispatched by the treachery of Baoas, viii. 113.
inoe, consort of Ptolemy Philopater, assassinated for upbraiding the king with his licentious conduct, i. 253.
abanus, king of the Parthians, account of, ix. 75.
———, king of Media, invited into Parthia, a sketch of his transactions in that country, ix. 80, and sequel.
——— III. king of Parthia, projects an invasion of Media, but his design is frustrated by death, ix. 83.
———, son of Vologeses, history of his reign, ix. 86.
abazes, the first king of Pontus, ix. 3.
axares, the restorer of the Persian monarchy, account of his reign, viii. 131.
axerxes, king of Persia, history of his reign and transactions, viii. 87.
———, surnamed Mnemon, succeeds Darius Nothus on the throne of Persia, viii. 94.
——— III. king of Persia, chiefly noticed for his friendship with the Romans, viii. 140.
axias, revolts from Antiochus the Great, and founds the kingdom of Armenia Major, viii. 337.
——— II. invested with the government by the Armenians, but afterward expelled by Archelaus and Nero, viii. 347.
emidorus, a Greek philosopher, delivers a memorial to Julius Cæsar, containing a discovery of the conspiracy against his life, vi. 67.
emisia, queen of Halicarnassus, anecdote of, iii. 68.
oces, king of Iberia, history of his reign, ix. 49.
uades, king of Armenia, some account of, viii. 346.
———, the second of that name, receives the Armenian diadem from the generosity of Augustus, viii. 347.
ybas, king of Epirus, esteemed by the ancients for his protection of literary men and productions, ix. 34.
n, king of Judah, effects a great reformation in the state, and deposes his mother for patronising idolatry, ii. 149.—Gains a decisive victory over a numerous army of Cushites, and dies in the forty-first year of his reign, 150.
eanius, son of Æneas, founds Alba Longa, v. 7.

Ascalon,

war, surrenders himself to the Romans;
wife, resenting the indignity, stabs he
throws herself into the flames, vii. 380.
Ashdod, a famous port on the Mediterran
listine satrapy, ii. 49.
Asher, tribe of, where situated in Palestin
Ashek, a Persian king of the Ashkanian dy
Ashur, founder of the Assyrian empire, ii.
Assar Addin, king of Babylon, some acco
Assyrian empire, history of the, ii. 317.
Astarte, adored by the Phœnicians as th
ven, viii. 195.
Astronomy, supposed to be an invention
Egyptians, i. 245.
Asturphus, king of the Lombards, puts an
archate of Ravenna, which is changed
ix. 290.
Astyages, king of the Medes, history of his
Asychis, king of Egypt, said to have bui
portico to the temple of Vulcan, and a py
i. 20.
Asylum, opened by Romulus for the purp
his new city, v. 12.
Ataulphus, king of the Goths, account o
transactions, ix. 210.

esolated by a pestilential distemper, iii. 138.
demolished by Agis and Lysander at the termina-
f the Peloponnesian war, iii. 318.
ebuilt by Conon, and restored to its ancient splen-
. 106.—Besieged by Sylla, and eventually carried
rm, iv. 459.
dedicates the temple of God, at Jerusalem, to
r Olympius, ii. 197.
king of Scythia, history of his reign, viii. 382.
s, a gigantic peasant, raises dreadful commotions
ea; but is, at length, subdued by the royal party,
).
king of Pergamus, account of his reign and trans-
s, viii. 360.
brother of Eumenes II. history of his reign, viii.

II. son of Eumenes II. account of his tyrannical
ct, viii. 375.
præfect of Rome for the emperor Honorius, ob-
l as emperor on the inhabitants of that city by
; but soon afterward deposed, vii. 75.
king of the Huns, history of his reign, ix. 200.
ne of the first kings of Mauritania, ix. 105.
i, a tribe of ancient Britons, situated in Berk-
ix. 167.
ng of Lydia, account of his reign and transactions,
92.
nominated by the representatives of Gaul to the
e of the West, vii. 97.
, nephew of Julius Cæsar, some sketches of his
ter, vi. 74.—Marches against Antony into Cisal-
Gaul; but, in compliance with the advice of Pansa,
into a negociation with him, 77.—His inhuman
to a Roman who begged to have the rites of sepul-
fter his death, 91.—Gives his sister Octavia in mar-
to Antony, and agrees to a new division of the em-
4.—Excites a revolt in the army of Lepidus, and
es his former colleague to Circæum, 97.—Obtains
portant victory over Antony near the city of Acti-
02.—Makes his entry into Alexandria, 109.—
terview with Cleopatra, 110.—Causes the queen
ept to be buried, according to her request, in the
tomb with Antony; and returns to Rome in tri-
, 112.—Account of his actions as emperor, 117.—

[illegible]—short sketch of his character, [illegible].—Reduces several barbar[illegible] returns in triumph to Rome, [illegible]77.—Vis[illegible] establishes professors of all the sciences [illegible] the [illegible] in the fifty-ninth year of [illegible] [illegible]

A[illegible], an usurper of the empire, defeat[illegible] [illegible] Milan, vi. 3[illegible]7.

A[illegible], king of the Lombards, account [illegible] [illegible]

A[illegible], a warlike people inhabiting [illegible] parts of Thrace, viii. 3[illegible]2.

Az[illegible], king of Judah, governs his peopl[illegible] [illegible] moderation: but, on attemptin[illegible] the sacerdotal office, is smitten with [illegible] compelled to resign his crown, ii. 163.

Az[illegible], brother of Judas Maccabeus, appo[illegible] the city of Jerusalem, ii. 206.

Az[illegible], king of Tyre, in whose reign ha[illegible] memorable reduction of that city by Alexa[illegible] v[illegible]. 2[illegible].

Azemi[illegible], a Persian princess of the Sas[illegible] vii. 191.

Azizus, a king of Emesa, who embraced [illegible] gion, in order to obtain the hand of Dr[illegible]

i. 323.—Its erection into a monarchy, government, 325.—Description of the metropolis, 346.
ians, religion and learning of the, ii. 329.—Their lar customs, 334.—Their trade supposed to have very considerable, 339.—Rise of their kingdom mporary with that of Assyria, 340.—Their subju- n by the Medes and Persians, 354.
, history of, ix. 57.
, a Persian eunuch, murders his royal master, s, and several of his descendants; but is at length death by Darius Codomannus, viii. 113.
m, a Persian monarch of the Ashkanian dynasty, 179.
, a Persian king of the Sassanian dynasty, viii.

. See next article.
king of Moab, dreading the approach of the victo- Israelites, sends for the prophet Balaam to curse , i. 322.—Is enraged at the frustration of his de- and orders the diviner to return home, 324.
Alexander, personates the son of Antiochus Epipha- and obtains the crown of Syria, viii. 258.
s, successor of Maximin, account of his reign, vi.

s, count of Flanders, chosen emperor of Constanti- , vii. 253.—Put to a most cruel death by John, of Bulgaria, ix. 247.
. II. Latin emperor of Constantinople, compelled andon his metropolis to the Greeks, vii. 260.
mus, king of Sidon, history of his accession and , viii. 185.
btains a signal victory over the Philistines, ii. 114.
n, a Persian prince of the Caianian dynasty, viii.

es, one of the kings of Parthia, ix. 82.
ppointed colleague to Michael III. whom he after- assassinates, vii. 191.—Account of his reign and actions, 192.
the second of that name, acknowledged emperor of stantinople, vii. 201.
s, two princes of that name succeed Alexius II. in mpire of Trapezond, ix. 138.
cus invested with the purple by his sister Verina, but

afterward deposed, and perishes with cold and
vii. 124.
Bathsheba, the wife of Uriah, debauched by Da
which that king is threatened with a severe cl
ment, ii. 135.
Bel, a monstrous colossus erected in honour of, by
chadnezzar, ii. 345.
Belus, an idol of the Babylonians, first set up by Nim
331.—His magnificent temple, *ibid.*
Belgæ, a tribe of ancient Britons, inhabiting Som
Wilts, and Hants, ix. 166.
Belisarius, a Roman general, some account of his expl
vii. 135; and sequel.
Benhadad, a king of the ancient Syrians, history of
reign, viii. 213.
Benjamin, son of the patriarch Jacob and Rachel, s
with his brethren to purchase corn in Egypt, ii. 77.
Berenice, daughter of Ptolemy Auletes, invested wi
the crown of Egypt, and married to Seleucus, broth
of Antiochus Asiaticus; but she soon causes him to b
strangled, and bestows her hand on the high priest o
Comana, i. 283.
———, relict of Antiochus Theos, inhumanly murdered,
together with her friends and infant son, by order of Cal-
linicus, king of Syria, viii. 228.
Bessi, a savage tribe of Thracians, who inhabited Mount
Hæmus, viii. 380.
Bessus, account of his treacherous behaviour to Darius Co-
domannus, viii. 127.
Bethshemesh, inhabitants of, punished with death for pre
suming to examine the interior of the Jewish ark, ii
120.
Bezaleel, a person of extraordinary ingenuity, undertak
to instruct the Israelitish artificers in the erection a
embellishment of the tabernacle, ii. 102.
Bistones, a tribe of ancient Thracians, viii. 380.
Bithynians, history of the, viii. 384.
Blood, waters turned into, by Moses and Aaron, ii. 89.
Bocchoris, king of Egypt, his reign and character, i. 2
———, put to death by order of Sabbaco, ii. 207.
Bocchus, king of Mauritania, delivers up Jugurtha to t
Romans, ix. 101.
Bœthus, a famous Roman senator, some account of, vii. 1
Bœti

s, the philosopher, put to death by order of Theo-
ric, king of the Ostrogoths, ix. 254.
f, king of Mauritania, history of his reign, ix. 106.
plague of, in the land of Egypt, ii. 90.
ius, a Roman officer of great abilities, account of his
ploits, vii. 84.
rus, history of, ix. 53.
clas, his gallant behaviour at the siege of Pylus, iii.
3.
e built by Trajan over the Danube, vi. 255.
ne, John, earlof, appointed regent of the Constanti-
politan empire during the minority of Baldwin II. vii.
3.
ntes, a tribe of Ancient Britons, inhabiting Yorkshire,
ncashire, &c. ix. 170.
in, geographical situation of, ix. 161.—Invasion of by
lius Cæsar, 172.—Abandoned by the Romans, 189.
Divided by the Saxons into seven kingdoms, 194; and
quel.
ns, Ancient, history of the, ix. 161.
el, the emperor Caligula turns his palace into a, vi.
5.
us, Junius, sent with Tarquin's two sons to consult
e oracle of Delphi, v. 54.—Encourages Lucretia's re-
ions to revenge her death, and procures the banish-
nt of the Tarquins, 55.—Raised to the dignity of
nsul, 59.—Condemns his own sons to death, 61.—
ain in battle, 62.
— *Decimus* engages in a conspiracy with Cassius and
her senators against his benefactor Cæsar, vi. 66.—Be-
ged, by Marc Antony, in the city of Mutina, 75.—
olds a private conference with Cassius at Sardis, 85.—
feated at the battle of Phillippi, 88.—Throws him-
lf on the point of Strato's sword and expires, 90.
i, a tribe of Thracians so called, viii. 381.
ns, a Scythian tribe so called, famed for blue eyes
d red hair, viii. 323.
arians, history of the, ix. 242.
ndians, history of the, ix. 226.
ing of Rome by the emperor Nero, vi. 187.
ris, king of Egypt, founds the city of Thebes, and
akes it the capital of his dominions, i. 196.
us, one of the principal cities in Phœnice, viii. 194.

comes an enemy to Cicero, 5.—Sketch o
into Gaul and Britain, 6.—Writes a thre
the senate in consequence of their parti
ward Pompey, 17.—Crosses the Rubic
himself master of Arimınum, 20.—Besi
Brundusium, 22.—Visits Rome, and p
sury of an immense quantity of gold a
Defeats Pompey in the battle of Pharsali
in Egypt, and causes a magnificent tom
the memory of Pompey, 51.—Engage
the Alexandrians, 52.—Defeats Pharna
affairs of Armenia, Judea, and Bospor
to Rome, 56.—Lands in Africa, and ga
tory over Scipio, and the young king of
—Returns to Rome, where he is hon
triumphs for his victories in Gaul, Eg
Africa; and receives the epithets of M
Emperor, and Father of his country,
several regulations in the public affairs;
Calendar, 62.—Defeats Pompey's sons
Munda in Spain, 63.—Receives new h
nities at Rome; adorns the city with m
ings; and undertakes some other works
tance, 64.—Conspiracy formed against
sonators, 65.—Assassinated at the senat

Cain, eldest son of Adam, born in the fifty-first year of the world, i. 115.—His offering rejected, *ibid.*—Murders his brother Abel; and receives the due reward of his cruelty, 116.—Quits the land of his nativity; settles with his family in the land of Nod; and builds a city which he calls, after the name of his son, Enoch, 117. —Depravity of his descendants, *ibid.*

Cai-Kaus, a Persian prince of the Caianian dynasty, viii. 172.

Cai-Kobad, a Persian monarch of the Caianian dynasty, said to have been contemporary with Solomon, viii. 170.

Cai-Khosru, a Persian king of the Caianian dynasty, supposed by Sir William Jones to have been the same with Cyrus, viii. 172.

Caiumeras, a Persian prince of the Peishdadian dynasty, viii. 164.

Caleb, son of Jephunneh, defeats the king of Bezek, and gains some important advantages over the Jebusites, who then occupied Jerusalem, ii. 112.

Calendar reformed by Numa Pompilius, v. 27.

——————— by Julius Cæsar, vi. 62.

Callicratides, succeeds Lysander in the command of the Spartan fleet.—Account of his exploits, iii. 292.

Caligula succeeds Tiberius in the empire, and is received with new titles of honor by the senate, vi. 147.—Gains great popularity by his affectation of justice and clemency, 148.—Abandons himself to all manner of cruelty and licentiousness, 149.—Builds a bridge over an arm of the sea at Puteoli, 154.—His mock expeditions, 158. —Conspiracy formed against him, 160.—His reign terminated by assassination, 162.

Callinicus, exarch of Ravenna, his treacherous conduct toward Agilulf, king of the Lombards, ix. 280.

Calvary, Mount, the scene of our Redeemer's crucifixion, described, ii. 23.

Camalodunum, now Colchester, made a military colony by the Romans, ix. 180.

Cambyses, son of Cyrus, invades Egypt, and takes Pelusium by the stratagem of placing such animals as were accounted sacred among the Egyptians, in front of his army, i. 218.—Advances to Sais, where he causes the dead body of Amasis to be exposed to many indignities; pillages

pillages the Theban temples; kills the god Apis, a
orders the Egyptian priests to be severely scourged, 21
—causes his brother Smerdis to be put to death to elu
the possibility of his ascending the throne, vii. 44.
Marries his youngest sister, Meroe; but afterward occ
sions her death by his brutal treatment, *ibid.*—Cau
several Persian nobles to be buried alive; and shoots t
son of Prexaspes through the heart, in a fit of insanie
45.—Receives intelligence of a revolt in his dominic
whilst his army is encamped at Ecbatan, in Syria, s
prepares to hasten to Persia, but, his sword slipping
of the scabbard, and wounding him in the thigh, he
ments the death of his brother; conjures his nobles
dethrone Smerdis the impostor: and dies after an ind
position of a few days, 47.

Camillus, Furius, created dictator. Sketch of his charac
and transactions, v. 157.

Camp, Jewish, extremities of the, consumed by miracul
fire, ii. 103.

Canaan, the fourth son of Ham, cursed by Noah for the
delicacy of his father's conduct, i. 127.

Canaanites, history of the, ii. 1.

Canals of Egypt, i. 168.

Candace, queen of Ethiopia, sends ambassadors, w
proposals of peace, to Augustus, ix. 122.

Candaules, king of Lydia, assassinated by order of
queen, viii. 294.

Cantacuzene John, appointed regent during the minority
John Palæologos, vii. 268.—Assumes the purple.
count of his further transactions, 269.

Cantii, a tribe of Ancient Britons, who occupied the co
ty of Kent, ix. 167.

Capitol of Rome, built by Lucius Tarquinius, v. 49.

Capadocians, history of the, viii. 360.

Caracalla, succeeds the emperor Severus, with his brot
Geta, vi. 304.—Murders Geta in his mother's arms,
persuades the army to proclaim him sole emperor, 3
—Account of his absurd and inhuman conduct tow
his subjects, 306.—Murdered by a centurion of
guards, 308.

Caractacus, king of the Silures, betrayed by Cartismand
and sent prisoner to Claudius; but set at liberty by
generosity of that emperor, ix. 180.

ranus, founder of the regal government in Macedonia, ii. 8.
——, further account of, iv. 207.
rmel Mount, described, ii. 22.
rthage, history of, from its foundation to the conclusion of the first Punic war, vii. 285.
——— ———, from the termination of the first Punic war to the destruction of Carthage by the Romans, vii. 436.
rus, chosen to succeed the emperor Probus, vi. 346—gains a decisive victory over the Persians at Ctesiphon; but is, soon afterward, struck dead by lightning, 347.
xander returns from Asia on the news of his father's decease, and projects the subversion of the government of Macedon, iv. 399.—Causes Nicanor to be assassinated, 413.—Rebuilds the city of Thebes, 422.—Receives Macedonia and Greece, at the division of the empire of Alexander, 430.—Dies in peaceable possession of the regal dignity, *ibid.*
sius, the principal conspirator against Julius Cæsar, raises a numerous army in the province of Syria, vi. 80—Defeated by Marc Antony, at the battle of Philippi, and slain, at his own request, by his freedman Pindarus, 86.
ius Avidius, assumes the imperial title in Syria, and is joined by many of the eastern nations; but is afterward slain by his own soldiers, vi. 280.
iline, the minister of Sylla's cruelties; sketch of his character, v. 350—His conspiracy against the Roman senators, 352—Attempts to make his escape into Gaul, but is defeated and slain by Petreis, 357.
o Porcius, opposes Cæsar's opinion respecting the punishment of those who were concerned in Catiline's conspiracy, vi. 355.—Persuades the senate to honour Cicero with the epithet of "Father of his country," 357.—Sent into Cyprus, in order to leave an open theatre for the actions of the triumvirate, vi. 6—His memorable speech to the citizens of Utica, whom he had formed into a senate, 58.—Stabs himself with a sword, and tears out his own bowels; some remarks on his character, *ibid.*
ulus, Luctatius, gains such a signal victory over the Carthaginians as obliges them to sue for peace, after a contest of twenty-four years, v. 230.
ieachlani, a tribe of Ancient Britons, inhabiting Bucks, Bedford, and Herts, ix. 168.

Caroles

Cavades, k[illegible] of Persia, reduces the Euthalites; and un[illegible] dertakes Theban[illegible] the constitution of his kingdom, viii. 146.—I[illegible] Egyptian[illegible] after a reign of eleven years, by hi[illegible] chief nob[illegible] brother [illegible]—Recovers the crown; lays the Ar[illegible] menians under con[illegible]; and gains some importan[illegible] victories over the Romans, [illegible] points Crosroes hi[illegible] successor, and dies, in the forty-fifth y[illegible] of his reign 149.

Cecrops, an Egyptian so called, formed Athens into [illegible] regular government, iii. 4.

Celanus, an Indian Brachman, causes a funeral pyre to b[illegible] constructed, and expires amidst the flames in the s[illegible] venty-third year of his age, iv. 383.

Celeres, a guard of horsemen, so called, raised by Romulu[illegible] v. 19.

Celetæ, a savage tribe of Thracians, inhabiting the mou[illegible] tains Hæmus and Rhodooe, viii. 383.

Celtes, history of the, viii. 304.

Cendebeus, a Syrian officer, makes several inroads in[illegible] Judea, and ravages the country, ii. 227.

Cetes, whom the Greeks distinguish by the name of Proteu[illegible] elevated to the throne of Egypt, i. 203.

Cephrenes, the tyrannical successor of Cheops, supposs[illegible] to have erected one of the pyramids, i. 205.

Chalcidene, history of, ix. 69.

Chaldæ, see Babylon.

Characene, history of, ix. 65.

Chares, an Athenian general, his character, &c. iv. 20[illegible]

Cheivisophus, a Spartan general, exhorts his countrymen [illegible] elect new commanders in the room of those they h[illegible] recently lost, iv. 56.

Cherea Cassius, tribune of the prætorian bands, forms [illegible] conspiracy against the tyrant Caligula, vi. 160.

Cheronæ, battle of, iv. 298.

Cheops, king of Egypt, history of his impious reign, i. 2[illegible]

Child, a, eaten by its own mother during the siege of [illegible] rusalem, ii. 309.

Chresphontes, receives the kingdom of Messenia after [illegible] expulsion of Tisamenes by the Heraclidæ, iii. 10.

Chinese, history of the, ix. 302.

Chosroes, king of Persia, receives the congratulations [illegible] Justinian on his accession: and concludes a peace w[illegible] Rome, viii. 149.—Violates the peace, by invading [illegible] ria and Cilicia, 150— is compelled, after a long and [illegible]

pen[illegible]

pensive war, to make peace with the emperor; but on the accession of Justin, renews hostilities, 154.—Is defeated by the Romans, and dies shortly after, at Seleucia, 156.

osroes the Second, ascends the throne of Persia amidst universal acclamations; but causes his unfortunate parent to be beaten to death, and is, soon afterward, compelled to fly the kingdom, 159.—Reascends the throne by the assistance of Mauritius, 160.—Takes up arms against the Romans, and makes several important conquests, 161.—Defeated by the troops of Heraclius; stripped of his recent conquests; and murdered in a dungeon by command of his own son, viii. 162.

rist Jesus, birth of, in the city of Bethlehem, ii. 274.—Presented in the temple, *ibid.*—Divinity of announced, at his baptism, by a voice from heaven, 286.—Performs his first miracle in Cana of Galilee, 287.—Short sketch of his laborious ministry and expiatory sufferings, *ibid.*—his resurrection and ascension, 288.

ristian Clergy, instance of true charity in the, viii. 144.

ristians accused by Nero of burning Rome, and persecuted in the most cruel manner, vi. 187.—Many of the, massacred or banished by Domitian, 243.—Cruelly treated in the reign of Trajan, 256.

ynaladan, or *Sarac*, the last king of Assyria, sets fire to the royal palace, and perishes with all his family, ii. 322.

ero Marcus Tullius, accuses Cataline in the senate, v. 353.—Receives the honorary epithet of Father of his country, 357.—Impeached by Clodius, and banished from Italy, vi. 5.—Proscribed by the triumviri, and murdered in the sixty-third year of his age, vi. 79.

icians, history of the, viii. 301.

non takes command of the Athenian squadron, iii. 95.—His exploits in the Persian war, 106.—His splendid liberality on his return to Athens, 113.—Banished by ostracism, 119.—Requests to fight among the Athenian troops; but is denied, 122.—Recalled at the instigation of Pericles; and dies at the siege of Cyprus, 126.

nadon conceives the design of subverting the Spartan government, iv. 77.—Taken prisoner, and compelled to denounce his accomplices, 79.

ncinnatus informed, while pursuing his usual avocation of tillage, that the senate had appointed him dictator, v. 116.—Prevails on the tribunes to put off their Agrarian law,

law, and restored [illegible] to Rome,
Invested with the [illegible] time in
check the incursions of [illegible] the Volci,
Rescues a R[illegible]n a[illegible] from destruction; def
Æqui, and re[illegible] thority at the expira
fourteen days,
Cinna, Cornelius, [illegible] of, v. 313.—Obtains t
sulship, and excites [illegible] commotions by prop
give the Italians an [illegible] participation in the f
of Rome, 314.—Degraded from his rank of citiz
deprived of the consulship, v. 315.—Prevail
body of Roman forces to espouse his cause, and
ed by Caius Marius, *ibid.*—Restored to the con
and enters Rome at the head of his troops, 318.
dered by an unknown hand while endeavouring
pease a mutiny, 322.
Civil war, commencement of the, in Judea, ii. 29
Claudius Appius, a venerable senator, causes him
be carried to the senate in a litter, and opposes t
posed alliance with Pyrrhus, v. 205.
Claudius, succeeds his nephew, Caligula, in the
vi. 163.—Triumphs on his return from Britain,
Poisoned by order of Agrippina, 176.
Claudius Flavius proclaimed emperor by the army,
—Dies of a pestilential fever in Panonia, 339.
Clearchus, a Spartan general, some account of, iv.
Cleliа, a female hostage, anecdote of, v. 67.
Clemens assumes the name of Agrippa, and occasion
commotion in the empire; but is soon taken pr
and put to death, vi. 129.
Cleombrotus, king of Lacedemon, iv. 124.
Cleomenes, king of Sparta, account of his transactio
437.
Cleon, a clamorous demagogue of Athens, some acco
iii. 160.—Killed at the siege of Amphipolis, 169.
Cleopatra, relict of Ptolemy Philometer, persuaded to
Physcon, who murders her infant son immediatel
the nuptials, i. 266.—Raises an army against h
rannical husband; but is defeated, and compel
take refuge at Ptolemais, 277.
————, daughter of Ptolemy Auletes, being [illegible]
her share in the government, raises an army, [illegible]
solves to assert her rights by force of arms, i. [illegible]

Causes herself to be conveyed into Cæsar's apartment and interests him in her favour, 292.—Receives the crown of Egypt, from Julius Cæsar, as joint heir with her brother; but on his assassination she becomes sole mistress of the kingdom, 297.—Sets out for Tarsus, in Cilicia, and makes a conquest of Marc Antony, 299.—Prevails on Antony to commit many cruelties in Syria, and persuades him to relinquish his expedition against the Parthians, 303.—Assumes the name of Isis, and appears in the habit of that deity, 306.—Draws off the whole Egyptian squadron at the battle of Actium, 308.—Her behaviour at the death of Antony, 313.—Endeavours to affect the passions of Octavius; but being disappointed in her expectations, resolves to terminate her affliction by suicide, 316.—Her death and character, 318.

———, wife of Antiochus, Cyzicenus, barbarously murdered by order of her sister Tryphœna, viii. 269.

Clephis chosen king of the Lombards; but soon murdered by his own subjects, ix. 278.

Clitus murdered, in a fit of intoxication, by Alexander the Great, iv. 384.

Clodio, son of Pharamond, king of the Franks, some account of, ix. 225.

Clodius Publius, a tribune of the people, impeaches Cicero, and procures that famous orator to be banished, vi. 5.—Assassinated by Milo, and his body consumed with the materials of the senate house, 11.

Clotair, king of the Franks, engages to replace Partharit on the throne of the Lombards, ix. 284.

Clovis, or *Clodoveus*, succeeds his father, Childeric, on the throne of the Franks, ix. 226.

Cnatheus, son of Megagles, becomes the first personage in the Athenian commonwealth, iii. 37.

Cniva, king of the Goths, ravages Thrace and Macedon; kills the emperor Decius; and obtains an annual pension, ix. 206.

Cocles Horatius, gallant behaviour of, during the siege of Rome, v. 65.

Codrus, last king of Athens, iii. 5.

Cohib, history of, ix. 47.

Collatinus, first Consul of Rome, in conjunction with Brutus, v. 59.—Deposed from the consulship and banished, 92.

Comageas, history of, ix. 65.

Constantine and Constantius, vii. 10.
———, successor of Heraclius, history of h
166.
Constantianus ordered, by Justinian, to levy tr
ricum, against the Ostrogoths, ix. 257.
Constantine the Great, history of his reign and t
vii. 1.—Causes himself to be baptized, and di
media, in the thirty-second year of his reign,
— —— —, the eldest son of Constantine the
ceeds to the empire, together with his brothe
and Constantius, vii. 12.—Invades the d
Constans, and is killed, 14.
———, son of Constans, history of his rei
—Dies of a decline, after a pious reign o
years, and is succeeded by his son, Justinia
——— *Copronymus*, history of his reign a
tions, vii. 177.
——— *Porphyrogenitus*, succeeds his father,
the empire, vii. 195.—Death of, imputed to
———, son of Romanus, account of his t
vii. 209.
——— *Monomachus* raised to the imperial se
dora, vii. 209.—Sketch of his reign and tr
ibid.

Constantius Chlorus acknowledged emperor in conjunction with Galerius, vi. 352.—Visits Britain, and dies at the city of York, 353.
Constantius, the empire divided between him and his brothers Constans and Constantine, vii. 12.
Constantius, one of Honorius's generals, associated in the empire; but dies, at the expiration of seven months, without having been acknowledged by Theodosius, the emperor of the East, vii. 81.
Consuls Roman, first chosen after the banishment of Tarquin, v. 58.
Cordus Mutius, anecdote of, v. 66.
Coritani, a tribe of Ancient Britons, who occupied Northampton, Leicester, &c. ix. 169.
Coriolanus Marcius, gallant behaviour of, against the Volsci and Antiates, v. 87.—Condemned to death by the tribunes: but rescued by the patricians, 89.—Condemned to perpetual exile, 94.—Takes refuge in the house of Tullius Attius, and offers his services against his ungrateful countrymen, 95. His mother, after several fruitless deputations, prevails on him to raise the siege of Rome, 101.—Assassinated by the Volscians, 102.
Cornavii, a tribe of Ancient Britons, inhabiting Warwick, Worcester, Stafford, &c. ix. 169.
Cornelia, Pompey's wife, informed of his misfortunes, vi. 44.—Sees her husband murdered on the coast of Egypt, 47.
Cornelius, a Roman consul, gains a decisive victory over the Samnites, v. 185.
Corvus Valerius appeases a mutiny in the Roman army, v. 187.
Cosdroes, king of Parthia, history of his reign, ix. 84.
Countries planted by the descendants of Noah's sons, i. 133; and sequel.
Crassus forms a confederacy with Pompey and Julius Cæsar, which obtained the appellation of the First Triumvirate, v. 360.
Creation of the world, i. 112.
Cripple, a, healed, by the apostles Peter and John, at the temple of Jerusalem, ii. 289.
Critias, one of the thirty tyrants, iv. 3.
Crœsus, king of Lydia, history of his reign, viii. 295.
Crobyzi, a tribe of Thracians, dwelling between Mount Hæmus and the Euxine Sea, vii. 382.

Cunipert, king of the Lombards, driven
of Asachis, but afterward reinstated in
nity, ix. 286.
Curiatii, three twin brothers in the Alba
Curio, a tribune of the people, some acc
Curtius, leaps with his horse and armour,
had opened in the forum, v. 181.
Cyaxares, king of Media, his reign and ch
——— designated in Scripture by the
the Mede, account of his re gn and tra
Cybele, the principal deity of the Phrygia
Cynegyrius, brother of the poet Æschylu
haviour at the battle of Marathon, iii.
Cyrenaica, history of, ix. 114.
Cyrus the Great, king of Persia, history o
33.
—— the Younger revolts against his brot
but is defeated and slain, viii. 95.
Cypselus usurps the regal power at Corinth
Cythera, an important appendage of the
dominion reduced by Nicias, iii. 164.

D

Dacians, history of the, ix. 240.
Dagon humiliation of, before the Jewish a
Damascus, kings of, viii. 212.
Damasippus, conduct of, toward Lysias, iv.
Dan, lot of, in Palestine, described, ii. 38.
Dan, king of the Goths, allowed by the
been the founder of their kingdom, ix. 2
Daniel, the prophet, condemned to a cruel
livered by the interposition of the Almi
Danmonii, a tribe of ancient Britons so ca
Darab, a Persian Prince of the Caianian dy
Darab, a Persian king of the Caianian dyn
Dardanus, king of the Trojans, account o
282.
Darics, pieces of gold so called, suppos
coined by Darius subsequent to his v
Lydians, viii. 11.
Darius, or *Cyaxares* king of the Medes, vii
Darius, son of Hystaspes, raised to the sov
sia by a stratagem of his groom Oebares

Darius Nothus, history of his reign, viii. 91.
——— *Codomannus* exalted to the throne of Persia by Bagoas, who afterward attempts to poison him, but is discovered and put to death, viii. 113.—Begins his march against Alexander with all the pomp of a triumphing conqueror, 118.—Seized by the treachery of Bessus, and loaded with golden chains, 127.—Dies in the fiftieth year of his age, and the sixth of his reign, 129.
——— son of Pharnaces receives the crown of Pontus as a remuneration for his services during the civil war, ix. 30.
David, son of Jesse, anointed by the prophet Samuel, ii. 125.—Engaged as a minstrel to Saul, *ibid.*—Excites Saul's jealousy by his victory over Goliath, 126,—Escapes assassination by a friendly artifice of his wife Michal, *ibid.*—Evinces the rectitude of his intentions toward Saul in the desert of Ziph, 129.—Removes to Hebron, on the death of Saul, and is anointed king of the tribe of Judah, 131.—Makes himself master of the city of Jerusalem, 133.—Compelled to quit his metropolis by the revolt of Absalom, 137.—Restored by Joab, 139.—Punished for his presumption in numbering the people, 141.—Dies in the seventy-fifth year of his age, and the fortieth of his reign, 143.
Decemviri, instituted at Rome, v. 127.
———, termination of the, v. 141.
Decius, a Roman tribune, speech of, against Coriolanus, v. 92.
——— a Roman general, devotes himself to the infernal gods, as an atonement to save his army, v. 191.
———, the prudence of, seems to stop the decline of the Roman empire, vi. 331.
Dedication of the temple of Solomon, ii. 144.
Deidamia, queen of Epirus, assassinated in the temple of Diana, ix. 44.
Dejotarus, king of Armenia Minor, account of his reign, viii. 357.
Dejoces, invested with the royal dignity by the Medes, viii. 3.
Delta, a part of Lower Egypt, so called from its triangular shape, i. 173.
Deluge, account of, i. 121.

Delium, reduced by
Demetrius, a deposed king [illegible]ount of, iii. 50.
Demetrius, succeeds his [illegible]gonus, in the kingdom of Macedon, iv. 436.
Demetrius Soter, king of Syria, [illegible]unt of his reign, viii. 256—Defeated and slain by [illegible]xander Balas, in the twelfth year of his reign.
Demetrius Nicator, history of [illegible]eign and transactions, viii. 261.—Overthrown by [illegible]chus Theos, and compelled to take shelter in Seleucia, 262. Recovers his crown, but is soon afterward driven out by Alexander Zebina, and murdered in the city of Tyre, 265.
Demetrius Eucharus admitted to a participation of the government, but his ambition occasions his destruction, viii. 271.
———, king of Bactria, ix. 58.
Demosthenes, an Athenian ge[illegible] obtains some important advantages over the Am[illegible], iii. 156.—Surrenders himself and all his troops pri[illegible]s of war to Gylippus, 251.—Put to death by the [illegible]cutioner of Syracuse, 256.
———, the celebrated orator of that name, makes his first appearance against Philip, iv. 263.—Takes shelter in the island of Celauria, and [illegible]poisons himself, to elude the vengeance of his enemies, [illegible].
Denseletæ, a tribe of Thracians, said to have fought against the kings of Macedon, viii. 379.
Dentatus Siccius, a Roman plebeian, sketch of his extraordinary actions on behalf of his country, v. 122. Created a tribune of the people, 124. Basely assassinated by order of Appius the decemvir, 135.
Desiderius, last king of the Lombards, history of his reign, ix. 291.
Dercyllidas, a Spartan general, his character and transactions, iv. 71.
Dictators, Roman, v. 72.
Didius Julius purchases the empire, vi. 296.—Beheaded in the secret baths of the palace, 298.
Dimetæ, a tribe of ancient Britons, inhabit[illegible] of South Wales, ix. 170.
Diogenes the Cynic visits the camp of Phil[illegible]eronæa, iv. 297.

Diogenes Romanus, raised to the empire by his marriage with Eudocia, vii. 214.

Diocletian raised to the empire, vi. 348.—His extraction, preferments, &c. *ibid.*—Resigns the imperial dignity, and retires to the place of his nativity, 351.

Diomedon, speech of, to the Athenians previous to the execution of himself and five other generals, iv. 297.

Dionysius makes himself master of the sovereignty of Syracuse, iii. 125.—His cruel treatment of Phyto, chief magistrate of Rhegium, 197.—Improves the Syracusan galleys and unbends his mind with the study of the liberal sciences, 198.—Obtains a poetic crown from the Athenians, 199.—Sketch of his character, 206.

———— the younger succeeds to the government of Syracuse, but, at the instigation of Timoleon, is disgraced and banished, iii. 201.

Dobunii, a tribe of ancient Britains, inhabiting Gloucester and Oxon, ix. 167.

Dolanci, a tribe of Thracians, governed by the family of Miltiades, viii. 379.

Domitian acknowledged emperor upon the demise of his brother Titus, vi. 237.—Some instances of his malevolence and cruelty, 238.—Assassinated, 245.

Draco promulgates a code of sanguinary laws, iii. 23.

Druids, some account of, ix. 164.

Drusus, a Roman tribune, assassinated for attempting to revive the Licinian law, v. 307.

Duillius gains a naval victory over the Carthaginians, v. 219.

Ducas, John, succeeds his father-in-law, Theodore Lascaris, in the empire of Nice, ix. 135.

Durotriges, a tribe of ancient Britons, who occupied the county of Dorset, ix. 166.

E

Eastern empire, termination of the, vii. 283.

Ebal Mount, a capacious altar erected on, by the direction of Moses, ii. 106.

Edessa, history of, ix. 59.

Edomites, history of the, i. 338.

Edoni, a tribe of Thracians so called, viii. 380.

Eglon, a king of Moab, assassinated by Ehud, i. 325.

Egypt, history of, to the time of Alexander the Great, 149.

———, from the foundation of the second m narchy, by Ptolemy Soter, to its reduction into a Rom province, i. 227.

Ekron, a Philistine satrapy, ii. 40.

Elah, king of Israel, assassinated by one of his own ficers, ii. 150.

Eleazer appointed to the high priesthood, instead of l young nephew, Onias, ii. 189.

———, a venerable Jew of that name, cruelly martyr on account of his religion, ii. 198.

———, chief of the Sicarii or zealots at Jerusalem duri the civil wars of that city, ii. 300.

Elerich, king of the Bulgarians, some account of, ix. 24

Eleshaan, king of the Ethiopians, embraces the christi faith, ix. 125.

Eleulæus, king of Tyre, account of his reign, &c. vi 204.

Eleusinian festival, celebrated at Athens, iii. 287.

Eli, judge and high-priest of Israel, account of his tran actions, ii. 116 & seq.

Elijah, the prophet, presents himself before Ahab; d monstrates the absurdity of idolatrous worship; a puts the priests of Baal to death at the brook Kisho ii. 152.

Elisa, the celebrated foundress of Carthage, anecdote viii. 203.

Ella, king of the Hunns, history of his reign, ix. 201.

Elisha the prophet, sketch of his transactions, ii. 158.

Elizabeth, mother of John the Baptist, visited by the Vi gin Mary, ii. 273.

Elymais, history of, ix. 66.

Embalming, Egyptian mode of, described, i. 186.

Emesa, history of, ix. 61.

Endor, witch of, requested, by Saul, to raise the proph Samuel, ii. 130.

Enoch translated to heaven on account of his superior v tue, i. 117.

Ephraim, tribe of, where situated in Palestine, ii. 34.

———, son of Joseph, by the daughter of Potiphera ii. 74.

Epialtes, the traitor, leads Xerxes across the mountains attack Leonidas, iii. 56.

s, history of, ix. 33.
c, raised to the sovereignty of the Ostragoths, but
n deposed and murdered, ix. 264.
thonus, king of the Trojans, some account of, viii.
.
Hadion. See Assar-Addin.
bians, history of the, ix. 119.
ia, description of, v. 3.
ras, king of Salamis, some account of, iv. 3.
Merodach succeeds his father, Nebuchadnezzar, on
throne of Babylon, ii. 350.
otides, king of Bactria, sketch of his transactions,
58.
demus, king of Bactria, maintains an obstinat
h Antiochus the Great, ix. 58.
hius, exarch of Ravenna, exerts himself to gain over
tprand to his interests, ix. 288.
, king of the Goths, history of his reign, ix. 212.
ides, the poet, hailed as the deliverer of his country-
, who had long groaned in captivity at Syracuse, iii.
.
ilus, king of the Mysians, viii. 290.
a learned Jew, sent into Judea by Artaxerxes, ii.

P.

family of, defend the Roman territories with intre-
bravery, but are at last all cut off by an ambuscade
he enemy, v. 107.
ius, sent at the head of an embassy to Pyrrhus, v.
.
s, king of Latium, v. 4.
ius, a herdsman, finds the twins Romulus and Re-
, and takes them home to his wife, who afterward
ed them as her own, v. 9.
zad, a Persian prince, of the Sassanian dynasty,
191.
, a Persian king of the Ashkanian dynasty, viii. 179.
ius, a Roman consul, defeated and slain by the Car-
inian troops, near the lake of Thrasymene, v. 242.
plague of, in Egypt, ii. 90.
founder of the Chinese empire, history of his reign,
09.

Fong-

Fong-whang, a bird so called, makes its appearance in China at the accession of the emperor Shau-hau, ix. 307.
Franks, history of the, ix. 221.
Fresenni, king of Ethiopia, ix. 125.
Frogs, plague of, in Egypt, ii. 89.

G.

Gabriel, king of the Bulgarians, assassinated by Bladithlabus, ix. 247.
Gad, the prophet, follows David in his exile, ii. 127.
Gætulians, history of the, ix. 108.
Galba Servius declared emperor in the seventy-second year of his age, vi. 201.—Murdered in a revolt of the people 207.
Galerius, the empire divided between him and Constantius Chlorus, vi. 352.
Gallienus, son of Valerian, chosen emperor, vi. 335.—Slain by his own soldiers in battle, 336.
Gallus, accession of to the empire, vi. 335.—Slain in battle by Æmilianus, 334.
———, cousin to the emperor Constantius, stripped the ensigns of dignity, and put to death, vii. 17.
Gamaliel moderates the resentment of the Jewish Sanhedrim against the apostles, ii. 290.
Ganymedes, an Egyptian eunuch, endeavours to intercept Cæsar's fleet, but is repulsed with considerable loss, 295.
Garamantes, history of the, ix. 111.
Garibald, treacherous conduct of, toward the king of the Lombards, ix. 283.
Gars'asp, a Persian king of the Peishdadian dynasty, i. 169.
Gath, a Philistine satrapy, description of, ii. 40.
Gauls, history of the, ix. 144.
Gaza, a Philistine satrapy, description of, ii. 41.
Gebra Meskel, king of the Ethiopians, some account of, 125.
Geese, the Gauls discovered by the cackling of, during a siege of the capitol, v. 168.
Genseric, king of the Vandals, some account of, ix. 21
Gepidæ, history of the, ix. 231.
Germanicus, son of Drusus, and adopted son of Tiberius, his exploits, &c. vi. 128 & seq.

ancient, history of the, ix. 154.
kings of, viii. 219.
t joint heir with Caracalla to the empire, vi.
Murdered while sleeping in his mother's arms,

, kingdom of, by whom founded, ix. 133.
es elude destruction by practising on the credulity
shua, ii. 6.
, his exploits against the Midianites, i. 336.
s supposed to have instituted the Isthmean games,

.
ethus, king of Egypt, celebrated on account of his
perance, i. 206.
as, his only son slain at a hunting match by Labaros-
chod, king of Babylon, ii. 352.
n palace of Nero, vi. 188.
th challenges the Israelites for forty days successive-
, but is at last killed by David with a sling and a stone,
16.
deric, king of the Vandals, ix. 215.
dian raised to the empire, vi. 328.—Slain by order of
hilip, whom he had invested with a participation of the
overeignty, 330.
rdius, account of his elevation to the throne of Phrygia,
viii. 277.
shen, land of, the family of Israel settle in the, ii. 79.
otarzes, king of Parthia, account of his tyrannical reign,
ix. 82.
oths, history of the, ix. 204.
racchi the two, resolve to renew the Licinian law. Con-
sequences of that determination, v. 284, and seq.
Granicus, battle of the, iv. 322.
Gratian, emperor of the west, account of his transactions,
vii. 47.—Delivered into the hands of Maximus, and put
to death in the twenty-fifth year of his age, 55.
Greece, history of, from the earliest records of time to the
general abolition of royalty in that country, iii. 1.
———, from the expulsion of Hippias to the
death of Darius, iii. 36.
———, from the accession of Xerxes to the
throne of Persia till the return of that monarch into Asia,
after his expedition against Greece, iii. 50.
———, from the retreat of Xerxes into Asia
to the final event of the Persian invasion, iii. 72.

Greece, history of, from the final overthrow of the Persians to the thirty years truce, iii. 89.
———————, from the truce for thirty years to the peace of Nicias, iii. 128.
———————, from the peace of Nicias to the total overthrow of the expedition against Sicily, iii. 171.
———————, from the defeat of the expedition against Sicily to the conclusion of the Peloponnesian war, iii. 258.
———————, from the conclusion of the Peloponnesian war to the retreat of the ten thousand Greeks under Xenophon, iv. 1.
———————, from the commencement of the memorable retreat of the ten thousand Greeks under Xenophon to the peace of Antalcidas, iv. 55.
———————, from the peace of Antalcidas to the battle of Midea, iv. 114.
———————, from the battle of Midea to the conclusion of the social war, iv. 156.
———————, from the conclusion of the social war to the birth of Alexander, iv. 207.
———————, from the birth of Alexander to the conclusion of the sacred war, iv. 237.
———————, from the conclusion of the Phocian war to the death of Philip, iv. 273.
———————, from the death of Philip to the battle of Arbela, which secured Alexander the dominion of Asia, iv. 309.
———————, from the battle of Arbela to the death of Alexander the Great, iv. 354.
———————, from the death of Alexander the Great to the battle of Ipsus, iv. 385.
———————, from the battle of Ipsus to the time when the country was provinciated by the Romans, iv. 430.
Gregory, bishop of Rome, his character, &c. vii. 152.
Grimoald, duke of Beneventa, murders Gundebert in the royal palace at Pavia, and causes himself to be proclaimed king of the Lombards, ix. 283.
Gudarz, a Persian prince of the Ashkanian dynasty, viii. 180.
Gulussa, son of Masinissa, receives a share of the Numidian crown, ix. 95.

taspe, a Persian monarch of the Caianian dynasty, viii. 38.
ppus, a Lacedæmonian general, gains some important dvantages over the Athenians, iii. 227.

H.

ad, king of the Edomites, account of, i. 340.
ar, mother of Ishmael, accosted by an angel on the ad of Sur, ii. 59.
ath, kings of, viii. 218.
estris, wife of Xerxes, her barbarous treatment of the ife of Masistes, viii. 85.
milcar, the Carthaginian, defeated at Himera, vii. 302.
mor, king of Sechem, ii. 4.
nnibal, cruelties exercised by him in Sicily, vii. 310.
———, son of Hamilcar Barcas, declared general on he demise of Asdrubal, vii. 345.—His expedition into taly, 346.—Recalled by the Carthaginians, 363.—Puts period to his own existence by poison, 367.
nno, a Carthaginian general, mortally wounded at the iege of Olbia, vii. 321.
zael, king of Damascus, his reign and transactions, viii. 217.
brew, language supposed to have been spoken previously o the confusion of tongues at Babel, i. 148.
bron, city of, reduced by Caleb, ii. 8.
jaz, kingdom of, in Arabia, founded by Jorham, the on of Kahtan, ix. 134.
len, daughter of Tyndareus, some account of, iii. 7.
liodorus sent by Seleucus, to rifle the temple of Jerusalem, ii. 192.
liogabalus, obtains the empire at the age of fourteen, vi. 311.—Sketch of his gross excesses and absurdities, 312.—Murdered by his own soldiers, 314.
lmichild murders Alboinus, king of the Lombards, and marries the queen Rosamund, but is soon taken off by poison, ix. 277.
lots enslaved by the Spartans, iii. 11.—Permitted to sail to Italy, where they found the city of Tarentum, 21.
ngist and *Horsa*, chiefs of the Saxons, who are invited over to Britain subsequent to the departure of the Romans from that island, ix. 191.

Hercuicona, the ...
in the government of the empire,
Herdonius, a Sabine, seizes the capitol of R
designs are happily frustrated, v. 115.
Hermanaric, king of the Ostrogoths, his ex
&c. ix. 249.
Hermocrates, a brave Syracusan officer
against the cruel decree of putting the
manders to death, iii. 254.
Herod, son of Antipater, his extraordina
summoned to appear before the Sanh
Applies to Rome for assistance against
—Makes himself master of Jerusalem,
of the Roman troops, 257.—Causes
Aristobulus, to be assassinated; and
sorrow at his death, 260.—Causes his
be put to death; and his mother-in
be loaded with chains on a false acc
tertains Augustus in Judea; and c
Mariamne, to be beheaded at the in
Salome, 264.—Breaks open the
quest of treasure, ii. 268.—Distrac
lousies, 269.—Causes his sons, Ale
lus, to be publicly tried and sent
charge of treasonable practices, 271
...tieth year of

ed succeeds Luitprand on the throne of the Lom-
but is soon deposed by his discontented subjects,

us, son of Pisistratus, slain by a conspiracy of the
ians, iii. 33.
succeeds his father, Pisistratus, in the government
ens, iii. 32.—Renders himself odious by the se-
of his conduct, and is, at length, expelled from
intry, 35.
ngdom of, in Arabia, founded by Malec, ix. 133.
Universal, preliminary view of, i. 1.
———, divided into eleven periods, i. 4.
———, first period, from the creation to the
, i. 4.
———, second period, from the flood to the
encement of profane history, i. 7.
———, third period, from the beginning of
e history to the end of fabulous times, i. 28.
———, fourth period, from the end of the fa-
times to the reduction of Babylon by Cyrus, i.

———, fifth period, from the destruction of
bylonian empire to the overthrow of the Persian
, i. 34.
———, sixth period, from the death of Alex-
to the destruction of Carthage by the Romans, i.

———, seventh period, from the destruction
thage to the death of Trajan, i. 57.
———, eighth period, from the death of Tra-
the division of the empire under Constantine, i.

———, ninth period, from the division of the
e to the flight of Mohammed, i. 75.
———, tenth period, from the flight of Mo-
ed to the first crusade, i. 84.
———, eleventh period, from the Crusades
peace of 1801, i. 92.
ost, miraculous descent of the, on the apostles at
lem, ii. 288.
, emperor of the West, history of his reign, vii.
sequel.
nd *Phinehas*, sons of Eli, slain according to the
tion of the Almighty, ii. 119.

Horatii and *Curatii*, their combat, and consequences v. 30.
Horeb, Mount, miraculous supply of water afforded to Israelites at, ii. 98.
Hormisdas, king of Persia, some account of, viii. 155.
———, son of Chosroes, king of Persia, his tyrann reign, viii. 156.
Hormusd, a Persian prince of the Ashkanian dynasty, 178.
———, two of that name, princes of the Sassanian nasty, viii. 185.
Hoshea, the last king of Israel, led into captivity by S maneser, ii. 166.
Hunns, history of the, ix. 197.
Husheng, a Persian king of the Peishdadian dynasty, 164.
Hya, commencement of the Chinese dynasty, so ca ix. 310.
Hyrcan succeeds his father, Simeon, in the high pr hood, ii. 228.—His transactions and exploits, 229, sequel.
———, son of Alexander Jannæus, his various fo and transactions, ii. 235, and sequel.
Hypalius, nephew of Anastasius, hurried to the foru Constantine, and a rich collar placed on his hea way of a diadem, but is overthrown by Justinian an to death, vii. 124.

I.

Iamblichus, king of Emesa, history of his reign, ix. 6
Iberia, history of, ix. 48
Iceni, an ancient tribe of Britons so called, ix. 168.
Idolatry, rise of, ii. 350.
Idumea, geographical description of, ii. 43.
Ildebald, chosen king of the Ostrogoths, ix. 264.
Ilus, king of the Trojans, some account of, viii. 283
Inachus, founder of the kingdom of Argos, iii. 4.
Inarus, king of Lybia, persuaded to accept the Egy crown, i. 220.—Surrenders himself to the Persians is condemned to be crucified, 221.
Infant, Solomon's admirable decision respecting a 144.
Intaphernes, one of the Persian conspirators, put to for his cruel treatment of Darius's door-keeper and senger, viii. 52.

Iphi

hierates, an Athenian commander, banished his country, iv. 204.
sus, battle of, fatal to Antigonus, iv. 430.
ac, son of Abraham, bestows a solemn benediction on Jacob, who personates his elder brother Esau, ii. 65.—Dies in the hundred and eightieth year of his age, and is buried, by his sons, in the cave of Machpelah, 71.
iah, the prophet, exhorts Hezekiah to arrange his affairs previously to his approaching dissolution, ii. 168.
chilas, his gallant conduct in the district of Seiritis, iv. 149.
digertes, king of Persia, his reign and character, viii. 141.
———, the second of that name, slain in battle; and his death followed by the destruction of the Persian empire, viii. 163.
hbosheth, son of Saul, proclaimed king of Israel at Mahanaim, ii. 131.—Assassinated by his own officers, 132.
hmael, his birth predicted by an angel, ii. 59.—Sent out from Abraham's house at the earnest request of Sarah, 62.
raelitish kingdom, dissolution of, ii. 161.
sachar, territories of, in Palestine, described, ii. 34.
aly, ancient state of, to the building of Rome, v. 1.
hobal, king of Tyre, contemporary with Nebuchadnezzar, viii. 204.
ates, king of Adiabene, his reign and transactions, ix. 64.

J.

bin, king of Azor, some account of, ii. 7.
cob, son of Isaac and Rebecca, obtains his brother's blessing by the artifice of his mother, ii. 65.—His transactions with Laban, 67, and sequel.—His name changed to Israel, 70.—His distress at the loss of his beloved son Joseph, 72.—Prevailed on to send Benjamin into Egypt, 77.—Meets with Joseph, and receives permission to settle in Goshen, 79.—Pronounces a prophetic blessing to each of his sons, and dies in the hundred and forty-seventh year of his age, 81.
ddua, succeeds his father, Johanan, in the high priesthood, ii. 187.
el, wife of Heber the Kenite, puts Sisera to death, ii. 9.
rdanes, king of the Lydians, his licentious reign, viii. 293.

Jason, brother of Onias, purchases the high priesthood for three hundred and fifty talents, ii. 193.
——, son of Phera, his character and transactions, iv. 144.
Jehoahaz, king of Judah, his reign, ii. 174.
Jehoram succeeds his brother, Ahaziah, in the kingdom of Israel, ii. 156.
——, king of Judah, his impious reign, ii. 157.
Jehoshaphat, king of Judah, his reign and transactions, ii. 151.
Jehoiachin, king of Judah, sent prisoner to Babylon, ii. 176.
Jehoiakim, king of Judah, murdered in an invasion of the Babylonians, ii. 175.
Jehu, anointed king, to execute vengeance on the house of Ahab, ii. 159.
Jeka Khan, sovereign of the Tartars, ix. 297.
Jenghiz Khan, the proper historical period of the Tartars commences with the accession of, ix. 301.
Jephthah, his rash vow, &c. ii. 117.
Jericho, city of, dismantled by the shouts of the Israelites and the blowing of rams' horns, ii. 5.
Jerusalem, description of, ii. 35.
Jeroboam causes ten tribes to revolt, ii. 146.
—— II. restores the kingdom of Israel to its pristine splendor, ii. 162.
Jethro, priest of Midian, invites Moses to his house, and gives him his daughter Zipporah in marriage, ii. 86.
Jewish religion, government, customs, learning, arts, and commerce, ii. 45.
—— monarchy, melancholy catastrophe of the, ii. 177.
Jews, history of the, from Abraham to the death of Joseph, ii. 55.
——, from the commencement of their Egyptian bondage to their entrance into the land of promise, ii. 82.
——, from the conquest of Canaan to the foundation of their monarchical government, ii. 110
——, under their monarchical government, ii. 121.
——, from the return out of Babylon to the death of Nehemiah, ii. 178.
——, under the high-priests and Maccabees, ii. 186.
——, from Judas Maccabeus to the reduction of Judea by the Romans, ii. 201.

tory of, from their being subdued by the Romans
reign of Herod the Great, ii. 242.
———, from the accession of Herod to the birth
st, ii. 258.
———, from the birth of Christ to the total de-
n of Jerusalem, and the dispersion of the Jewish
ii. 275.
ueen to Ahab, king of Israel, dreadful sentence
nced against her, ii. 154
of David's generals, account of his transactions,
and sequel.
g of Judah, assassinated by his own servants,

g of Israel, his reign, ii. 161.
receives her son, Moses, from the hands of Pha-
daughter, with instructions to nurse and bring
, ii. 84.
g of Bulgaria, his barbarous treatment of the
r Baldwin, ix. 247.
son of Saul, his exploit against the Philistines,
—Slain in battle, and his mangled body exposed
e walls of Beth-Shan, 131.
, brother of Judas Maccabeus, his gallant ex-
n behalf of his country and religion, ii. 217, and

he most considerable river in Palestine, ii. 26.
n of Jacob, sold by his brethren to a company
aelites, ii. 72—Thrown into prison on a false ac-
n, 73.—Called upon to interpret Pharaoh's
, and raised to the second dignity in the kingdom,
is conduct towards his brethren when they first
o buy corn, 75—Makes himself known to his
n and sends for his venerable parent, 79.—Dies in
dred and tenth year of his age, 82.
surrenders himself to Vespasian, ii. 302,
ccessor of Moses, history of his transactions, ii.
d sequel.
g of Judah, his pious reign, ii. 172,
wise and religious king of Judah, ii. 163.
ceeds Julian the apostate, in the empire, vii.

younger, receives the two Mauritanias from the
ence of Augustus, ix. 106.
be of, where situated in Palestine, ii. 38.

Judæ,

Judas Maccabeus, account of his memorable exploits. ii. 201, and sequel.

——, son of Ezechias, collects a band of ruffians, and commits many outrages in Galilee, ii. 280.

Judea, geographical description of, ii. 20.—United to the præfecture of Syria, 186.

Jugurtha, king of Numidia, history of his reign and transactions, ix. 97, and sequel.

Julia, daughter of Agustus, banished to Pandataria, vi. 12[illegible].

Julian, proclaimed emperor by the army, vii. 22.—Renounces the Christian religion, 24.—Attempts to rebuild the temple of Jerusalem; but is compelled to abandon his enterprise, 29.—Sacrifices young maidens in order to draw an augury from their palpitating entrails, 30.—Terrified by phantoms of his own creation, 32.—His death and character, 33.

Jupiter, king of the Celtes, history of his reign, viii. 310.

Justin, the elder, his birth and exaltation to the empire, vii. 128.

——, son of Vigilanta, proclaimed emperor on the death of Justinian, vii. 148.

Justinian, invested with the purple, as colleague of his uncle Justin, vii. 131,

—— II. succeeds Pogonatus in the empire; but soon renders himself odious to the people; and is eventually banished to Chersonæ, in Crim Tartary, vii. 170.

K.

Kajan, and his nephew Nagos escape, after the subversion of their empire, and find a delightful tract of country, where they form a new settlement, ix. 299.

Kaya Khân, succeeds Mungl' Khan in the Mogul empire, ix. 298.

Khosru, a Persian prince of the Sassanian dynasty, viii. 189.

Kiun Khân, said to have divided the Mogul empire into forty eight parts, ix. 299.

Kobad, a Persian prince of the Sassanian dynasty, viii. 187.

Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, swallowed up by a partial earthquake, ii. 104.

Kyaetse, or Chinese cycle of sixty years description of, ix. 306.

Laban,

L.

Laban, uncle of the patriarch Jacob, his transactions with respect to his nephew, ii. 65, and sequel.

Laborosarchod, king of Babylon, his reign, &c. ii. 332.

Labyrinth, *Egyptian*, description of the, i. 164.

Lamissio, king of the Lombards, some account of, ix. 274.

Languages, confusion of, at Babel, i. 131.

Laomedon, king of the Trojans, viii. 283.

Lartius Titus, first dictator of Rome, v. 72.

Latinus succeeds his father, Faunus, in the kingdom of Latium. v. 4.

Leah, wife of Jacob, some account of, ii. 66.

Leleg, founder of the Spartan monarchy, iii. 7.

Lentulus, a Roman tribune, generous behaviour of toward the consul Æmilianus, v. 250.

Leo succeeds to the empire on the death of Marcian, vii. 101.

—— obtains the purple on the resignation of Anastasius II. vii. 175.

—— V. account of his reign and transactions, vii. 184.

—— VI. sketch of his reign and character, vii. 193.

Leontius proclaimed emperor by the patriarch of Constantinople; but soon afterward deposed, and banished to Dalmatia, vii. 171.

Lepidus, one of the triumviri, deprived of his authority, and banished to Circeum, vi. 97.

Leuctra battle of, iv. 140.

Libyans and *Greeks*, inhabiting the tract between the borders of Egypt and the river Triton, comprehending Marmarica, Cyrenaica, and the Regio-Syrtica, history of the, ix. 113.

Lilyersus king of Phrygia, account of his reign, &c. viii. 279.

Livia, wife of Augustus, sketch of her character, vi. 192.

Locusts, plague of, in Egypt, ii. 91.

Lohorasp, a Persian king of the Caianian dynasty, viii. 173.

Lombards, history of the, ix. 274.

Lot, progenitor of the Moabites, history of the transactions, i. 319, and sequel.

Lucan, death of, vi. 191.

Lucretia, rape of, v. 52.

Luithert,

established by [illegible],
Lydians, history of the, viii. 290.
Lysander, a famous Spartan commander, hi
and exploits, iii. 288; and sequel.
Lysimachus, one of Alexander's captains,
slain by Seleucus at the battle of Curopedi
gia, viii. 225.

M.

Macedon, affairs of, from the conclusion of
to the birth of Alexander, iv. 207.
———, from the birth of Al
conclusion of the sacred war, iv. 287.
———, from the conclusion
war to the death of Philip, iv. 273.
———, from the death of P
tle of Arbela, which secured Alexand
of Asia, iv. 309.
———, from the battle o
death of Alexander the Great, iv. 354.
———, from the death o
Great, to the battle of Ipsus, iv. 385.
———, from the battle of
when Macedonia became a province o
a general of the Carthaginian
Carthage, an

accommodation between him and Ptolemy Philas, i. 240.
gyptians particularly famous for the science of, i. 192.
ius assumes the imperial dignity, vii. 14.—Eludes ngeance of Constantine by an act of suicide, 16.
, the Arabian impostor, his birth and character, l.
raised to the empire of the West; but soon com- y Ricimer, to abdicate the throne, vii. 98.
or New Gaza, description of, ii. 42.
h, king of Judah, commences his reign with the st impiety; but, after experiencing the horrors otivity, repents, and amends his conduct, ii. 170, equel.
ing of Phrygia, some account of, viii. 277.
f, dispersion of, and subsequent planting of nations,
Titus, vanquishes Metius, general of the Latin in single combat; but is put to death by his for a breach of military discipline, v. 188.
ained down from heaven, for the use of the Israel- i. 97.
a, battle of, iii. 184.
succeeds his father John Commenus in the empire, 31.
n, battle of, iii. 42.
the waters of, miraculously rendered salubrious,
e takes the city of Syracuse, after an obstinate ance, v. 257.
raised to the imperial dignity by his marriage with mpress Pulcheria, vii. 90.
ans, history of the, ix. 235.
chosen emperor by the Britons; but assassinated a reign of a few days, ix. 188.
empad, king of Babylon, history of his reign, ii.
ne, wife to Herod the Great, account of, ii. 256, equel.
Caius, his birth, character, and exploits, v. 301, and l.
ica, history of, ix. 113.
les, first king of the Sueves noticed in history, ix.

Martina

Luitbert, king of the Lombards, account of, 286
Luitprand succeeds Asprand in the kingdom of Lombards, i. 287.
Lustrum, instituted by Tullius, v. 44.
Lycians, history of the, viii. 290.
Lycurgus, king of Sparta, resigns the crown to his nephew, iii. 12.—Sketch of the polity established by him, 13.
Lydians, history of the, viii. 290.
Lysander, a famous Spartan commander, his character and exploits, iii. 288; and sequel.
Lysimachus, one of Alexander's captains, slain by Seleucus at the battle of Curopedion, viii. 225.

M.

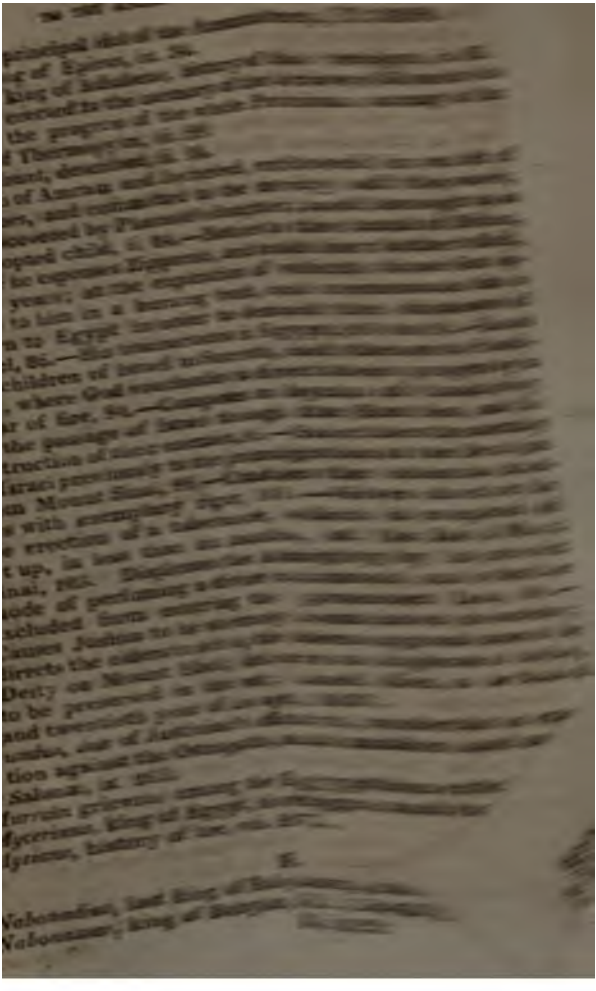
Macedon, affairs of, from the conclusion of the war to the birth of Alexander, iv. 207.
———, from the birth of Alexander to the conclusion of the sacred war, iv. 257.
———, from the conclusion of the sacred war to the death of Philip, iv. 273.
———, from the death of Philip to the battle of Arbela, which secured Alexander the empire of Asia, iv. 309.
———, from the battle of Arbela to the death of Alexander the Great, iv. 354.
———, from the death of Alexander the Great, to the battle of Ipsus, iv. 385.
———, from the battle of Ipsus to the time when Macedonia became a province of Rome, ix.
Machæus, a general of the Carthaginians, unjustly accused, vii. 299.—Besieges Carthage, and causes himself to be crucified, 300.—Compels the citizens to surrender, but is afterward slain in attempting to assume the sovereignty, *ibid.*
Machpelah, cave of, purchased by Abraham, for a burial place, ii. 63.
Macrinus succeeds Caracalla in the empire. His reign and character, vi. 309.
Madyes, a warlike king of Scythia.

ius, a Roman consul, being unjustly mulcted, shuts
elf up in his house, and starves himself to death,
8.
king of the Moabites, his reign, &c. i. 326.
ina, the profligate wife of Claudius, her scandalous
tyrannical behaviour, vi. 168, and sequel.
l succeeds Nicephorus in the empire; but after a
t reign, resigns his authority to Leo, and retires to
nastery, vii. 184.
, surnamed the Stammerer, his elevation to the im-
al seat; particulars of his reign, &c. vii. 186.
III. succeeds his father, Theophilus, in the empire,
r the guardianship of the empress Theodora, vii.
—Causes his mother to be shut up in a monastery,
abandons himself to the most unbounded licentious-
, 190.—Assassinated by Basil, who succeeds him in
government, 191.
raised to the empire by his marriage with Zoe.
reign, &c. vii. 207.
Caliphates associated in the empire; but, after
time, retires to a monastery, where his eyes are
out by order of the empress, vii. 208.
, king of Numidia, his reign and transactions, ix.

king of Phrygia, some account of, viii. 278.
ites, history of the, i. 333.
itis, or the land of Midian, description of, ii. 43.
les, an Athenian general, his gallant behaviour at
battle of Marathon, iii. 44. Mulcted in a heavy
and thrown into prison, where he dies of a wound
ived at the siege of Paros, 45.
cher, a Persian monarch of the Peishdadian dynasty,
168.
es succeeds Narses in the Persian empire, vii.

dates Iberus, king of Armenia, his transactions and
ous fortune, viii. 349.
—, king of Pontus, attempts to shake off the Per-
yoke, but is overthrown by Artaxerxes Mnemon,
compelled to pay the customary tribute, ix. 3.
— II. recovers the kingdom of Pontus from the
edonians, and sways the sceptre twenty-six years,
.

dom[illegible]
own nephew in vi[illegible]
pels the son of Nicomedes [illegible]
that kingdom on his brother [illegible]erate
important advantages over the Roma
ral provinces; and inflicts many cr
Aquilius, the Roman legate, 10.—Issu
the massacre of all Roman citizer
chief cities of his newly acquired pro
himself master of all Greece, and
islands, 13.—His favorite command
great slaughter by Sylla, 14.—Obli
peace with Rome upon very disadvan
15.—Appoints his son to govern the
wards causes him to be put to death
considerable part of the Roman fle
troops of Cotta with great slaughter,
his army, and compelled to retire to
nia, 19.—Swears that he will never for
Rome, nor give up any Roman deserte
by Pompey in a narrow valley, and def
ful loss, 23.—Deprived of the crown
whom he had brought up with peculiar
Endeavours to terminate his existen
and afterward by the sword; but
[illegible]eal, he is, at length, killed by a G



Mithridates VI. king of Pontus, murdered, a
reign, by some disaffected courtiers, ix. 5.
——— VII. surnamed the Great, assumes t
thority at the age of eleven years, and cause
to be thrown into prison, ix. 5.—Inures hims
species of hardship, and fortifies himself
power of the most subtle poisons, 6.—Invad
doms of Paphlagonia and Cappadocia, and
own nephew in view of the Cappadocian arm
pels the son of Nicomedes from Bithynia, a
that kingdom on his brother Socrates, 8.—
important advantages over the Romans; ove
ral provinces; and inflicts many cruelties
Aquilius, the Roman legate, 10.—Issues out
the massacre of all Roman citizens resid
chief cities of his newly acquired provinces, I
himself master of all Greece, and the ne
islands, 13.—His favorite commander defe
great slaughter by Sylla, 14.—Obliged to
peace with Rome upon very disadvantageous
15.—Appoints his son to govern the Colchi,
wards causes him to be put to death, 16.—
considerable part of the Roman fleet, and
troops of Cotta with great slaughter, 17.—D
his army, and compelled to retire to the cour
nia, 19.—Swears that he will never form an all
Rome, nor give up any Roman deserters, 22.—
by Pompey in a narrow valley, and defeated wi
ful loss, 23.—Deprived of the crown by hi
whom he had brought up with peculiar tender
Endeavours to terminate his existence, first
and afterward by the sword; but both pr
fectual, he is, at length, killed by a Gaulish s
———, king of Parthia, his reign considei
epoch of the Parthian grandeur, ix. 74.
Moab, land of, where situated, ii. 44.
Moabites, history of the, i. 319.
Medi, a tribe of Thracians, inhabiting the bord
cedon, viii. 382.
Meris, king of Egypt, his celebrated works, &c
——, lake of, described, i. 166.
Mogul, or *Mungl*, a prince of a melancholy
from whom the Moguls received their name,

Moloch, the principal idol of the Ammonites, i. 329.
Molossus, king of Epirus, ix. 34.
Monobazus, king of Adiabene, history of his reign, ix. 63.
Monuments erected to the memory of the brave Greeks who arrested the progress of the whole Persian army at the straits of Thermopylæ, iii. 59.
Moriah, Mount, described, ii. 24.
Moses, son of Amram and Jochebed, enclosed in an ark of bulrushes, and committed to the mercy of the waves; but discovered by Pharaoh's daughter, and brought up as her adopted child, ii. 84.—Retires to the land of Midian, where he espouses Zipporah, and tends her father's flock, forty years; at the expiration of which time God appears to him in a burning bush, and commands him to return to Egypt in order to demand the dismission of Israel, 86.—His transactions in Egypt, 87 to 93.—Leads the children of Israel to Succoth, and thence to Pihahiroth, where God vouchsafes to direct their progress by a pillar of fire, 94.—Composes an hymn of thanksgiving for the passage of Israel through the Red Sea, and the destruction of their enemies, 96.—Sanctifies the assembly of Israel previously to the promulgation of the Decalogue from Mount Sinai, 99.—Chastises the idolatrous Israelites with exemplary rigor, 101.—Gives directions for the erection of a tabernacle, which is completed and set up, in less than six months, at the foot of Mount Sinai, 103. Displeases the Almighty by his irreverent mode of performing a divine command, and is therefore excluded from entering the promised Land, 104.—Causes Joshua to be solemnly nominated his successor; directs the elders to set up the blessings and curses of the Deity on Mount Ebal; delivers a duplicate of the law, to be preserved in the ark; and dies, in the hundred and twentieth year of his age, 107.
Mundus, one of Justinian's officers, undertakes an expedition against the Ostrogoths, and makes himself master of Salonæ, ix. 265.
Murrain grievous among the Egyptian cattle, ii. 90.
Mycerinus, king of Egypt, his reign and transactions, i. 205.
Mysians, history of the, viii. 287.

N.

Nabonadius, last king of Babylon, some account of, ii. 352.
Nabonassar, king of Babylon, ii. 340.

Nabopollazer transfers the seat of the Assyrian em to Babylon, ii. 341.
Nadab, king of Israel, some account of, ii. 149.
Nahash, king of the Ammonites, his reign and tran i. 330.
Nannacus, the first king of Phrygia, viii. 276.
Narsi, a Persian Prince of the Ashkanian dyna 179.
Nepthali, tribe of, where situated in Palestine, ii. 2
Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, his celebrate and exploits, ii. 342, and sequel.
Necho, king of Egypt, history of his reign, i. 212
Nectanebis, king of Egypt, his reign and transact 224.
Nehemiah, a Jew of great learning and piety, succee in the government of Judea, ii. 183.
Neoptolemus, king of Epirus, ix. 34.
Nepherens, king of Egypt, joins the Lacædemonia confederacy against the Persians, i. 222.
Nepherites, the last Egyptian king of the Mendesia i. 223.
Nepos, Julius, invested with the purple of the West vii. 135.—Assassinated in Dalmatia, 106.
Neptune, one of the first kings of Mauritania, ix. 1
Neriglissar murders Evil-merodac, and ascends the of Babylon, ii. 351.
Nero declared emperor at seventeen years of age, vi Begins his reign with great clemency and mod 178.—Abandons himself to all manner of licentio 180.—Causes his mother, Agrippina, to be mu and vindicates his conduct to the senate, 183.— into Greece with a retinue chiefly composed of dancers, &c. 185.—His magnificent entry into *ibid.*—Sketch of his cruelties, 187.—Causes Sen Lucan to be put to death, 191.—His absurd be on receiving intelligence of Galba's revolt, 197. himself in the thirty-second year of his age, a fourteenth of his reign, 200.
Nerva Cocceius, his accession to the empire, charact vi. 247.
Nervians, an ancient tribe of Scythians so called, vi
Nice, history of the empire of, ix. 135.
Nicephorus obtains the purple from the citizens o Constantinople, vii. 181.—His reign and character, 1

Nicephorus Phocas, his reign and transactions, vii. 198.
Nicias, an Athenian commander, memorable speech of, after the defeat of his army, iii. 247.
Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, some account of, viii. 385.
Niger Pescennius, governor of Syria, his revolt &c. vi. 297.
Nile, the river, account of, i. 166.
Nilus, king of Egypt, some account of, i. 204.
Nimrod, son of Cush, supposed to have been the first man who obtained the regal dignity after the flood, i. 150.
Ninus, represented by Ctesias, as the founder of the Assyrian empire, ii. 317.
Ninyas, son of Semiramis, some account of, ii. 318.
Nitocris, a queen of Egypt, supposed to have erected the third great pyramid, i. 198.
Noah enters the ark with his family, and a certain number of beasts, birds, &c. in the year of the world, 1656, i. 120.—Offers a burnt sacrifice upon his debarkation, and receives the consolatory assurance that the earth shall no more be injured by a deluge, 124.—Becomes an husbandman, and dies, in the nine hundred and fiftieth year of his age, 125.
Nob, massacre at the city of, by order of Saul, ii. 127.
Nomades, a Scythian tribe so called, viii. 324.
Northern Nations, history of the, ix. 197.
Northumberland, kingdom of, established in Britain by the Saxons, ix. 196.
Nudah, a Persian king, of the Peishdadian dynasty, viii. 168.
Numa Pompilius, second king of the Romans, his reign, &c. v. 25.
Numerian, successor of the emperor Carus, treacherously murdered by his father-in-law, vi. 347.
Numidians, history of the, ix. 80.
Nushirvan, a Persian prince of the Sassanian dynasty, viii. 180.

O.

Obelisks, Egyptian, description of, i. 154.
Ochus, king of Persia, his tyrannical reign, viii. 110.—
—Poisoned at the instigation of Bagoas, who feeds the cats with his flesh, and converts his bones into handles for swords, 115.
Octamasades, king of the Scythians, some account of, viii. 331.

104.
Olympias, wife of Philip, king of Macedon, reunited to her consort by the interference iv. 303.
Olyndus, first king of Mysia noticed by histo
Omphale succeeds her father, Jardanes, in t Lydia, viii. 293.
Omri, king of Israel, builds the city of Samari
Onomarchus, a Theban general, resolves to king of Macedon, from Thessaly, but is s and his dead body hung on a gibbet, iv. 23
Oracles, several in Egypt, i. 184.
Orses, king of Albania, involves himself in a Romans, ix. 51.
Ordovices, a tribe of Ancient Britons, inha Wales, ix. 170.
Orodes, king of Parthia, his reign and transac
——— II. assassinated by his own subjects,
Osiris, a deity of the Egyptians, variously repre
Ostracism, among the Athenians, explanatio
Ostrogoths, king of the Goths, makes an i Moesia, ix. 266.
Ostrogoths, history of the, ix. 249.
Osymandias, king of Egypt, his magnificent mo

P.

...erus, son of Orodes, king of the Parthians, defeated and slain in a battle with the Romans, ix. 78.

...dash, a Persian king of the Ashkanian dynasty, viii. 179.

...dshan, a prince of the Ashkanian dynasty, killed by the fall of his tent pole, viii. 180.

...drologus, Michael, restorer of the Greek empire, his character, reign, &c. vii. 261.

———, *Andronicus*, succeeds his father in the empire, vii. 264.—Retires to a monastery, where he dies, in the seventy-second year of his age, 267.

———, *Andronicus*, the younger, falls a victim to intemperance, in the forty-fifth year of his age, and leaves the imperial dignity to his son, under the guardianship of John Cantacuzene, vii. 268.

———, *John*, ascends the imperial throne upon the resignation of Cantacuzene, vii. 271.

———, *Manuel*, succeeds his father, but is greatly embarrassed by the exertions of the Turks, vii. 272.

———, *John*, son of Manuel, permitted to ascend the throne on condition of paying a large annual tribute to the Sultan, vii. 274.

———, *Constantine*, killed by the Turks, and the Roman empire totally subverted, vii. 283.

...destine, geographical description of, ii. 19.

...risades, king of Bosporus, resigns his crown to Mithridates the Great, ix. 54.

...rysatis, mother of Artaxerxes Mnemon,

...rthia, history of, ix. 71.

...nes, founder of the kingdom of Characene, ix. 65.

...rover, instituted by Moses, previously to the emancipation of Israel from their Egyptian bondage, ii. 93.

...sanius, a Spartan admiral, his inconsistent conduct, &c. iii. 97.—Blocked up in the temple of Minerva, and starved to death, 100.

...siris succeeds his father, Amyrtæus, on the throne of Egypt, i. 222.

...kah, king of Israel, his wicked and tyrannical reign, ii. 163.

...kahiah succeeds Menahem on the throne of Israel, but is taken off, two years after his accession, by assassination, ii. 163.

Pelopidas,

Pelopidas, a Theban fugitive, sketch of his character, iv. 121.
Perdiccas, king of Macedon, some account of, iv. 208.
Pergamians, history of the, viii. 367.
Pericles, a celebrated Athenian, his character and transactions, iii. 119, and sequel.
Persepolis, ruins of, described, viii. 13.
Perseus, king of Macedon, his reign and transactions, iv. 454.
Persia, history of, from the foundation of the empire to its subjugation by Alexander the Great, viii. 12.
———, from the recovery of the empire from the Parthians to its subjugation by the Arabs, viii. 131.
Persian history, notes upon the, deduced from the oriental writers, viii. 164.
Pertinax Helvius, succeeds Commodus in the empire; his character, &c. vi. 291.—Assassinated by his mutinous soldiers, 294.
Peter, St. liberated from prison by an angel, ii. 294.
Petronius, an Epicurean, death of, vi. 193.
Petus Cecina, affection and fortitude of the wife of, vi. 170.
Phalereus Demetrius, governor of Athens, his character, &c. iv. 414.
Pharamond, king of the Franks, some account of, ix. 224.
Pharnamenes, king of Albania, his reign and transactions, ix. 52.
Pharnaces, the first king of Cappadocia, viii. 361.
Pharos, famous light-house of, described, i. 172.
Pharsalia, battle of, vi. 40.
Pheron, king of Egypt, account of his transactions, i. 202.
Philetærus, founder of the kingdom of Pergamus, viii. 367.
Philip, king of Macedon, history of his reign, iv. 214, and sequel.
——, physician to Alexander the Great, accused of having administered poison to his benefactor, but soon cleared by the salutiferous effects of his prescription, iv. 254.
——, son of Demetrius, ascends the throne of Macedon in the seventeenth year of his age.—His character and transactions, iv. 442.
Philippi, battle of, vi. 36.
Philippicus proclaimed emperor by the army; but renders himself contemptible, and is eventually deposed, vi. 173.

Philistines, history of the, ii. 10.
Philomelus, a brave and eloquent Phocian, some account of his transactions, iv. 243.
Phocas, successor of the emperor Maurice, his character and reign, vii. 154.
Phocian, a famous Athenian general, his character, &c. iv. 284.
Phœnicians, history of the, viii. 194.
Phraates, king of Parthia, history of his reign, ix. 73.
——— II. murdered by his own sons, Orodes and Mithridates, ix. 75.
Phraates, son of Orodes, his reign and transactions, ix. 77.
Phraatices, succeeds Phraates in the kingdom of Parthia, but is soon defeated and driven into exile, ix. 80.
Phraortes, king of the Medes, history of his reign, viii. 5.
Phrygians, history of the, viii. 273.
Phrynichus, publicly assassinated by one of the city guards at Athens, iii. 276.
Picts, some account of the, ix. 162.
Picus, king of Italy, before the arrival of Æneas in that country, v. 4.
Pieres, a tribe of Thracians, said to have consecrated their country to the Muses, viii. 381.
Pisander attempts to subvert the democratical form of government at Athens, iii. 272.
Pisistratus, a popular Athenian, his character and exploits, iii. 28, and sequel.
Plague, dreadful, at Athens, iii. 138.
Platæa, famous battle of, iii. 82.
Plutarch, epistle of, to the emperor Trajan, vi. 252.
Polemon, two of that name, made kings of Pontus by the Romans, ix. 31.
Polydore and *Polyphron* succeed Jason on the throne of Thessaly, iv. 156.
Polyerchon, the eldest of Alexander's captains, invested with the protectorship and government of Macedon, iv. 299.
Pompey Carinus raises an army of three legions in Picenum, and gains a brilliant victory over Sylla's enemies in that district, v. 323.—Divorces his wife Antistia, and marries Emilia, Sylla's step-child, 332.—His generous conduct respecting the papers of Sertorius, 336.—Terminates the servile war, v. 337.—Courts popularity, by abrogating such laws as were inimical to the people's authority; restoring

storing the power of judging to the knights; and reinstating the tribunes of the people in all their former privileges, 340.—Puts an effectual stop to the depredations of the pirates, who had long infested the sea, 342.—Sketch of his rapid conquests, 349.—Forms a combination with Crassus and Julius Cæsar, which was distinguished by the name of the first triumvirate, 360.—Begins to conceive a jealousy of Cæsar's augmenting greatness, and vainly attempts to blemish his reputation, vi. 9.—Commanded to march against Cæsar, and fight in defence of the commonwealth, vi. 16.—Makes formidable preparations, against his rival, in Greece and Epirus, 26.—Attacks Cæsar's army with irresistible fury, and chases them to the skirts of their camp; but suddenly retires, and by that means, loses the empire of the world, 32.—His address to his troops at the plain of Pharsalia, 38.—Defeated with prodigious loss, and compelled to retire to Larissa, 43.—Steers to Lesbos, and takes in his wife Cornelia, whose grief at the recital of his misfortunes becomes almost insupportable, 44.—Seeks an asylum in Egypt; but is treacherously murdered by Septimus and Achillas, 47.—Description of his obsequies, as performed by his faithful freedman, Philip, 48.

Pontus, history of the kingdom of, ix. 1.

Porsenna, a king of Etruria, espouses the cause of Tarquin, and lays siege to the city of Rome, v. 64.

Porus, an Indian king, his dominions invaded by Alexander the Great, iv. 367.

Posthumius, the first Roman who was honoured with an ovation, v. 68.

————, nominated dictator; and gains a decisive victory over the Latins near the lake of Regillus, v. 73.

Pouran Dokht, a Persian queen of the Sassanian dynasty, viii. 191.

Prexaspes reveals the imposture of Smerdis the Magi, and, at the conclusion of his speech, throws himself headlong from the tower which he had ascended to harangue the populace, viii. 49.

Priam, king of Troy, history of his reign, viii. 284.

Priapatius succeeds his father, Arsaces, in the kingdom of Parthia, ix. 73.

Probus succeeds Tacitus in the empire.—His character, reign, &c. vi 344.

Probus, murdered by his mutinous soldiers, after an equitable reign of six years and four months, vi. 346.
Procopius, a kinsman of Julian, revolts from Valens, and is acknowledged emperor by the army at Constantinople; but is gradually deserted, and eventually beheaded, vii. 43.
Proteus, king of Egypt, his conduct toward Paris and Helen, who were driven by contrary winds into his dominions, i. 203.
Protogenes, one of Caligula's chief favorites, torn to pieces in the senate house, vi. 159.
Prusias, king of Bithynia, his reign and transactions, viii. 384.
Prytanis, brother of Satyrus, king of Bosporus, assumes the regal title; but is soon dethroned and slain in battle, ix. 54.
Psammenitus, king of Egypt, history of his reign, i. 218.
Psammetichus, the first king of Egypt who augmented the royal treasures by commerce, and opened his ports to strangers, i. 210.
———, successor of Pausiris, his cruel treatment of Tamus, &c. i. 222.
Psammis, succeeds his father, Nechus, on the throne of Egypt, i. 213.
Ptolemy Soter, the first of the Macedonian race that reigned in Egypt, his reign and transactions, i. 228.
———*Philadelphus*, history of his reign, i. 232.
———*Ceraunus*, being excluded from the throne of Egypt, flees to the court of Seleucus Nicator, where he receives the most unequivocal marks of kindness; but, after some time, he murders his benefactor, and seizes on the kingdom of Macedon, i. 233.—His base treatment of Arsinoe, the widow of Lysimachus, 334.—Taken prisoner by the Gauls, and literally torn to pieces, 235.
———*Euergetes*, succeeds his father in the kingdon of Egypt.—His reign and transactions, i. 241, and sequel.
——— *Philopator*, history of his reign, i. 248, and sequel.
———*Epiphanes*, successor of Philopator, placed under the protection of the Roman senate.—Occurrences of his reign, &c. i. 255, and sequel.
———*Philometer*, and Ptolemy Physcon, their history and various fortune, i. 258, and sequel.

Ptolemy, Lathurus and *Alexander*, their reigns, and sequel.
———*Alexander*, nephew of Lathurus, his s the throne of Egypt, transactions, &c. i. 2
———*Auletes*, his various fortune, and transa reign, i. 281, and sequel.
———, son of Auletes, his transactions wit Cleopatra and Julius Cæsar, i. 289.—D Cæsar's forces, and drowned in the Nile, 2
———, king of Mauritania, cut off by Caius, a motive of avarice or jealousy, ix. 107.
Pul, founder of the Assyrian monarchy, ii. 3
Pupienus, and *Balbinus* succeed Maximin in t but are soon taken off by assassination, vi.
Pygmalion, king of Tyre, history of his reign,
Pyramids, Egyptian, description of the, i. 155,
Pyrrhus, son of Achilles and Deidamia, mad master of the kingdom of Epirus; but is a after a short reign, in the temple of Delphi
———son of Æacides, his reign and various f 36.—His death and character, 45.

Q.

Quadians, history of the, ix. 236.
Quails, miraculous supply of, afforded to the I the wilderness, ii. 97.
Quintillius, brother of Claudius, puts in his cl empire, and is, for some time, acknowledge but is eventually deserted by his partisans, the vengeance of his rival, by a voluntary dea

R.

Rachel, wife of the patriarch Jacob, some acc 66, and sequel,
Rachis, king of the Lombards, his reign and tr ix. 290.
Rahab, her kindness toward the jewish spies,
Rameses, king of the Ethiopians, builds a port temple of Vulcan, at Memphis, ix. 191.
Razis, a member of the Jewish sanhedrim, acc death, &c. ii. 214.
Rebecca, wife of the patriarch Isaac, her condu her two sons Jacob and Esau, ii. 64.

arius, king of the Sueves, defeated and put to death
Theodoric, king of the Goths, ix. 220.
ila, king of the Sueves, augments his dominions by
veral important conquests, ix. 218.
o-Syrica, history of the, ix. 117.
lus sent against the Carthaginians.—His character,
. v. 220.—Taken prisoner by Xantippus, a Lacedæ-
nian, 225.—Sent to Rome to treat of a peace.—His
nduct on that occasion, 227.—Returns to Carthage,
d is put to a most cruel death, 229.
s, a tribe of Ancient Britons, so called, ix. 167.
boam ascends the throne of his father Solomon, his
ign, &c. ii. 146.
emund, sole king of the Sueves, alarmed at the supe-
r power of the Visigoths, checks the progress of his
nquests, and retires into Galicia, ix. 221.
en, tribe of, where situated in Palestine, ii. 32.
, the last king of Damascus, his reign and transac-
ns, viii. 217.
lamistus, usurps the throne of Armenia, and puts the
yal family to death, viii. 350.
pprinitas, king of Egypt, his contemptible reign, i.
4.
Sylvia, niece to Amulius, king of Italy, anecdote of,
9.
lobates, king of Pontus, ix. 3.
ner governs Italy (on the abdication of Aritus) under
e title of Patrician, and delegates to Majorian the
ition of master general of the armies, vii. 98.—Makes
nself master of Rome, and orders Anthemius to be put
death, 105.—His death, *ibid.*
ri, crowned emperor, by the patriarch of Constanti-
ple, his reign, &c. vii. 257.
ald, king of the Lombards, some account of, ix. 282.
anus succeeds his father, Constantine VII. in the
pire; his reign and character, vii. 197.
—— *Argyrus* murdered by command of his profligate
nsort, vii. 207.
, history of, from the building of the city to the ex-
sion of Tarquin, the seventh and last king, v. 13.
————, from the banishment of Tarquin to the
ation of the tribunes of the people, v. 58.
————, from the creation of the tribunes to the
mmencement of the decemviral office, v. 86.

———————, from the destruction of Ca
perpetual dictatorship of Sylla, v. 283.
———————, from the death of Sylla to
rate of Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus, v.
———————, from the establishment o
umvirate to the death of Pompey, vi. 1.
———————, from the death of Pomp
when Augustus resumed the reigns of the
———————, from the settlement of th
pire under Augustus to the death of Tiberi
———————, during the reigns of Calig
and Nero, in whom ended the line of the C
———————, during the reigns of Gal
Vitellius, vi. 201.
———————, during the reigns of Ves
and Domitian, vi. 222.
———————, during the reigns of Nerva
Adrian, vi. 247.
———————, during the reigns of A
Marcus Aurelius, Commodus, and Pertin
———————, during the reigns of Didi
timius Severus, Caracalla and Geta, Oppi
Heliogabalus, and Alexander, vi. 293.
———————, during the reigns of Max

, history of, during the reigns of Arcadius and Ho-
ius, Theodosius II. and Valentinian III. vii. 64.
————, from the death of Valentinian III. to
extinction of the western empire, vii. 95.
————, from the reign of Leo to the death of
aclius vii. 124.
————, from the death of Heraclius to the first
isade, vii. 166.
————, from the reign of Alexius to the Latin
quest, vii. 219.
————, from the Latin conquest to the restora-
of the Greek empire, vii. 250.
————, from the restoration of the Greek em-
to the final conquest of Constantinople by the Turks,
261.
lus, elected to the regal dignity in Rome.—His reign,
itutions, &c. v. 13, and sequel.—His death and cha-
ter, 24.
mund, wife of Alboinus, having caused her husband
be murdered, flees to the exarch of Ravenna
h her paramour and the royal treasure of the Lom-
ds.—Her deserved end, ix. 277.
ris, king of the Lombards, his reign and transactions,
282.
us, prime minister of the emperor Arcadius, his cha-
ter, &c. vii. 64.—Stirs up the Goths and Vandals to
ade the empire, 66.—Murdered by means of
lcho, and his mangled body abandoned to the fury
the populace, 67.

S.

es, king of Ethiopia, invades Egypt, and causes
echoris to be put to death.—His reign, &c. i. 207.—
igns the Egyptian diadem, in consequence of a vi-
n, and returns into Ethiopia, 208.
e women, rape of the, v. 20.
us, *Julius*, assumes the imperial title on the death of
telius; but is overthrown in battle, and compelled to
le himself in a cave, whence he is taken, at the ex-
ation of nine years, and put to death by the common
ecutioner of Rome, vi. 230.
ttes, king of Lydia, retains the regal dignity twelve
ars, and is succeeded by his son Alyattes, viii. 295.
ns, king of the ancient Scythians, some account of,
i. 325.

Samuel, the prophet, calls an assembly of t
order to make a public renunciation of ide
tains by prayer, the interposition of the Al
the Philistines, ii. 120.—Anoints Saul, t
king over the Israelites, and causes him t
at Mizpeh, 121.—Justifies his administr
raelites, and convinces them of their ing
manding a king, by procuring an extrao
of thunder and rain, to corroborate his a
—Upbraids the king for his impatience
sacrifice, and declares that the soverei
transferred to a more deserving person
Bethlehem, on pretence of offering a
anoints David, son of Jesse, to be king o
stead of Saul, 125.—Dies about thirty-si
the change of the Jewish government, 12
———, king of the Bulgarians, his reign, deat
Sausduchinus, king of Assyria, his reign and
ii. 320.
Sapæi, an ancient tribe of Thracians, situ
country, &c. viii. 382.
Sapores, king of Persia, equally famous
strength and mental abilities, viii. 133.
——— II. king of Persia, history of his rei
actions, viii. 157, and sequel.
Sarah, wife of the patriarch Abraham. See

Satyrus, king of Bosporus, some account of, ix. 54.
Saul, first king of Israel, anointed by the prophet Samuel, ii. 121.—Relieves the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead, who were reduced to the most pitiable extremities, by Nahash, king of the Ammonites, 122.—Incurs the Divine displeasure by his imprudent conduct at Gilgal, 124.—Tormented by a deep melancholy, to dispel which, David, the son of Jesse, is engaged as a minstrel, 125. His conduct with respect to David, 126 to 130.—Defeated by the Philistines, and falls upon his own sword to elude the effects of their inveterate malice, 131.
Saulius, king of the Scythians, sketch of his reign and transactions, viii. 329.
Saxons arrive in Britain under the conduct of their famous chieftains Hengist and Horsa, ix. 191.—Reinforce their numbers, and commit the most shocking cruelties on the Britons, who had imprudently invited them over for their defence, 192.—Establish the Heptarchy, 196.
Scipio Africanus, saves his father's life at the hazard of his own, in an engagement with the Carthaginians, v. 238.—His gallant behaviour, while most of his fellow citizens were overwhelmed with consternation at the rapid victories of Hannibal, 252.—Instances of his courage and magnanimity, 258.—Made consul at the age of twenty-nine, 260.—His conduct toward Massinissa, king of the Numidians, 262.—His reply to Hannibal, who requests a peace, previously to the battle which terminated the second punic war, 265.—Gains a decisive victory over the Carthaginians at the battle of Zama, 267.—Accused of defrauding the treasury; and desired to exhibit his accounts; but instead of gratifying his accusers, he tears his vouchers before their faces, and retires to the coast of Campania, where he orders an epitaph to be engraved on his tomb, expressive of his countrymen's ingratitude, 375.
Scots, origin of the, some account of, ix. 162.
Scythes, first king of the Scythians, viii. 325.
Scythians, history of the, viii. 313.
Sea, Red, divided for the passage of the Israelites, ii. 95.
Sejanus, favourite of the emperor Tiberius, his character and transactions, vi. 136, and sequel.
Selander, a Persian prince of the Caranian dynasty, viii. 176.
Seleucidæ, in Syria, history of the, viii. 220.
Seleucus, founder of the Syro Macedonian empire, his character, reign, &c. viii. 220, and sequel.

Seleucus, Callinicus, placed on the throne of S
contrivance of his mother Laodice, v. 227.
———, *Ceraunus*, renders himself contemptib
jects, and is eventually poisoned by some
officers, viii. 230.
———, *Soter*, history of his reign, viii. 246.
———, eldest son of Demetrius Nicator, assu
gal title in Syria; but is murdered by his o
after bearing the name of a monarch for one y
Semiramis, queen of Assyria, account of her e
ii. 318.
Senate, Roman, instituted by Romulus, v. 14.
Seneca, appointed tutor to Nero, who afterwa
the empire, vi. 174.—Opposes the cruelti
pina, 178.—Put to death by command of
pupil, 190.
Sennacherib, king of Assyria, his reign and t
ii. 118.
Serpent, Moses's rod changed into a, before
Egypt, ii. 88.
Serpent, Moses commanded to make a brazi
cure of the Israelites, who had been bitten b
pents on account of their ingratitude, ii. 1
———, an enormous, killed, by Regulus, on
of the river Bagrada, v. 222.
Sertorius, a veteran soldier of extraordinary ab
very, proscribed by Sylla, and driven to th
of seeking safety in a distant province, v. 3.
Servius Tullius obtains the kingdom of Rome on
of Lucius Tarquinius.—His character, reign
and sequel.
Sesostris, king of Egypt; history of his reign a
tions, i. 199.
Seth, son of Adam; his children honoured with
lation of "sons of God" on account of their p
Sethon, priest of Vulcan, and king of Egypt.
actions, &c. i. 208.
Severus, Septimius, succeeds Didius in the em
reign, &c. vi. 298, and sequel.
———, *Lebius*, invested with the purple by R
100.
Shahriar, a Persian king of the Sassanian dynast
Shalmaneser, king of Assyria, some account of.
Shamgar delivers his countrymen from the op
Philistines, ii. 12.

r, a Persian prince of the Ashkanian dynasty, viii.

-, a Persian monarch of the Sassanian dynasty, 182.
- III. king of the Persians, killed, in his pavillion, r a reign of five years and a few months, viii. 184.
an, emperor of China, his reign and transactions, ix.

son of Noah, migration of his descendants, i. 132.
ds, from the East, their irruption into Egypt, &c. i.

r, plain of, remarks on its situation, extent, &c. i.

ng, emperor of China, his reign and transactions, ix.

sh, a Persian king of the Sassanian dynasty, viii. 190.
mperor of China, sketch of his reign and transac-
s, ix. 309.
, a tribe of Thracians, situated between the Melas the Hebrus, viii. 380.
, the most ancient kingdom of Greece, founded by aleus, iii. 4.
kings of, viii. 197.
s, a tribe of Ancient Britons, inhabiting South Wales, 169.
, tribe of, where situated in Palestine, ii. 39.
-, a venerable Jew, takes the blessed infant, Jesus, in arms, at the temple, and bears testimony to his di ty, ii. 274.
-, king of the Bulgarians, his reign and wars with Romans, ix. 245.
the Jewish high priest, sketch of his character and sactions, ii. 138.
, brother of Judas Maccabeus, invested with the priesthood, and the command of the Jewish forces, he death of Jonathan, ii. 224.—Assassinated, with his sons, Judas and Matthias, at an entertainment, given his son-in-law Ptolemy, 227.
, chief of the Sacrifi or Zealots during the civil wars rusalem, his exploits, &c. ii. 307.
king of Persia, assassinated, after a short reign of one , viii. 163.
, son of Cyrus the Great, put to death by order of rother Cambyses, who had conceived a jealousy of , viii. 34.

Smerdis, the Magi, ascends the throne of Persia on the death of Cambyses, viii. 47.—His imposture exposed by Prexaspes, 49.—Killed by Darius, who is, afterward, chosen to fill the vacant throne, 50.

Socrates, a famous Athenian philosopher, some account of his life and character, iv. 23.—His condemnation and subsequent conduct, 27.—His death, 32.

Sogdianus assassinates Xerxes II. and takes possession of the Persian empire; but is soon deserted by his subjects, and eventually doomed to suffer death, viii. 90.

Soldier, a veteran, by repeating his exploits and grievances, raises a tumult among the Romans, v. 75.

Solomon, son of David, succeeds his father on the throne of Israel, ii. 142.—Favoured by the Almighty with an extraordinary share of wisdom, 143.—Builds a temple in Jerusalem, and performs the ceremony of its dedication with all imaginable pomp, 144.—Seduced, by his wives, into many idolatrous practises, 145.—Dies in the fifty-eighth year of his age, and the fortieth of his reign, 146.

Solon, the Athenian legislator, sketch of his transactions, iii. 24, and sequel.

Sophonisba, queen of Numidia, her marriage with Masinissa, v. 261.—Her death, 262.

Spaniards, Ancient, history of the, ix. 140.

Sparta, city of, destroyed by an earthquake, iii. 115.

Statira, consort of Artaxerxes, king of Persia, poisoned by Parysatis, viii. 98.

———, wife of Darius, king of Persia, her funeral obsequies performed with all imaginable splendor, by command of Alexander the Great, viii. 123.

Stauracius, son of the emperor Nicephorus, some account of, vii. 185.

Stilicho, prime minister of the emperor Honorius, history of his transactions, vii. 64, and sequel.

Stratioticus, Michael, succeeds Theodora in the empire, vii. 210.—Abdicates the throne, and passes the remainder of his life in a monastery, 211.

Strato, king of Sidon, anecdote of, viii. 200.

Strato, his accession to the crown of Tyre, &c. viii. 205.

Strength, great, of the emperor Maximin, vi. 319.

Sueves, history of the, ix. 218.

Sylla, birth, preferments, and character of, v. 309.—Sketch of his transactions, 311 to 335.—His death, 333.

Syracusan, a venerable, his speech against the motion for putting the Athenian commanders to death, iii. 254.

Sycians, Ancient, history of the, viii. 208.
Sysiphus, founder of the kingdom of Corinth, iii. 6.

T.

Tabernacle, Jewish, set up at the foot of Mount Sinai, ii. 103.
Tables, twelve, a celebrated code of laws, so called, v. 126.
Tachos, king of Egypt, history of his reign and transactions, i. 224.
Tacitus succeeds Aurelian in the empire.—His reign, &c. vi. 343.
Tahmuras, a Persian king of the Peishdadian dynasty, viii. 165.
Tarpeia, anecdote of, v. 21.
Tarquinius Priscus, fifth king of Rome, history of his reign, v. 35.
———*Superbus*, seventh king of Rome.—His reign and transactions, v. 47, and sequel.
Tatar, Khán, from whom the Tartars are said to have derived their name.—His reign, &c. ix. 297.
Tatius admitted to reign jointly with Romulus, v. 22.
Taunak, prince of the Turks, some account of, ix. 296.
Taurians, a predatory tribe of Thracians so called, viii. 329.
Teia, king of the Ostrogoths, his reign and transactions, ix 272.
Telephus succeeds Teuthras in the kingdom of Mysia, viii. 289.
Tellutias, a brave Spartan commander, slain at the siege of Olynthus, iv. 120.
Temple, foundation of the, laid with great solemnity after the return of the Jews out of Babylon, ii. 180.
———, a magnificent, dedicated to the Syrian goddess, at Hierapolis, description of, viii. 209.
Tennes, king of Sidon, sketch of his reign and transactions, viii. 197.
Tetrommestus, king of Sidon, some account of, viii. 197.
Teucer, founder of the Trojan monarchy, viii. 282.
Teuthras, king of the Mysians, some account of, viii. 289.
Thebes, some account of its magnificent ruins, i. 151.
Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian, receives the prize of prudence; is crowned with a wreath of laurel, and presented with a magnificent chariot, iii. 73.—Appointed ambassador to Sparta, 91.—Enlarges the Athenian harbours, 93.—Banished by ostracism, 101.—Takes refuge with Artaxerxes, king of Persia, 104.—Swallows poison, at

at Magnesia, in the sixty-sixth year of his age, to shun the necessity of fighting against his country, 198.

Theodora, consort of the emperor Theophilus, entrusted with the guardianship of the empire and her son Michael III. vii. 189.—Shut up, by her son's order, in a monastery, where she falls a victim to chagrin, *ibid.*

———, sister to Zoe, causes herself to be proclaimed empress.—Her reign, &c. vii. 209.

Theodoric, king of the Goths, sketch of his transactions, ix. 211.

———, king of the Ostrogoths, delivers Italy from the yoke of the barbarians, and assumes the sovereignty in that country, ix. 252.—Dies in the seventy-second year of his reign, ix. 254.

Theodore Lascaris founds the empire of Nice, after the taking of Constantinople by the Latins, ix. 135.

Theodore, son of Jolin Ducas, succeeds his father in the empire of Nice.—His reign, &c. ix. 136.

Theodosius, surnamed the Great, associated with Gratian in the empire, vii. 51.—Expiates, by a public penance, the crime he had committed in permitting his soldiers to massacre the inhabitants of Thessalonica, 62.—Dies of a dropsy, in the fiftieth year of his age and the sixteenth of his reign, *ibid.*

———, the younger, succeeds his father Arcadius, in the empire, under the guardianship of Anthemius, vii. 72.—Dies of a fall from his horse at the age of fifty years, vii. 89.

Theophano, consort of Romanus, some account of, vii. 197.

Theophilus succeeds his father Michael in the empire, his reign and transactions, vii. 187, and sequel.

Theramenes, one of the aristocratical council, the members of which have been justly branded with the name of the thirty tyrants, his death, iv. 12.

Thermopylæ, straits of, defended by Leonidas against the prodigious army of Xerxes, iii. 55.

Theseus, king of Athens, suffers banishment by ostracism, iii. *b*.

Theudas, a Jewish impostor, some account of, ii. 296.

Theudelinda governs the Lombards with great prudence during the minority of her son Adaluald, but is eventually deposed, and taken off by poison, ix. 281.

Theutat, or Mercury, king of the Celtæ, sketch of his transactions, viii. 312.

Thorismond, king of the Goths, some account of, ix. 9.

The

history of the, viii. 378.
s, an Athenian general, sketch of his gallant ex-
gainst the thirty tyrants, &c. iv. 15, and sequel.
ucceeds Augustus in the Roman empire, vi. 126.
a popularity by an affectation of modesty, tem-
and justice, 127.—Enflamed with jealousy at
utation of Germanicus, 129.—Takes his son,
as a colleague in the consulship, 135.—Revives
of majesty; and chooses Sejanus for his confi-
minister, 136.—Retires to the island of Capreæ,
he renders infamous by his cruelties and brutal
es, 138.—Smothered, by order of Macro, in the
eighth year of his age, and the twenty-third of his
44.
successor of Justin, his reign and transactions, vii.

ng of the Bithynians, some account of, viii. 385.
ilesser, king of Assyria, some account of, ii. 318.
king of Armenia, his reign and transactions, viii.

he second of that name, crowned king of Arme-
the emperor Tiberius; but soon accused of trea-
practices, and put to death, viii. 347.
II. appointed to the government of Armenia,
he reduction of that country by the Romans, viii.

peror of China, highly extolled by the Chinese
ans, ix. 308.
, an illustrious Theban matron, anecdote of, iv.

s, an Athenian general, mulcted in a heavy fine,
mpelled to go into exile, iv. 294.
crowned king of Armenia by the emperor Nero,
tertained, during his residence at Rome, with in-
le magnificence, viii. 354.
ceeds his father, Vespasian, in the empire, history
reign, &c. vi. 233, and sequel.
king of the Lydians, viii. 292.
a Scythian heroine, some account of, viii. 326.
nephew to Ildebald, succeeds Eraric on the throne
Ostrogoths, in Italy, ix. 264.
lipius associated with Nerva in the imperial dignity,
).—Sketch of his reign and transactions, 253, and
.—Dies in the sixty-third year of his age, and the
ieth of his reign, 260.

Trapezond,

Trapezond, history of the empire of, ix. 137.
Tribunes of the people, some account of the, v. 84.
Trinobantes, a tribe of Ancient Britons, inhabiting the present, counties of Middlesex and Essex, ix. 169.
Triumvirate of Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus, v. 360.
——— of Antony, Augustus, and Lepidus, vi. 78.
Trojans, history of the, viii. 281.
Tros, king of the Trojans, some account of, viii. 282.
Tryphæna, wife of Antiochus Grypus, causes her sister to be inhumanly murdered in the temple of Antioch; but is soon taken captive and sacrificed to the manes of the illustrious sufferer, viii. 269.
Tryphon seizes the crown of Syria; but is soon defeated and slain by Antiochus Sidetes, viii. 263.
Tullia, wife of Lucius Tarquinius, her unparalleled cruelty toward her own father, v. 47.
Turks, *Tartars*, and *Moguls*, history of the, ix. 275.
Turk, founder of the Turkish empire, his reign, &c. ix. 285.
Tyaneus Apollonius, his strange exclamation, in a public garden at Ephesus, respecting the death of Domitian, at the very moment that tyrant was assassinated, vi. 246.
Tyrants, thirty, some account of the, iv. 3.
Tyre, kings of, viii. 201.

V.

Valemir, king of the Ostrogoths, some account of, ix. 250.
Valens associated with his brother Valentinian in the empire, vii. 38.—Sketch of his transactions, &c. and appeal.
Valentinian, succeeds Jovian in the empire, his extraction, &c. vii. 37.—Declares his brother, Valens, his colleague in the imperial dignity, 38.—Dies at the age of fifty-five, and leaves the throne to his son, Gratian, 42.
——— II. associated, during his infancy, with his brother, Gratian, in the empire, vii. 47.—Sent to Milan under the guardianship of his mother, 51.—Takes refuge from Maximus at the court of Theodosius, vii.—Strangled, at the instigation of Arbogastes, in the twentieth year of his age.
Valentinian III. sketch of his character and transactions, vii. 93.—Killed, with his favorite Heraclius, in the thirtieth year of his reign, 94.
Valerian chosen emperor by the army on the death of Gallus, vi. 334.—Taken prisoner by the Persians, and at the expiration of seven years put to a most cruel death, 335.
Valerius succeeds Collatinus in the consulship, v. 62.

of the Goths, some account of, ix. 211.
ral of note in Palestine, ii. 24.
ory of the, ix. 214.
e of that name, kings of Persia, viii. 135.
g of Persia, history of his reign and trans- ii. 141.
empts to usurp the Persian throne, but is de- Chosroes, and compelled to take refuge with a prince, who causes him to be poisoned, viii.

lius, invades the territories of the Germans, reign of Augustus, but is cut off with his whole 122.
w of the emperor Leo, some account of her s, vii. 124, and sequel.
s, associated with Marcus Aurelius in the em- 3.—Abandons himself to licentiousness, 275.— apoplexy, at the age of thirty-nine years, 276. oclaimed emperor during the siege of Jeru- 217.—Received at Rome with the warmest tes- f admiration, 224.—Corrects several abuses l crept into the empire under the administra- predecessors, 229.—Some instances of his and munificence, 231.—His death and cha- 3.
unt, dreadful irruption of, vi. 232.
her of the famous Coriolanus, prevails upon raise the siege of Rome, v. 100.
g of the Ostrogoths, invades Italy; but dies r his arrival in that country, ix. 250
s, revolts against Nero, vi. 195.
Roman maiden, enflames Appius Claudius, vir, with an impure passion, v. 136.—Her tra- 146.
oclaimed emperor on the demise of Otho, vi. gluttony and profaneness at Rome, 214.— ouer by the partisans of Vespasian, and put minious death, 221.
g of the Ostrogoths, some account of, ix. 250. ted with the regal title by the Ostrogoths, on on of their king Theodotus, ix. 257.
g of Parthia, sketch of his reign and trans- , 83.
king of Parthia, his reign and various for-

Vonones, governor of Media, raised to the throne Parthians on the demise of *Gotarzes*, ix. 83.
Vortigern, king of the Britons, persuades his unfa subjects to invite over the Saxons for their pro and assistance, ix. 191.
Vortimer, son of Vortigern, fights with extraordinar lution against his Saxon oppressors: but is unable dress the injuries of his countrymen, ix. 192.

U.

Uchoreus, king of Egypt, his public works, &c. i.
Uldin, king of the Huns, makes an irruption into T but is driven back by the Romans, ix. 199.
Uranus, king of the Celtes, some account of, viii.
Uriah slain by the contrivance of David, king of at the siege of Hanun's metropolis, viii. 135.

W.

Wales, the Ancient Britons compelled to retire in the cruelties of the Saxons, ix. 194.
Wall, White, the best fortified part of the city of Me where the Egyptians were blocked up by a Persian for the space of three years, i. 220.
Wessex, kingdom of, founded by the Saxons in B ix. 195.
Whang-ti, emperor of China, some account of, ix.

X.

Xanthippus, one of the principal men in Athens, a Miltiades of having deceived the Athenians: an mands that the general assembly of the people shal sentence of death upon him, iii. 44.
Xantippus, a valiant Lacedæmonian, arrives in Afric gains an important victory on behalf of the Car nians; but is basely assassinated on his return to h tive country, vii. 328.
Xenophon, his retreat, commonly called the memorab treat of the ten thousand Greeks under Xenopho 57, and sequel.
Xerxes, son of Darius, succeeds his father on the thro Persia, viii. 67.—Makes great preparation for the sion of Greece; causes a bridge of boats to be laid a the Hellespont, and orders three hundred stripes inflicted on the sea, to revenge the injury he had tained by a storm, 70.—Passes over into Europe w

body of forces, consisting of two millions three hundred and seventeen thousand six hundred and ten men, 72.—His progress arrested, and his troops defeated with great slaughter, by Leonidas, at the straights of Thermopylæ, 75.—Destroys the city of Athens; but is defeated with considerable loss, in the straights of Salamis.—Returns into Asia at the head of his surviving troops, who are equally distressed by hunger, fatigue, and sickness, 80.—His intrigue with Artaynta; consequence of it, &c. 85.—Murdered in his bed-chamber, by Artabanus and one of the eunuchs of the palace, 87.

Y.

Yeu, emperor of China, some account of ix. 308.

Yemen, kingdom of, in Arabia, founded by Joktan, the son of Eber, ix. 132.

Yezdejerd, the last Persian king of the Sassanian dynasty, viii. 191.

Yu, associated with Shun in the Chinese empire, ix. 309.

—, the Chinese dynasty called Hya, commences immediately upon his accession, ix. 310.

Z.

Zacharias, a Jewish priest of the course of Abiah, honoured with a celestial vision, whilst offering incense in the temple, ii. 272.

Zadriades, revolts from his allegiance during the minority of Antiochus the Great, and erects the province of Armenia Minor into an independent kingdom, viii. 337.—Some account of his reign and transactions, 357.

Zal, a Persian prince of the Peishdadian dynasty, some account of, viii. 169.

Zebah and *Zalmunna*, princes of the Midianites, defeated and slain by Gideon, the champion of Israel, i. 337.

Zebulun, tribe of, where situated in Palestine, ii. 33.

Zechariah, king of Israel, assassinated, after a short reign of six months, by one of his domestics, ii. 162.

Zedekiah, last king of Judah, cruelty of Nebuchadnezzar towards him, ii. 177.

Zela, king of the Bithynians, some account of, viii. 385.

Zeno, son-in-law to the emperor Leo, driven by Verina into banishment, vii. 124.—Recalled from exile, and placed on the throne, 125.—Said to have been buried alive in the sixty-fifth year of his age, and the seventeenth of his reign, 126.

Zenobia,

Varanes, governor of Media, raised to the
Parthians on the demise of Gotarzes, ix.
Vortigern, king of the Britons, persuades hi
subjects to invite over the Saxons for th
and assistance, ix. 191.
Vortimer, son of Vortigern, fights with extra
lution against his Saxon oppressors; but l
dress the injuries of his countrymen, ix.

U.

Uchoreus, king of Egypt, his public works,
Uldin, king of the Hunns, makes an irruptio
but is driven back by the Romans, ix. 19
Uranus, king of the Celtes, some account o
Uriah slain by the contrivance of David, k
at the siege of Hanun's metropolis, viii. 1

W.

Wales, the Ancient Britons compelled to re
the cruelties of the Saxons, ix. 194.
Wall, White, the best fortified part of the city
where the Egyptians were blocked up by a
for the space of three years, i. 220.
Wessex, kingdom of, founded by the Saxo
ix. 195.
Wiang-ti, emperor of China, some account

X.

Xanthippus, one of the principal men in Ath
Miltiades of having deceived the Athenia
mands that the general assembly of the peo
sentence of death upon him, iii. 44.
Xantippus, a valiant Lacedæmonian, arrives i
gains an important victory on behalf of t
nians; but is basely assassinated on his retu
tive country, vii. 328.
Xenophon, his retreat, commonly called the m
treat of the ten thousand Greeks under X
57, and sequel.
Xerxes, son of Darius, succeeds his father on t
Persia, viii. 67.—Makes great preparation
sion of Greece; causes a bridge of boats to b
the Hellespont, and orders three hundred
inflicted on the sea, to revenge the injury
tained by a storm, 70.—Passes over into E

body of forces, consisting of two millions three hundred and seventeen thousand six hundred and ten men, 72.—His progress arrested, and his troops defeated with great slaughter, by Leonidas, at the straights of Thermopylæ, 75.—Destroys the city of Athens; but is defeated with considerable loss, in the straights of Salamis.—Returns into Asia at the head of his surviving troops, who are equally distressed by hunger, fatigue, and sickness, 80.—His intrigue with Artaynta; consequence of it, &c. 85.—Murdered in his bed-chamber, by Artabanus and one of the eunuchs of the palace, 87.

Y.

Yeu, emperor of China, some account of ix. 308.

Yemen, kingdom of, in Arabia, founded by Joktan, the son of Eber, ix. 132.

Yezdejerd, the last Persian king of the Sassanian dynasty, viii. 191.

Yu, associated with Shun in the Chinese empire, ix. 309.—, the Chinese dynasty called Hya, commences immediately upon his accession, ix. 310.

Z.

Zacharias, a Jewish priest of the course of Abiah, honoured with a celestial vision, whilst offering incense in the temple, ii. 272.

Zadriades, revolts from his allegiance during the minority of Antiochus the Great, and erects the province of Armenia Minor into an independent kingdom, viii. 337.—Some account of his reign and transactions, 357.

Zaes, a Persian prince of the Peishdadian dynasty, some account of, viii. 169.

Zebah and *Zalmunna*, princes of the Midianites, defeated and slain by Gideon, the champion of Israel, i. 337.

Zebulun, tribe of, where situated in Palestine, ii. 33.

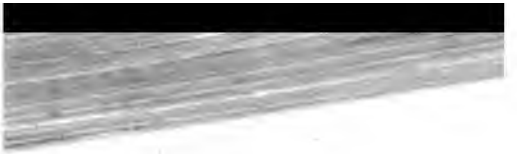
Zechariah, king of Israel, assassinated, after a short reign of six months, by one of his domestics, ii. 162.

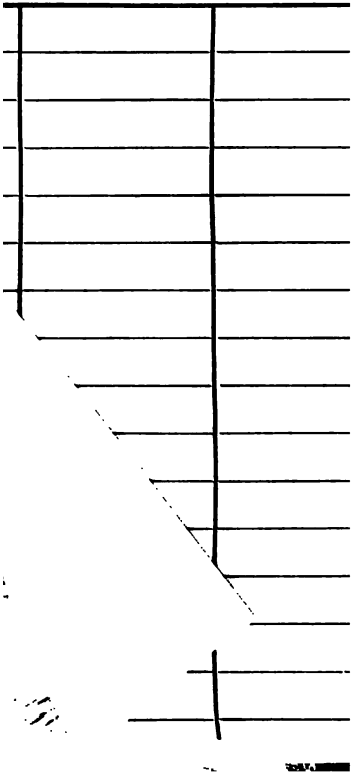
Zedekiah, last king of Judah, cruelty of Nebuchadnezzar towards him, ii. 147.

Zela, king of the Bithynians, some account of, viii. 385.

Zeno, son-in-law to the emperor Leo, driven by Verina into banishment, vii. 124.—Recalled from exile, and placed on the throne, 125.—Said to have been buried alive in the sixty-fifth year of his age, and the seventeenth of his reign, 126.

himself in several engagements,
" Saviour of the Empire," but is
the ninth year of his reign, 201.
Zimri, usurps the throne of Israel, ar
of seven days, exterminates the
ii. 150.
Zipœtes, king of the Bithynians, som
Zipporah, wife of Moses, the Jewish l
her husband for the land of Egypt,
respecting the youngest son, she
Jethro, ii. 87.
Zobah, kings of, viii. 212.
Zoberes, king of Albania, engages
is defeated with considerable loss,
Zoe, wife of the emperor Romanus;
vii. 207, and sequel.
Zohak, a Persian king of the Peis
166.
Zoporus, his extraordinary mode of
nians to Darius, the son of Hyst
Zoroaster, the learning of the Persi
been very inconsiderable before h



W YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
FERENCE DEPARTMENT

s under no circumstances to b
ken from the Building